

# ALEXANDER CSOMA DE KÖRÖS

VOLUME - II

BRITISH-INDIAN SOURCE DOCUMENTS

Compiled and classified with an Introduction  
by

P. J. MARCZELL



AM 0451056 Code I-E-2007431322 Vol 2

06 UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA



ALEXANDER CSOMA DE KÖRÖS

VOLUME - II

BRITISH-INDIAN SOURCE DOCUMENTS





# ALEXANDER CSOMA DE KÓRÖS

VOLUME - II

BRITISH-INDIAN SOURCE DOCUMENTS

Compiled and classified with an Introduction  
by

**P. J. MARCZELL**



THE ASIATIC SOCIETY  
1 PARK STREET □ KOLKATA

Monograph Series No. XLVI

ALEXANDER CSOMA DE KÖRÖS,  
Vol. II BRITISH-INDIAN SOURCE DOCUMENTS  
by P. J. Marczell

Published in March 2007

*Published by*  
Professor Ramakanta Chakrabarty  
General Secretary  
The Asiatic Society  
1 Park Street  
Kolkata 700 016

*Printed at*  
Intelsoft  
Nirmala Apartment  
Anandapalli, Mahamayatala  
Garia, Kolkata -700 084.

Price : Rs. 1200.00 (Set in two volumes)

\$ 120 (Set in two volumes)

*To the constellation sparked off by Keith Loudoun Shand  
to guide my 1992 Csoma pilgrimage in Bengal:  
Pashupati Nath Banerjee, Cal 26  
Rajah and Sreerupah Banerjee, Kurseong  
Jayati Gupta, Cal 19  
Peter Leggatt, the subcontinent*





# CONTENTS

Foreword	xi
Introduction	xiii
<b>PART I. HANDWRITTEN SOURCES</b>	<b>1-404</b>
<b>A. Records other than “Political letters” / “Despatches”</b>	
Moorcroft’s sponsorship	05
Government clearance	40
Meeting aid conditions	62
Second stay in Zanskar	108
Further tests at Sabathu	134
Three years at Kanam	154
Cataloguing in Calcutta	202
Publication of the major works	239
Stay in North Bengal	261
Librarianship with the Asiatic Society	300
The end	315
<b>B. Correspondence between the Government and the Court of Directors</b>	
Political Letters from Bengal/India to the Court	375
Despatches	391

## PART II. PRINTED SOURCES

405-492

**A. Extracts from Proceedings of the ASB (1825 through 1831) from PTN III / I**

Csoma in the field	409
Contributions in Calcutta, 1831	412

**B. Extracts from Proceedings of the ASB and other communications Published in JASB**

Collaboration with J Prinsep	415
The last three years	439
Death, estate and memory	452
Other printed references by J Prinsep	474

**C. Articles from other contemporary periodicals**

The Government Gazette, 1827	479
The Government Gazette, 1829	480
The Bengal Hurkara & Chronicle, 1829	484

**D. Short communications by contemporaries published in books**

Captain C Johnson (-W Ainsworth)	487
Major Acher	488
Major Alexander Cunningham	489
Captain R Boileau Pemberton	490
Rev A N Malan (for Rev S C Malan)	491

## PART III. LISTS OF SOURCES

493-586

**A. Lists of manuscript records other than Polical letters and Despatches**

List as structured in the monograph	497
-------------------------------------	-----

List in chronological order	520
<b>B. List of Political letters and Dispatches in chronological order</b>	
List of Political Letters and Dispatches	545
<b>C. Table of printed sources</b>	
Proceedings of the ASB (1825-1831) published in PTN III / I	551
Proceedings of the ASB and other communications published in JASB	553
Other printed references by J Prinsep	559
Articles from contemporary periodicals (Quoted by Csoma on his deathbed)	560
Short communications by contemporaries published in books	561
<b>D. Overview of archival references</b>	
Austrian Archives (AA)	567
Asiatic Society of Bengal (ASB)	568
British Library (BL)	574
Magyar Tudományos Akadémia Könyvtára (MTAK)	579
Magyar Országos Levéltár (MOL)	581
National Archives of India (NAI)	582
Royal Asiatic Society (RAS)	586
<b>INDEX</b>	<b>587-593</b>
Personal names	589
Place names	592

## ILLUSTRATIONS

Csoma's idealized bust by Barnabás Holló	xxvii
<i>Alphabetum Tibetanum</i> , 562	xxviii
<i>Alphabetum Tibetanum</i> , 579	6
<i>Alphabetum Tibetanum</i> , 464	33
<i>Alphabetum Tibetanum</i> , 582	37
<i>Alphabetum Tibetanum</i> , 663	74
<i>Alphabetum Tibetanum</i> , 665-666	75-76
<i>Alphabetum Tibetanum</i> , 417	94
Letter from Csoma to H H Wilson, 21 Aug 1826	106
Letter from C P Kennedy to Stirling, 5 Jun 1827	153
ASB cover of a memo to the Committee of Papers, ASB, 20 May 1831	199
Thanks from the Russian Imperial Academy of Sciences to ASB, 10/22 Oct 1835	237
Letter from Csoma to J Prinsep, 20 Jan 1836	256
View of ASB's old building	296
Letter from T H Maddock to Csoma, 27 Sep 1841 (1st page)	304
List of Coins made out by Csoma, 31 Dec 1838	308
Letter from G A Bushby to the Secretary of ASB, 27 April 1842	326
List of Articles of the Late M <sup>r</sup> A. Csoma de Kórös, 27 Apr 1842 [?]	338-342
Letter from C G Mansel to G A Bushby, 3 May 1842	367
Letter from J. Thomason to T B Swinhoe, 14 Oct 1843	369



## FOREWORD

It is a great privilege for me to present to serious students of Tibetology and Tibetan Buddhism the book “Alexander Csoma de Kőrös : British-Indian Source Documents” compiled and classified with an Introduction by Dr. P. J. Marczell. This book is Vol. II, the Vol. I, being “Csoma Kőrösi’s Planet”. These two volumes are inseparable and complementary to each other for proper understanding and assessment of the pioneering and monumental achievements of Csoma de Kőrös.

Dr. P. J. Marczell deserves our gratitude for undertaking compilation and classification of source materials relating to Csoma de Kőrös to facilitate further studies in future.

Kolkata  
March 1, 2007

**Ramakanta Chakrabarty**  
General Secretary  
The Asiatic Society



## INTRODUCTION

This volume contains the texts of all the handwritten records in English which the author was able to locate and read since 1991 relating to the stay of Alexander Csoma de Kőrös \* in Ladakh and British India (1822-1842). These documents cover the last twenty years of the scholar's life. They have been found with the help of indexes and handlists, aided by archivists and by professional colleagues. They are located in the National Archives of India /NAI, New Delhi; The British Library /BL, London (IOR / OIOC); The Asiatic Society of Bengal /ASB, Calcutta (Museum); the Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences /MTAK, Budapest; The National Archives of Hungary /Országos Levéltár /OL, Budapest; The Royal Asiatic Society /RAS, London; Familienarchiv Hammer-Purgstall, Feldbach, Schloss Hainfeld; and Haus, Hof-und Staatsarchiv, Wien.

In addition to the texts indicated above extracts are also included from the Proceedings of the Asiatic Society published by P T Nair /PTN (from 1825 through 1831), from issues of the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal /JASB (1832-1845), and from a few other printed sources. These are as important as the handwritten records.

The focus on British-Indian documents means that Csoma's family and patriotic motivation, childhood and education in

Transylvania, Germany and in the Balkans, as well as his audacious travel to Asia, are accounted for only by his autobiographical letter of 28 January 1825. Other limitations imposed by the scope of the volume should also be recognized. The correspondence in Latin between Csoma and his Austro-Hungarian supporters bears mainly on the receipt and disposal of the money raised from the public in Hungary by a collection made for his support in 1821 following his request for aid from Tehran three months earlier. As this issue is reflected in the British-Indian documents here published, the exclusion of the Latin correspondence does not jeopardize one's understanding of the situation of the Hungarian traveller in India. An exception to this statement is Csoma's letter in Latin of 30 April 1832 from Calcutta to Baron Philipp Neumann, Secretary of the Austrian Embassy in London. It contains a request for a passport that remained unheeded.

Because of lack of access during the period of research, this compilation does not include material from the State Archives of West-Bengal and from the Archives of the Supreme Court, Calcutta, although these institutions allegedly possess minor records relating to Csoma's estate. More importantly both ASB and MTAK should have more letters from, to, and about Csoma, than those found so far. Bearing such potentials in mind, the present author looks forward to providing supplements to this book from time-to-time on the internet.

### **The monograph material**

This material includes mainly the present author's transcripts from handwritten records, which comprise :

- 168 documents other than "Despatches" (ranging from brief



orders and brief covering letters through official translations from Tibetan to substantial letters bearing upon essential elements and very long reports and memoranda)

- Official correspondence between the Government at Fort William, Calcutta, and the Court of Directors of the East India Company in London (30 dispatches in all: 12 political letters from Bengal / India to Court, 18 dispatches from the Court to Bengal / India)

The remaining documentation comprises

- Takeovers of six published transcripts by four Hungarian researchers
- Extracts from material printed elsewhere :
- Nine items from P T Nair's Proceedings of the Asiatic Society, III/II
- 46 items from the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal
- Three articles from other contemporary periodicals quoted by Csoma on his death-bed (The Government Gazette, The Bengal Harkaru & Chronicle)
- Five short communications by contemporaries published in books
- Table of contents item by item with location(s) and where possible shelf-marks / call numbers identified, Chronological list of the documents with all the concordances.

Indexes are also supplied.

## **Choice of sources**

The bulk of the official records transcribed in this monograph were taken from the Board's Collection (F/4 series, BL, OIOC, London, which has been catalogued up to IOR/F/4/1947 by December 2005). This option allows for considerable consistency. It was inspired by the advantages of the catalogue available for the series, the relative ease of access and, above all, the will to avoid the arbitrary determination of the "best source" in each case. The drawback of such a selection stems from the fact that it comprises copies liable to distortions and errors.

The originals are at NAI where, however, they are not always legible because of too cursive writing or material damage and at times they cannot be found for unknown reasons. [Cases in point are Ind Pol 13 Jul 1842 N° 15-16.] Up to the date of Csoma's death, other official proceedings are copied from the IOR/P/124/..-IOR/P/195/.. series, but after that date, with one exception, the original ones from NAI are used. The extracts of the "Political Letters" from Fort William to Court are derived from the Board's Collection, while the East India Company's "Despatches" to Bengal / India are taken from the IOR/E/4/724 through IOR/E/4/779 series.

The transcripts of semi-official and private correspondence are based on original, possibly holograph manuscripts. As, with one exception, the acknowledgements of receipt of Csoma's Tibetan Grammar and Dictionary located in ASB had been published in JASB and have been included in the source-book on that count, they were left out of the manuscript sections. For the sake of consistency, A Campbell's report on Csoma's death is supplied in two variants in two different sections, viz.

the transcription of the original with other records and that of the printed version with other relevant JASB communications.

### **Other comments**

This is the first comprehensive collection of the documents described above to be made available in English with clearly identified references and cross-references. It is intended to be an indispensable source material for the study of the life and work of Csoma.

In fact, although a considerable portion of this documentation was published in 1885 by Theodore Duka, MD, the 1972 reprint of his outstanding book *Life and Works of Alexander Csoma de Körös*, London: Trübner, is not readily available. Duka's publication suffers from many significant gaps, its selected extracts are not quite reliable and its sources are seldom indicated. As its documentation is embedded in a biased biography verging on hagiography, its overview and its use as a work of references is limited. The data-base provided by Duka has never been checked in print, with the exception of contributions published piecemeal in Hungarian by the author. Actually, it consists of edited documents differing from the originals or "true copies" in punctuation, spelling, lay-out (for example paragraphs and italics), sometimes they are abridged or changed without warning (for example, [Captain] Alexander Gerard being replaced by Dr Gerard, his brother.) It is true, however, that although Duka did falsify facts in his monograph, for instance, with regard to G W A Lloyd and A Campbell, he did not indulge often in such a practice and did not publish any real forgeries.

A new, significantly enhanced compilation from well identified sources is not a vain exercise, as there is a sustained interest worldwide in the life and works of Csoma. The point has been illustrated recently in Hungarian and English in Budapest by János Kubassek's tracking the hero's itinerary and by a biography by Edward Fox released through a subsidiary of Faber in London. As these books show, interpretations of Csoma's character and foolhardy patriotic enterprise have been thwarted by misunderstandings about their context. No true progress in this area can be made without the sort of material proposed. The latter will make properly detailed and securely chronological appraisals possible and this approach should supersede the sweeping generalizations which still hold sway.

### **Verbatim transcription**

The transcription of records sticks to the versions used without changing anything in them. This results in reproducing errors, inconsistencies in spelling, distortions of names, garbled passages, which are, of course, more frequent in "true copies" than in holograph texts. It increases the difficulties in distinguishing between capitals and small letters and in deciphering certain letters (for example, T / Z / Y / I, which have misled previous editors with words like Zangla misread by historians of Csoma as Yangla and Tangla. Csoma's name, for instance, has been garbled more often than not to the point of Choma de Kooros, Cosmo de Kórös, Croma de Hohes, Csomo de Khoros, Csosma de Kooras, Czoma de Kórös, Koma de Koros, Ksoma de Körös, Tchoma de Coxas, Mr de Coros, Mr. de Xoxes, Mr. de Xoxos, etc.). How to check the present author's compilation which may not be exempt of



error? However, this is the only way to avoid the sort of editing Duka and others resorted to. The compiler feels that one has no right to modernize quotations from 19th century periodicals and books and that the same holds true of handwritten records. Variants are introduced to help the understanding of a particularly long and tricky letter, for example that of 5 May 1825 to C P Kennedy from Csoma.

### **Sequence**

With the exception of extracts of “Political Letters” / “Despatches” grouped apart mainly because they are usually short, the texts are arranged in clusters around the materials of 30 official Political Consultations / Proceedings (Pol Con) in the Foreign Department at Fort William. In this way their linear chronology accomodates the original consistency of the items dealt with in the Consultations in order to reflect the Government’s decision-making process to which Csoma was subjected in British-India throughout his time there. For instance, Pol Con 5 Jun 1829 N° 19 contains three letters: (1) a note of the Resident at Delhi of 18 May 1829 to the Chief Secy, Pol Dep, (2) its enclosure: Csoma’s progress report of 30 April 1829 to the Principal Assistant of the Pol Agent at Sabathu and (3) a message of 11 May 1829 from the Resident at Delhi to the Principal Assistant involved. This batch is preceded by a communication of 11 May 1829 from one of the Vice Presidents of ASB to the ASB Secretary, forwarding several letters concerning Csoma, including the famous one of 21 January 1829 by J G Gerard to W Fraser. It is followed by a letter of 15 July 1829 from the ASB Secretary to Csoma.

## Abbreviations and layout

ASB: Asiatic Society of Bengal

B : Bethlenfalvy, Géza. *Moorcroft hátrahagyott iratai és Körösi Csoma Sándor*. 2004. Pál, Judit & Sipos, Pál eds. Emlékkönyv Csetri Elek születésének nyolcvanadik évfordulójára. Kolozsvár : Erdélyi Múzeum-Egyesület, 70-71.

BL : British Library

D: Duka, Theodore, MD. *Life and Works of Alexander Csoma de Körös*. 1885. London: Trübner / 1972. New Delhi: Mañjuśrī

F: Fox, Edward. *The Hungarian Who Walked to Heaven. Alexander Csoma de Koros 1784-1842*. 2001. London: Short Books

HJ: Yule, Henry & Burnell, AC *Hobson-Jobson*. 1886. New ed. 1886. Calcutta: The Bengal Chamber / Rupa

IOR: India Office Records

JASB: *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*

K: Kárffy, Ödön. *Levéltári kutatások K. Csoma Sándor életéhez*. Akadémiai Értesítő XXV, 157-168; 224-234; 438-454

MTA: Magyar Tudományos Akadémia (Hungarian Academy of Sciences)

NAI: National Archives of India, New Delhi

OIOC: Oriental and India Office Collections

PTN: Nair, P Thankappan. *Proceedings of the Asiatic Society*, 1996-2000. Calcutta: The Asiatic Society

RAS: Royal Asiatic Society

R: Ress, Imre. *Ausztriai levéltári források Kőrösi Csoma Sándorról*. 1985. Levéltári Közlemények LVI, 227-249.

T: Terjék, József. *Emlékek Kőrösi Csoma Sándorról*. 1884. Budapest: MTAK [texts only in Hungarian]

(a) = autographed

(h) = holograph

(o) = original

(u) = uncatologued

Following the model of recent OIOC handlists, dots are avoided whenever possible and no space is left between initials. Abbreviations are reduced to less than four letters.

Abbreviations in the MSS transcribed involve dropping letters and raising others above one dot, two dots, a hyphen, a quotation mark or nothing. [In the compiler's MS they are reflected by ., .., \_," signs preceding the letter(s) concerned.] In dates, the th is sometimes replaced by a " mark.

### **Decisive support from Kolkata**

The manuscript of the book was edited by a neutral professional, Sri Pitambar Barik, Kolkata, whose collaboration has been valuable to the publication. The Asiatic Society has greatly honoured and much obliged the compiler by publishing his work. He has been most impressed by President Amalendu De's and General Secretary Dilip Coomer Ghose's commitment to the spiritual legacy of the Hungarian scholar and by the attachment of the whole staff of the Society to the memory of this illustrious predecessor of theirs.

## **Other credits**

The compiler's sincere thanks are due for the archival facilities which made his work possible. To name them in alphabetical order, ASB: R P Banerjee, Section Officer / Museum; Dr Bandana Mukhopadhyay, Research Officer; Dr Nilima Sen, Curator; Manjula Chowdhury, Senior Cataloger for Archival Materials; MTAK: Ágnes Kelecsényi and Gergely Orosz, Oriental Collection; Judit Balázs and Gábor Tóth, Reprographic Services; NAI: P K Roy, Archivist; Jaya Rabindran, Archivist; Ajit Dey, Head, Reprographic Unit; OIOC: Graham Shaw, Director; Tim Thomas, References Services; Vince Harrison, Desk Manager; Burkhard Quessel, Curator, Tibetan Collections; Royal Asiatic Society: Michael Pollock, Librarian.

I am indebted to Dr Imre Röss, Institute of Historical Studies, MTA, for authorizing me to use some of his published findings and giving valuable details on them. Dr Philip Denwood, Lecturer in Tibetan, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, was kind enough to supply the transliterations of the Tibetan words found in some of Csoma's letters. Professor Emeritus Sunitikumar Pathak (Santiniketan) obligingly translated a letter in stilted 19th century Bengali into English. Professor Harjit Singh, Chairperson, Centre for the Study of Regional Development, Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi, kindly arranged for drafting the maps. Neil Howard proved his patience and friendship by reading some of my drafts, the errors that may remain are, of course, mine. The author is particularly grateful to Dr O P Kejariwal, Director, Nehru Memorial Museum and Library, New Delhi,

for his collaboration on the ASB archival material and for his crucial support of the project.

### **The author**

● The compiler is a retired market researcher and economic adviser still active in Switzerland as an art and film critic and a scholar of cultural history. His interest in religious philosophies bearing on karma goes back to an international export promotion assignment in Sri Lanka and his researches in the life and work of Csoma are motivated by his Hungarian origin. Since 1991 he has extensively lectured on Csoma in English, French and Hungarian and has published more than 50 papers and articles related to his life and work. (The collected Hungarian writings derived from these were published in 2003.) As he was constantly handicapped in preparing these rather eclectic contributions by the lack of a solid base of documentary references, he came to realize that he had to supply one of his own. An earlier decision on this count would have rendered his copying of sources far from his home base more consistent and otherwise efficient than it actually was. He is a member of the International Association for Ladakh Studies (Advisory Committee) and of the International Association of Tibetan Studies.

● Alexander Csoma de Körös, 'correctly also Alexander Csoma Kőrösi / Kőrösi Csoma Sándor (1784?-1842), was a Siculo-Hungarian born in a small village in Transylvania which, at that time, belonged to the Kingdom of Hungary in the frame of the Habsburg empire. (Now it is part of Romania). He achieved fame in India as a pioneer of modern Tibetan schol-

arship. He is a cultural hero among his people because of his solitary search for the “cradle” and the ancestors of his nation. It was this quest which motivated his impecunious travel, with no valid visa, to Asia; his Tibetan studies were meant to form only a phase in his life-long quest.

Csoma studied at the Gábor Bethlen College of Nagyenyed with a view of becoming a Protestant clergyman. From there he graduated with a scholarship to the University of Göttingen in the Principality of Hanover, Germany, which he attended eventually for five terms. Before undertaking his long journey to the East, he learnt Slavonic languages in the Balkans. Although he aimed at Central Asia, he got side-tracked on his way in that direction several times so that his route lead through Wallachia, Bulgaria, Thrace, Chios, Rhodes, Egypt, Cyprus, Syria, Mesopotamia, Persia, Afghanistan and India. At Leh he dared not attempt to cross the passes of the Karakorum, and so he decided to return to Kashmir.

It was at this critical stage that he met, at Dras, W Moorcroft, the superintendent of the East India Company's stud “on deputation to Upper Asia”, who privately hired him to produce a Tibetan grammar and a Tibetan-Latin dictionary and to collect Tibetan “specimen texts”. The implementation of this project began in Zangla, in Zanskar, the southern province of the kingdom of Ladakh, with the assistance of a lama, but came to a halt sixteen months later at the British outpost of Sabathu.

After Csoma's presence in India had received government clearance, and his work given government sponsorship, he took up his task again, first in Zanskar, later on British

protected territory in Kinnaur. Editing and publishing, at government expense, the Tibetan grammar and the Tibetan-English dictionary took place in Calcutta under the auspices of the Asiatic Society [of Bengal]. These publications were delayed by the exploitation-prone Secretary of that learned institution, the concomitant burden of cataloguing Tibetan matter flowing in from Nepal, the shortage of funds and the lack of adequate type founts.

On its completion, all this work of 12 years was followed, (presumably under pressure to stand by as a translator near Siliguri close to both Nepal and Bhutan,) by what in hindsight could be called sabbatical leave. The break provided the opportunity for him to concentrate on Sanskrit, the original language of the Tibetan canonical scripts, and also to improve his fluency in Bengali, the local language. It ended in Calcutta through his appointment to the post of librarian in ASB. Thereby Csoma ceased to be a longtime government stipendiary and became the salaried employee of a private establishment.

His major contributions to the knowledge about the contents of the two main corpora of Tibetan Buddhism, the *Kanjur* (bKa' 'gyur) and the *Tanjur* (bsTan 'gyur) as well as his *Notices of the Life of Shakya*, were published in the *Transactions* of ASB (the *Astatick Researches*) in 1836 and 1839. His minor studies, notes et notices appeared in the monthly journal of the same institution (the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*) from 1832-1840 (with the exception of a posthumous notice).

The Mahāvyutpatti, a Sanskrit-Tibetan-English Vocabulary, which he had prepared for publication at a fairly early stage of his Tibetan studies, was published in the 20<sup>th</sup> century by ASB (1910, 1916, 1944).

By what seems to be a surprise move, Csoma relinquished his modestly paid yet widely position in May 1841 in favour of a plan to tour Central Asia on his own, to be approached, with stops for research, through Sikkim and Tibet. He died of fever as a celebrity at Darjeeling, still in British India, while waiting for the Sikkimese visa.

His death came just when he had normalized his situation. He travelled on a British-Indian passport good for ten years after having cast off two decades of financial insecurity and humiliating intrigues stemming from his dependence on the generosity of a colonial bureaucracy and the co-operation of overambitious and jealous peers when his friends, W Moorcroft and J Prinsep, were no longer there to protect him. At the end his financial assets and the income derived from them were sufficient to meet all his needs.

The Hungarians lament his death as a blow which prevented their hero from realizing ultimately his patriotic plan for which he left his country. More plausibly, it deprived scholarship of a few mature contributions in Buddhism and surely stripped Darjeeling of a colourful resident.

**P J Marczell**

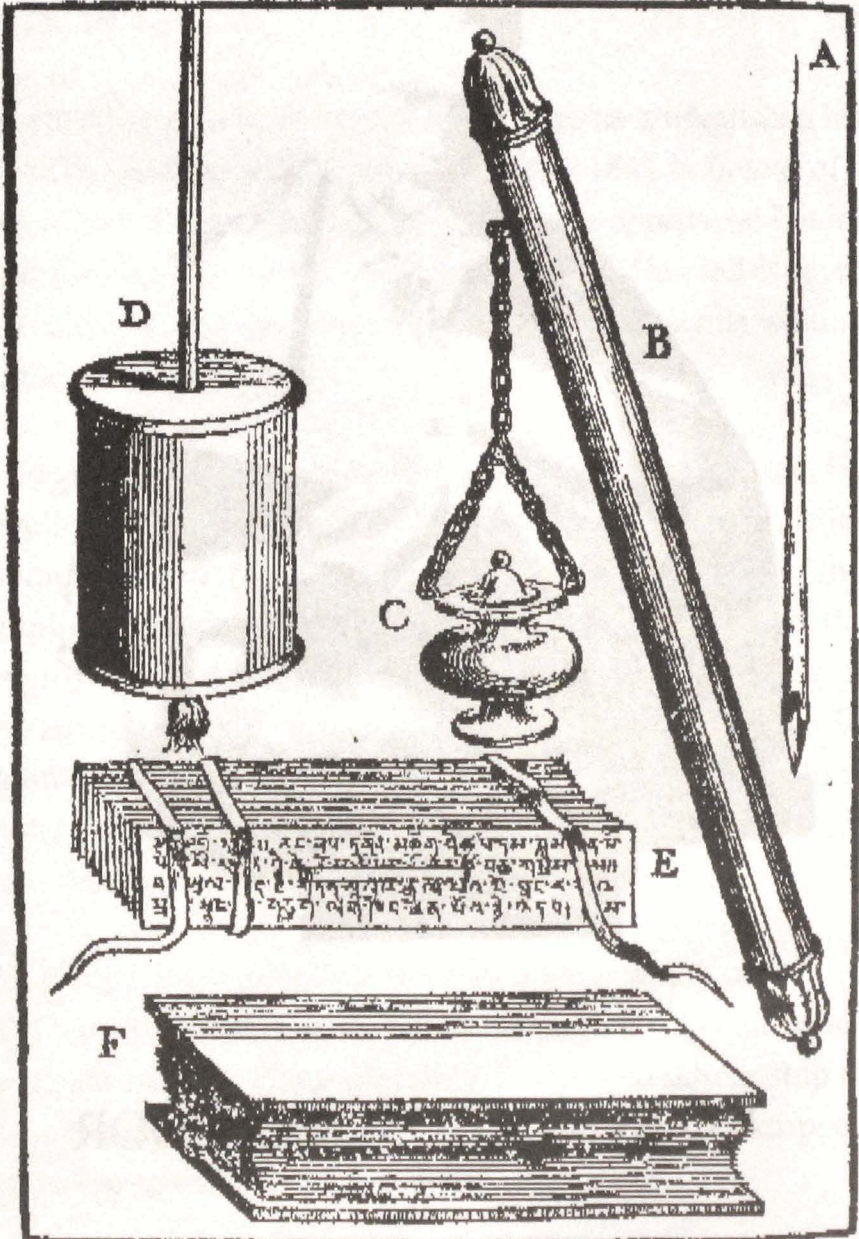




## KŐRÖSI CSOMA SÁNDOR

Bust of Alexander Csoma de Kőrös (idealized) by Barnabás Holló. Bronze replica by the artist, 1911. Gift of MTA. (1866-1917) AS, Kolkata. Courtesy AS.

*Bambù, inquit, populari (Sinorum) lingua in provinciis dicitur sive arbor, sive magis frutex, procerior, et am-*



*plior.*

Fr. Augustino Antonio Georgi. *Alphabetum Tibetanum missionum apostolicarum commodo editum* 1762. Roma : Typis Sacrae Congregationis de Propaganda Fide, 562.

ALEXANDER CSOMA DE KÓRÖS

VOLUME - II

BRITISH-INDIAN SOURCE DOCUMENTS



Part I  
HANDWRITTEN SOURCES



A.  
RECORDS OTHER THAN  
“POLITICAL LETTERS”/  
“DESPATCHS”

MOORCROFT'S SPONSORSHIP  
●  
GOVERNMENT CLEARANCE  
●  
MEETING AID CONDITIONS  
●  
SECOND STAY IN ZANSKAR  
●  
FURTHER TESTS AT SABATHU  
●  
THREE YEARS AT KANAM  
●  
CATALOGUING IN CALCUTTA  
●  
PUBLICATION OF THE MAJOR WORKS  
●  
STAY IN NORTH BENGAL  
●  
LIBRARIANSHIP WITH THE ASIATIC SOCIETY  
●  
THE END





# MOORCROFT'S SPONSORSHIP

On his way back from Leh to Lahore, Alexander Csoma de Kőrös met William Moorcroft, the superintendent of the East India Company's stud "on deputation to Upper Asia", who became his patron. This accidental encounter took place on 16 July 1822 at Dras. It determined the course of Csoma's life and the rise of Tibetology. The Hungarian returned with the Englishman to Leh where he had failed to cross the Karakorum earlier. He remained there with Moorcroft's assistant, George Trebeck, in order to collect a consignment of expensive jewels and other items after the superintendent preceded them to Srinagar. However, he joined Moorcroft in Kashmir for the winter and stayed with him until May 1823.

The following documents reflect a series of steps towards "procuring to Europeans a knowledge of the language and of the literature of Tibet and of Tangut". The first item is a pioneering memorandum on the letters, writing, language and culture of Tibet and its vicinity. It obtained no response, which provoked in its Hungarian co-author a deep, lasting resentment, as attested by a letter to H H Wilson, the Secretary of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, in 1829. The four other items are striking in their provision for contingencies. The project which they outline was financed by Moorcroft. It led to the collection of Tibetan literary samples, to the preparation of a Tibetan grammar and dictionary, and to other contributions by Csoma in the field of Tibetology and Buddhism.

## TIBETANUM

579

II. Eo deinde ingenio per ordines singulos litterarum distributæ jacent, ut cum canora quadam vocis modulatione, quasi musicæ notæ essent, proferri debeant. Ast caveas velim, ne cum nostris compares. Quod totum fit cum ex sacro quodam instinctu, quo *Xacaisca* gens, ut aliàs ante animadvertimus, in cantus amorem, ac voluptatem fertur, tum ex industria, ut Tirones litterarum accentus, & pronunciandi rationem exacte condiscant. Totum id clarius ex sequenti schemate apparebit.

*Ordines octo consonantium simplicium.*

	1	2	3	4
ༀ།	ༀ Kha	༁ Kha	༂ Ka	༃ Nghà
II.	༄ Ciha	༅ Ciha	༆ Cia	༇ Gnià
III.	༈ Tha	༉ Tha	༊ Ta	་ Na
IV.	༌ Pha	། Pha	༎ Pa	༏ Ma
V.	༐ Tzha	༑ Tzha	༒ Tza	༓ Va
VI.	༔ Scihà	༕ Sa	༖ Ha	༗ Ja
VII.	༘ Ra	༙ La	༚ Scia	༛ Sha
VIII.	༜ Ha	༝། །༎། Aa		

III. Dubitare quis posset, num Tibetani antiquioribus seculis eodem usi fuerint litterarum ordine, quo modo utuntur. Nam ab *Αλφα* tanquam ab Alphabeti Capite eas numerasse videntur sub exordium *Orationis Liturgicae* P. 1. Alph pag. 163. & 231. ubi ex littera *A* tanquam elementorum omnium principe factum dicitur *vas pretiosum*. At in hac nostra Tabula །༎། A, locum tenet extremum. Quod

Primum Alphabeti ordinem Tibetanum invenit S. vobiscum descripto est.

Dddd 2

im-

Fr. Augustino Antonio Georgi. *Alphabetum Tibetanum Missionum apostolicarum commodo editum* 1762. Roma: Typis Sacrae Congregationis de Propaganda Fide, 579.

**IOR/MSS Eur G 28 Nos 48-52**, 297-312. [8 Feb / 21 Apr / 24 Mar / 5 May 1823]

[W Moorcroft, Sup' of the Hon Co's Stud on deputation to Upper Asia]

[No 48; (a; "the original received by the Bengal Government")]

[297]

To Secretary to the Asiatic Society -

Sir

I have the pleasure of transmitting alphabetical specimens of various kinds of letters employed in writing and printing the language of Tibut, along with written characters of other languages and dialects of which, it is presumed, some may not have fallen under the notice of Anglo-Orientalists -

2. These are accompanied by specimens of combinations of the varieties of the letters alluded to, in repetitions of the same sentence, by an example of Stereotype printing of the vulgar character as practiced at Lhassa, by some Stereotype line engravings of mythological and of real personages, and by pen drawings executed in a similar style -

3. Attempts to procure books and drawings of a more finished description were foiled, partly, by a degree of estimation so high as not to be superseded by offers of price, and partly, by my being accidentally prevented visiting the Monastery of Zangla in the district of Zanskar, of which the superior Lamma was disposed to meet my wishes in respect to these acquisitions -

4. Feelings adverse to the interests of Europeans for a considerable period after the arrival of my party in Ladakh, presented difficulties which precluded successful research into the language of that Country and when this cause of obstacle was removed the prospect of almost immediate departure prevented the more favourable opportunity being rendered available -

5. Anticipating disappointment in the expectations of the Society from the scantiness of the materials now submitted, I should feel no slight diffidence in venturing to offer information on a subject, which has, in the present instance, occupied but little of my time and is foreign to the general tenor of my former pursuits, did I not derive assistance from a source far more competent

Observations on the Alphabet of Tibut in reference to the Alphabetum Tibetanum of Georgi published at Rome AD 1762 -

6. As in the second portion of the work just mentioned the elementary points of Grammar, which relate to Orthography and Orthoëpy, are exhibited with great exactness and as specimens of the Alphabet accompany this communication, a repetition of the latter here seems unnecessary

7. Instead therefore of adducing a scheme of separate examples of Tibutan characters it is thought preferable to refer to Georgis book and to the Alphabet now enclosed, for the forms of the letters, printing out however in Roman characters their pronunciation according to D<sup>r</sup> Gilchrists Orthographical and Orthoëpical System, followed by a few remarks on the Etymology and Syntax of the language -

8. The Tibetan Alphabet consists of thirty simple consonants and of four vowels, but besides these, letters made up of several others are employed in books -

In page 579 of Georgi, a scheme of the thirty simple consonants is given of which the names and value may be expressed as under viz -

[298] Tib Name - Eur.p- Th - Ep-

1— Ku———— k	Khu—kh
2— Chu———— ch	Chhu—chu
3— Tu———— t	Thu—th
4— Pu———— p	Phu—ph
5— Tsu———— ts	Tshu—tsh
6— Zhu———— zh	Zu—z
7— Ru———— r	Lu—l
8— Hu———— h-	Aa—a
Th - Ep-	Ti - Ep-
Ku—k	Nga—ng
Chu—ch	Nya—ny
Tu—t	Nu— n
Pu—p	Mu—m
Ts—ts	Wu—w
Hu—h	Yu—y
Shu—sh	Sa—s

9. In conformity with the general rule which renders consonants incapable of being sounded without the annexation

of vowels, each of the simple consonants of this language has for this purpose the vowel u, or short a affixed to it - But this individual vowel u is not absolutely inherent in every consonant, or inseparable,\*

For although there are many words in which when betwixt two or more consonants, there is neither interposed any of the vowel signs, nor any placed above, or below them the syllable is sounded by the employment of the vowel u, yet there are likewise many other words in which e or oo is substituted-

10. However on the whole it is convenient to express the unrepresented vowel by u, or short a, which in many European words has the force of the vowels a and e - The four vowel signs represented Georgi P: 593 are named Keekoo, Zhapkyoo, Drengboo and Naro, which individually possess the powers of ee, oo, e, o and when affixed to consonants as for instance to the first letter of the Alphabet K are sounded kee, koo, ke, ko, as noticed Georgi p 600 -

11. The compound letters adverted to and represented, Georgi page 587, may be expressed in the following manner, the first letter being considered as Tibutan, the second as its translate, or European value, and so on, viz Bu, b - Du, d - ..Du, d - Du d (the difference being scarcely perceptible to an European ear) Fu, f Ju, j ..Ju: j, Ju j - Gu, g ..Gu: g to which two series of letters the observation upon D is also applicable - Qoo, q (but the Tibutan character as displayed in the page above quoted exhibits a t prefixed, which, however, is not sounded.)

---

\* [Footnote]: Semper enim, sicuti semel et iterum observatum est, congenitum habent (scil: consonantes) sonum vocalis *a* - Georgi Pegi 599 & noti sequentum hujusce charta pag: 3ted

Xa, x Dsu, ds .Dsu, ds Besides these there are many other compounded, or as they are also styled supplementary letters -

12. For denoting the soft sounds of some of the letters of the Alphabet another modification of signs has been invented, which is called Yata, from each letter so softened having the letter y placed under it - The following are the names and powers of letters thus compounded viz. Kya- ky Khya- khy Kyu ky Pyu py Phyu phy Pyu py Myu my Ryu ry - [in the series is marked, above the first letter: T, above the second one: E] The ky compounds are sounded like the Hindoostanee particle ky in the words kya, what, and kyoon, why - Those of py like the English ch; of my like ny, and of ry like ri -But it must be observed that the py compounds when they are to be sounded like ch generally have a mute or silent t prefixed -

13. Another class of letters represented Georgi page 615 are called Rata from having below them a mark, which sounds like r - These may be expressed by the following characters viz Kru kr - Khru- khr, .Kru kr which however on [299] being pronounced lose the K and take a T as its substitute ex - gr: Tru tr Thru- thr Tru tr. The others are written and sounded as follow viz Tru, tr Thru thr Tru, tr Nru nr Pru pr Phru phr .Pru- pr Mru mr Shru shr Sru sr Hru hr - [T and E marked above the letters, as above]

14. The application and sound of the vowel signs with all the consonants may be learned from the Syllabarium of the Alph: Tib: but it must be remarked that although in the Syllabarium the final Tibutee letters k t s in the explanation, in Roman characters. are generally not expressed yet they ought to be

sounded there being few words in which these letters remain mute -

Observations on the papers marked specimens &<sup>ca</sup>

15. Every variety of letter in this paper has been numbered in order that each may be readily distinguished as their names written in the language and characters of Tibet will at present be unintelligible to an European examiner-

N<sub>o</sub> 1 Is termed the Lantsa, the letter of the Lhas, or Angels - It is used for inscriptions in the Temples, or Monasteries and the sacred sentence of "Om ma nee put me hong" is usually written with it - This character is frequently met with in a line perpendicular to its present direction accompanied by several ornamental strokes, or bars to the right -

N<sub>o</sub> 2 The Wurtoo, the letter of the Genii (Looee) or the guardian spirits of springs rivers, mountains & - It is found at Lhasa in some religious books, but few persons understand it well and it is seldom made use of -

N<sub>o</sub> 3 The Gyager Kamate - The first of these words is the name given by the Tibetans to Hindoostan, and the second is that of the place to which the letter is peculiar.

If it really exists at present it will probably not have escaped European research -

N<sub>o</sub> 4 Is the Surchoo Pookung character - This also belongs to Hindoostan and it need only be observed that the first word

---

[Footnote:] A vocalis, ut jam diximus, unicuique consonae innata est, et ab ea inseparabilis. Exipiuntur casus, quibus aliquando cogeris consonam aliter quam per a pronunciare. Sed de his infra dicam.

[Georgii p. 592 loc: cit:]



signifies "East" and that the second is the name of the district, or town in which it was employed -

No 5 The Tchaklo -

No 6 The Lkongkur dozhe - This and the preceding belong to Tibet, but they are as little studied and as little used as the Wurtoo -

No 7 Is the Oomet Brootsa - The first of these words is applied to every description of the Vulgar, or common letter of which this is a variety, sometimes, though not most frequently used for works on subjects unconnected with Religion, as Medicine -

No 8 The Mootaghpe Oochun

No 9 The Shinpooe Oochun - These are merely the established Ecclesiastical letter[s] with the omission of a few of the vowel signs and the addition of a line betwixt some of the syllables intended, as it is said, to prevent the writing being readily decyphered - [300]

No 10 The Sunskreet -

No 11 The Oomet Peik more generally used than the Brootsa -

No 12 The Oochun or the character in which the Kangyoor, the Koghiur of Georgi and every book treating of religion is either written or printed -

No 13 The Oomet Chookyik, the vulgar letter in general use -

No 14 The Hor - This name with the addition of po is used to designate a race of Tartars supposed to inhabit a country

bordering upon the North of Tibet, near the sources of the great Yangtse Kiang and included between the frontier of Khoten and the tract of country through which passes the great commercial road from Lhasa to Siling, or Siningfoo - These people are distinct from the Kalmaks, who are named Sokpo. \* They are perhaps a tribe of the Eluths but Oriental research may be sufficiently advanced to recognise them - The character resembles that of China in being written in a line commencing on the top of the page and proceeding downwards - The Seal of the Grand Lama affords a specimen of it -

16 The incorrectness of the present Maps of Asia may give rise to a supposition that the Country of Hor touches upon the boundary of Ladakh - But the unexplored territory of Khoten extends far to the East along the northern face of the Mooz Tagh, connected by irregular groups with Kantese, or Kuelas and the line of the ancient thoroughfare between Kashkar and India was through its Capital and Roodokh, formerly the summer residence of the Chiefs of Ladakh -

17 The following is the sentence written with each variety of letter marked A viz - "Chogsqee pul-ldun lama tumpa rik-dzin tse-wung norpoo yup stre zhup-la chaq tsul lo"

18 It may be observed that the method of affixing the vowel signs bears some resemblance to that customary amongst the Persians but it will be remembered that their names and sounds are the following (viz Keekoo, ee; Zhapkyoo, oo; Drengboo e; and Naro, o )-

---

\*[Footnote:] The Sace of Ptolemy, Pliny and Strabo -

19 The Oochun letters made use of in the formation of each syllable are as below and this character has been preferred as an example because an explanation of it would be found in the Alphabetum Tibetanum to which so frequent reference has been made -

[Left column:]

“Choq” ma-cha Naro

” ” qa

Kee - qa . Keekoo

Pul-tap - pa - la -

“Ldun” or ltun - la - with ta  
joined to its foot

” ” na

“La” - pa connected in the  
same way with la

“Ma” - ma

“Tum” - Ta - ma

“Pa” - pa

“Rik” - ra Keekoo - ka,

“Dzin” ha dsa Keekoo

[Right column:]

“Tse” - tse — Dreng boo

“Wung” - ta pa gna -

“Nor” - na Naro ra -

“Poo” - pa Zhapkyoo

“Yup” - ya-pa -

“Stre” rata formed by sa and ta  
joined as before noticed - sa -

“Zhup” zha - pa - sa -

“La” - la

“Chaq” cha compounded of  
pha and yata united as in the  
preceding instances qa -

“Tsul” ah - tsa - la

“Lo” - la Naro

[301] 20 The lines marked B coincide with the Sanskreet; and with the specimen of the Oomet Chook-yik, are written the title of the paper, the name of the Donor &<sup>ca</sup>

But a long dissertation would be required to render the whole or even a portion of it perfectly intelligible and it may be regarded with more propriety as a curiosity than as a document of use towards the promotion of Science -

21 The paper numbered AA exhibits the thirty simple consonants of the Oomin or small Tibetan characters in common use and also the rata and compound or supplementary letters &<sup>c</sup> A specimen of the most minute kind of this writing may be found in the paper marked L in Tibetan letters as an explanation of the Chinese characters it accompanies -

22 This writing has the vowel signs placed above and below the consonants in the manner practiced when children are taught how to recite the Alphabet

23 The second part of Georgi contains so much information as to render detail on the Alphabet unnecessary, although it may not be without use to give some brief explanation here - The series, or Alphabet of simple consonants with vowel signs annexed when the writing commences is itself preceded on the left by two Zhapkyoo, or vowel marks, which constitute the Oostkhum,\* or sign of commencement - This is followed by two perpendicular lines of which the first is called by Georgi Punctum intersyllabicum and the second Punctum fixum, page: 569 - The Alphabet itself is divided into eight sections by fixed marks, or long perpendicular lines and each section contains four letters with the exception of the eighth, which has only two as may be seen also by reference to Para [left blank] - Letters are separated by the short intersyllabic mark just mentioned -

---

\*[Footnotes:] Signum initiale, unde auspiciu[m] scribendi sumunt Tibetani, duplici figura pingitur — ustkhum illud appellant — Georgi p 568 X. Like the Bismillah of the Moosulman Authors or the I.N.D. of Catholic Writers on commencing a formal discourse, Oostkum is employed by the disciples of Xacheemoonee -

The terminal position of the fixed mark will prevent it being confounded with the long tail of the K.- The vowel signs Keekoo, Drengboo, Naro are always placed above the line and Zhapkyoo below it - In the series above noticed Keekoo is first met with, then Zhapkyoo and afterwards Drengboo and Naro - Drengboo being designated by a line convex upwards and Naro by a stroke nearly horizontal -

Of the Alphabets on long leaves -

A 1- This is a variety of the Lantsa character and is explained by Tibetan characters subjoined having the same force but the lesser number of the letters in the Tibetan Alphabet has compelled the writer to have recourse to the expedient of compounding others for the purpose of expressing the sounds of the former - And it would seem that these compound characters have [302] been called by Bayer in his attempt to translate the fragments of the Kaghyoor found near the Upper Irish "Magical letters" art: [?] Petropol: tom : 3tio et 4..to? And it would appear also that this error has been continued by Georgi pag [left blank]

A 2- This, in blue, is also a variety of Lantsa with the addition of Gyatosee a series of numerals repeated by synonymes of Tibet Viz 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100-

A 3- Is another variety of Lantsa to which is subjoined the Hor, or Tartaric Alphabet,

[12] in the order of the Oochun character with some difference in the application of the vowel signs

B - Exhibits on one side a specimen of Kamate and on the other of the Lahoree characters

C- Has the Kolee character on one face and the Makatee on the other -

D- Contains the Maskolee letters on one face and the Korotee on the other -

The former seems to be the Talenga as represented in Fry's Pantographia p 292

E- Presents the Pookangkee on one side, and the Khachekee on the other, but the former seems to be deficient in five vowel signs and the latter wants the fourth and fifth series of consonants -

F- Contains the Gramtoodee X [Footnote: X Gram signifies the sea] and the Leendhhoohoe characters -

G- Possess only the Dhareehee eeke zhooks or, an explanation of the Dhareehee writing

It may be interesting to enquire whether this be the Deri or character of the Court of Ancient Persia alluded to by Dr Hyde in his Hist: Relig: Antiq: Pers: Medi et Parthorum -

H- Exhibits the Palfohee and the Tchakloo letters -

I- Has the Phakyool Palpee and the Goslow - The former is perhaps Nypalee as the name signifies the Territory of Nypal, or literally, the "Country of Hogs"

J- Contains the Kasmeeree and the Nagaree

K- Has only the indication of one character, viz. the Shioklow with groups of letters on the reverse accompanied by explanations of which some are columnar in Tibutan character -

L- Furnishes specimens of certain Chinese characters explained in the smallest Oomen character of Tibut and on the reverse combinations of letters of which an explanation could not be obtained

The Oochun or Voochun characters are Capitals literally, letters with heads and the Oomin are headless or small letters -

---

#### Of the Article-

24 The definite article prefixed to Nouns in the English and in other European languages is wanting in the Tibuto-Tungootan like as in the Latin, the Hindoostanee, Sclavonic, and Tartaric Turkish - But in the Tibutan the affixes po and mo are employed to distinguish the genders as Gial-po King or Prince, literally Heaven - male; Gial-mo Queen or Princess, Heaven-female - Cha a bird, Cha-po a Cock, Cha-mo, a Hen -

[303] Of the Noun -

25 For all sorts of Nouns there is in this idiom but one declension the postpositive particles used for the inflection of the different cases being invariably the same except in a slight modification of the vowel sound (euphonia gratia) as approximating to the sounds of the vowels of the preceding word - The plural is formed regularly by affixing to the

Nominative Singular of animated beings the word Nams in Tibetan Oochun characters [nams. in large script, also put in footnote] signifying Spirits and for inanimate things the word Koon [kun. in large script, also put in footnote] Image - This latter, however, in common conversation is substituted for the former although it is rejected in books -

26 The letter [sa. in large script, also put in footnote] S, is, frequently also another sign of the plural number and especially in pronouns possessive when made absolute, as kyotkee your, kyotkees yours -

27 Instead of the propositions by or with, to indicate resting in, at, or moving to, or from a place, post-positions as in the Hindoostanee, or Tartaric Turkish, are employed, and these are the same as those made use of for the distinctive signs of different cases -

28 The following may serve as examples of inflections of cases produced by postpositive particles Viz.

Mee, Man-

Singular	Plural
Nom: Mee - a Man	Meenams ———Men
Gen Meehee - of a Man -	Meenamshée— of Men
Dat Meela, or le to a Man	Meenamsla — to Men
Ac Mee - - a Man	Meenams ———Men
Ab Mee, nee - from a Man	Meenamсна — from Men



## Yool, Country or town

Singular		Plural	
Nom Yool	a Country -	Yool koon	Countries
Gen Yoolhee	of a Country	Yool _ykoonhee	of Countries
Dat Yoolla	to a Country	Yool _ykoon la	to Countries
Ac Yool	a Country	Yool _ykoon —	Countries
Ab Yool na	from a Country	Yool _ykoon na	from Countries
	or nee		

29. The Genitive affix sign hee corresponds with the English particle of as may be seen in the following examples - Sur in Tibetan signifies Gold whence Surhee of Gold, as Surhee toormans a spoon of Gold - Sheenghee kampu, a house of wood, Doë hee zampu a bridge of stone &<sup>ε</sup>

That of the Dative, la or le, expresses the meaning of to, at, in, on -

And that of the Ablative na. ne. or nee from, out, of -

The vowel sign ee in the Genitive affix has always for its support the h, or y consonant which is very lightly sounded

## Of the personal Pronouns - Nga-I

Singular		Plural	
Nom	Nga ————— I	Nga. mams ————— Me	
Gen	Nga hee — of Me, Mine	Nga. mams hee — of Us	
Dat	Nga la ————— to Me	Nga. mams la — to Us	
Ac	Nga or Nga la - Me	Nga. mams or la — Us	
Ab	Nga na — from Me	Nga. rams. na — from Us	

[304]		Khyot, Thou
Singular		Plural
Nom — Khyot —	Thou	Khyot, _rnams — Ye or you
Gen—Khyot. hee—	of thee, Thine	Khyot, _rnams, hee — of You
Dat — Khyot.la —	to Thee	Khyot, _rnams la — to You
Ac — Khyot or la —	Thee	Khyot, _rnams or la — Ye
Ab — Khyot na —	from Thee	Khyot, _rnams na — from You

## Te, He, She, It

Singular		Plural
Nom - Te—	He & <sup>ε</sup>	Te. _rnams — They
Gen Tchee —	of Him & <sup>ε</sup>	Te, _rnams, hee — of them
Dat Te, le —	to Him & <sup>ε</sup>	Te, _rnams la — to them
Ac Te or Te, le —	Him & <sup>ε</sup>	Te, _rnams or la — them
Ab Te, ne —	from Him & <sup>ε</sup>	Te _rnams, na — from them

## Of the reciprocal or compound personal Pronouns

Nga, rang —	Myself -	Ngut rang _rnams —
Ourselves		
Sing. Khot rang —	Thyself -	Pl: Khyut, rang, _rnams —
		Yourselves
Te rang —	Him, Her, Itself -	Tet, rang, _rnams

The possessive are formed from the personal pronouns by the affix *kyee* as

Sing Nyut kyee —	My -	Pl. Ngut, _rnams, kyee —	our
Khot kyee —	Thy -	Khyot _rnams, kyee —	your
Tet - kyee —	His, Her, Its -	Tet _rnams. kyee —	their

But the absolute possessive pronouns are formed by the Genitives of the simple personal pronouns-

30 However imperfect the information I may be capable of conveying on this subject, yet under the uncertain prospect of it being speedily taken up by others, it was felt as a duty to submit what had been collected in a limited research - But an arrangement on which at the present moment it would be premature to enlarge, affords ground for expectation sufficient to relieve me from a task to the performance of which I am greatly inadequate -

31 And as this speculation alluded to, which has arisen only whilst I have been engaged on this paper, is now determined upon, I shall here cut short an attempt of which the specimen may already have proved even more than tedious - It may not, however, be impertinent to observe that the Alphabets brought under the notice of the Society appear to consist generally, if not altogether, of varieties of the Sanskreet, Tibutan, Chinese, Tartaric and Talenga characters -

32 But as much matter explanatory of the early connection between Tibut and India is at no very distant period likely to be brought forward with advantage, it would be imprudent here to dilate upon the causes, which rendered the Sanskreet language familiar to the learned in the former country, if it did not there originate under a different name -

33 Still it may not be impertinent to remark on the authority of Delacroix to whose work I have no direct access, that the Shamen religion was proscribed upon the Coast of Malabar about six centuries ago and as this is nearly allied to Lammism

it is not improbable that the persecuted followers of the former may have taken refuge in Tibut and have carried with them the Talenga Alphabet.\*

[305] 34 Indeed it may be generally, but safely affirmed, that Tibut appears to have offered a secure asylum to refugees of different religious persuasions at different periods, and it is presumed, that Manichean and Nestorian Christians have profited of the tranquillity of the Country and of the liberal unpersecuting spirit of its inhabitants -

35 And from what I have myself seen of the indifference with which all classes of Lhammists behold an individual born in their faith embracing the doctrines of Mahomet a suspicion is forced upon the mind that if the Missionaries who were domiciliated at Lhassa had confined their operations merely to making Proselytes, and had not insulted the people by vilifying and degrading the national religion they would not have been expelled -

36 But the same tolerating spirit does not exist amongst the Chinese, who have usurped the Government in the Country of Lhassa, so that what was formerly easy is now impracticable-

37 Never deeply convulsed either by foreign or intestine enemies Tibut has preserved her system of religion undisturbed longer than any other part of the world although it may have received some modifications from without -

---

\* [Footnote:] That the Jain religion on the Coast of Malabar was pure, or modified Lhammism is hazarded merely as a speculation, founded on probabilities and loose analogies rather than upon data -

38 The aggregation of the best informed part of a vast Empire in religious societies and the great predilection, or more strictly speaking, the occupation of the latter, in reading writing, printing, painting and music have produced a proficiency in these sciences, which, if inferior to that attained in the western world, is at least respectable -

39 Some of the printed works on religion would throw far into comparative insignificance, as to bulk, the individual industry of any of the primitive fathers of the Christian Church, were any one of the former produced by the exertions of a single person; but circumstances have arisen which give reasonable ground for believing that each is the result of the combined labour of many -

40 The Kanyoor or Kaghyoor a book found in all the principal Monasteries consists of a hundred and eight folio volumes, each of 2-6 ft in length and in  $6 \frac{7}{10}$  [?] in breadth, the first volume containing 1084 pages, each of which however has only five lines in large characters -

41 This book begins "K Gyager Skat too Pot Skat too", that is "In the language of "India, in the language of Pot" (Tibut) - &<sup>c</sup> - From the account of a deluge and from other relations of the contents of these ponderous volumes there is reason for thinking that they are the historical repositories of the rise and progress of religion itself as well as of its dogmas and its ordinances-

42 Matters too insulated, perhaps too extraordinary, and certainly too crude to be submitted give a strong probability of a due research into these works being capable of throwing much light on Ecclesiastical History in the very early ages of Christianity, and perhaps on those anterior to the Christian Era-

43 But supposing this latter opinion to prove erroneous the books I have seen upon medicine, the classification of the several branches of this Science, along with treatises upon other sciences have led to a persuasion and even almost to a conviction that the libraries of Lhasa abound with matter, which, considering the insulated situation of that Country, would surprise the learned in Europe were [306] they accessible to European research -

44 Much time would doubtlessly appear to have been wasted in Tibut upon Judicial Astrology but it will be recollected that similar occupations were not without votaries at the periods in which the fine arts were highly cultivated in Ancient Greece -

45 It is by no means intended to state that the Arts of Architecture and Sculpture have made any considerable progress in Tibut although it is believed that the precise sciences have not been neglected -

46 But the greatest treasures are expected in regard to the latter times of the Parthian Empire, to the Kingdom of Bactria, to the former connection of China with Egypt, to the migrations of the Scythians and perhaps more especially to the History of the Iegors, interesting in many accounts, but particularly through its bearing upon Nations now naturalized in Europe -

47 The acquisition of these aids to Ancient History has been supposed to be reserved for Russia;\* and the encouragement

---

\*[Footnote:] On fera, sans doute, un jour, des decouvertes utiles, ou du moins curieuses, quand on pourra fouiller dans les bibliothèques du Tibet et de Tangout - C'est à la Russie que les sciences devront ces nouvelles acquisitions" L'Evesque - Hist: de Russie: Tome VII. Page 242. loc: cit:

said to have been given to Baron Humboldt by the ruler of that Empire may have had this object in view.

48 But may it not be permitted to hope that no less a disposition in Britain to promote the diffusion of Science may realize the former part of the prediction of the able Historiographer of Russia, though it may disappoint the latter?-

49 The specimens of wooden plate printing and of pen drawing may convey no very exalted ideas of the progress made in the art of design, but it must be borne in remembrance that the drawings and paintings of the finer kinds, in the Temples and in the houses of men of opulence, were not procurable, and that those transmitted may be held [?] only on a level, in comparison to the former, with the paints on common stalls, or those hawked about by itinerant traders of the lowest orders in Britain, if compared to the productions of the pen of a Mortimer, or of the graver of a Strange, a Woollet or a Heath -

50. But however deficient they appear in regard to perspective and to accuracy, the freedom with which many of the outlines both of the figures and of the drapery are executed may challenge some claim to merit -

I am

Sir

Your most Obedient and Humble Servant  
William Moorcroft

Supl of the Hon. Company's Stud on deputation to  
Upper Asia -

Kashmeer -

Feb<sup>y</sup> 8<sup>th</sup> - 1823 -

[No 49; (h?)]

To

The Officer in Command at Subathoo

The object of this address is to bespeak your good offices for Mr. Alexander Csoma or Sekunder Begh of Transylvania whom I now take the liberty to introduce -

2 - I have known this Gentleman for eight months most intimately, and can give the strongest testimony to his integrity, prudence and devotedness to the cause of science, which if fully explained, might, in the opinion of many be conceived to border on enthusiasm.

3 - As well in pursuance of original plans of his own for the development of some obscure points of Asiatic and of European History, as of some suggestions stated by me, Mr Csoma will endeavor to remain in Tibut until he shall have become master of the language of that country and be competently acquainted with the subjects its literature contains likely on many accounts to prove interesting to the European World.

4 - Although no substantial grounds exist for suspecting that he will not succeed in accomplishing the objects above stated, the recent date of European intercourse with the country of Ladakh may justify the adoption of substitutory [or substituting?] measures should the results of the plans contemplated not meet the present sanguine expectations of success.



5 - If therefore events should arise to prevent M<sup>r</sup> Csoma continuing in Ladakh until he may have effected the matters alluded to I beg leave respectfully to request that you will so far oblige me as to afford him such assistance as may be required to facilitate the prosecution of his studies along with some well informed Lamma in the northern part of Bushehur, as the Superior of the Gonpa or Monastery of Nakoo near Lee.

6 - It is possible that the contingency of my death, or of delay on the present expedition beyond a certain period mentioned to M<sup>r</sup> Csoma, may induce this Gentleman to proceed to Calcutta, in which case I shall feel myself personally obliged if you will be kind enough to furnish him with Two Hundred Rupees, to meet which I now enclose my Draught at sight on my Agents at Calcutta.

Kashmeer,

I am

April 21

Sir

1823

your most obedient and humble servant

William Moorcroft

Sup<sup>t</sup> of the Hon Company's Stud on  
deputation to Central Asia

A true copy

William Moorcroft

[No 50; (h?)]

To Messrs Palmer & Co.

Calcutta

Dear Sirs

Please to pay to the Officer commanding at Subathoo or his order the sum of Rupees Calcutta Sicca Two Hundred (Rs Col S<sup>ca</sup> 200) advanced by that Gentleman to Mr Alexander Csoma on the ... [?] ... of Gentlemen

Kashmeer,

Yours most oblg & hble ser

April 21

1823

[No 51; (h?)]

To all whom it may concern this certifies that Mr. Alexander Csoma is well known to me as a Gentleman of strict integrity, prudent conduct and of great literary acquirements.

Mr Csoma is engaged in a pursuit which cannot fail to be highly interesting to all persons and to have claim to encouragement from those who regard the acquisition of Science, or the extension of Commerce as matters connected with the public welfare.

William Moorcroft

Sup<sup>l</sup> of the Hon Company's

Stud. on deputation to Central Asia

A true copy

William Moorcroft

[No 52; (h?)]

To George Swinton Esq<sup>e</sup>

Secretary to Gov<sup>t</sup>

Pol Dep<sup>t</sup>

Fort William

Sir

In a late letter to the Secretary of the Asiatic Society mention was made by me generally of an arrangement determined upon for the purpose of procuring to Europeans a knowledge of the language and of the literature of Tibet and of Tangoot -

2 - And thus much seemed due to a society from whom the European world might expect some efforts towards exploring a country presumably, in their opinion rendered more accessible to European research by the extension of British Rule up to its very border -

3 - Without dwelling upon the former superiority of the Shamanists in many of the useful arts according to the alleged avowal of the Natives of India\* or without touching upon other matters interesting to European curiosity if not strongly connected with political and commercial considerations it may

---

\*[Footnote:] Restat Cyclus Tibetanorum de quo nemo hactenus scripsit. Quod si a Sammanaeis Astronomiam et artes omnes jusqu'au nombre de soixante et quatre Indi didicerunt, quemadmodum iidem ipsi, referente La-Crozio H.Chr.Ind. pag. 475; ingenue fatentur; Sammanaei vero alii esse nequeant, quam Tibetani, par erat, ut nos demum nonnulla de eorum Cyclo traderemus. - Georgi pag 464 - loc. cit.

be sufficient to notice the means through which the attainment of the first mentioned object is contemplated.-

4 - And I am induced to take the liberty of troubling you with this information under the possible circumstances of my party experiencing disasters which might preclude the conveyance of farther intelligence. -

5- Mr. Alexander Csoma of Kőrös\* in Transylvania resolved to penetrate the eastern parts of Asia with the laudable and patriotic object, if practicable, of examining the truth of the reported former connection of the Hungarians with the Natives of the latter country

6 - By a most prudent conduct and through a patient fortitude supported by that ardent enthusiasm whence originate enterprises of this complexion he has, without accident confronted the difficulties and dangers of a journey by land seldom if ever equalled in respect to length -

7 - Withdrawing from Bokhara through a prospect of that country being involved in warfare M. Csoma as an Armenian traversed Afghanistan, part of the Punjab, crossed Kashmeer and reached Leh under the hope of finding the road open to Yarkand -

8 - Disappointed in the latter expectation he introduced himself to me in July last on the western frontier of Ladakh, returned

---

\*[Footnote:] Korosi Csoma Sandor Hungar: pronounced Kurushi Choma Shandor.- M! Csoma is a Protestant educated at Betlen College of Enyed in Transylvania - He afterwards pursued his studies for two years at the university of Gottingen and has left Testimonials he there received with Major Willock the British Resident at Tehran of whose kind offices M. Csoma speaks in terms of gratitude.

stellationem *Draconis* Chimerici, qui apud Japonios ex *Kaemphero* formam habet *Crocodili*. Idemque est, eorundem Tibetanorum opinione, qui Soli ac Lunæ eclipsum, inferre creditur, dum luminis partem dentibus abscindere, ac devorare nititur. Hoc eodem Cyclo usi aliquando sunt & ipsi Sinenses. Sed annis constat Lunaribus. Sic *Deguisus*.

Japonensium Cyclus sexagenarius est, & similis Sini-  
co. Componitur & ipse ex duobus minoribus, altero, qui *decem*, altero, qui *duodecim* annis constat. Anni 12. a duodecim signis Cælestibus denominantur: 10. ab Elementis: quæ licet quinque sint, ea tamen bis repetuntur, variisque nominibus, & characteribus designantur, ut conjuncti cum 12. cyclum pariant sexagenarium. Ita *Kaempherus* L. II. C. 3. Vide Tab. xv. ejusdem *Kaempheri* T. I. H. Jap. Ex his deprehendere licet Cyclum *decennalem* Sinorum ab eodem elementorum numero fortasse desumi.

Restat Cyclus Tibetanorum, de quo nemo hætenus scripsit. Quod si a *Sammanais Astronomiam*, & artes omnes *jusqu' au nombre de soixante & quatre* Indi didicerunt, quemadmodum iidem ipsi, referente *La-Crozio H. Chr. Ind.* pag. 475., ingenue fatentur; Sammanzi vero alii esse nequeant, quam Tibetani, par erat, ut nos demum nonnulla de eorum Cyclo traderemus. Orbis est annorum *ducentorum quinquaginta duorum*. Tribus partibus constat. Prima est, *dodecaeteris* signorum Cælestium simplex. Secunda, eadem dodecaeteris conjuncta cum Elementis quindecim: primo scilicet cum quinque elementis *communibus*, deinde cum quinque *masculis*, demum cum quinque *femineis*. Hæc conjunctio parit Cyclos tres sexagenarios. Tertia pars est, eadem rursus dodecaeteris conjuncta cum decem tantum Elementis masculis & fœminis; sed alterne acceptis; itaut primo cum masculo, deinde cum fœmina, & sic deinceps

Fr. Augustino Antonio Georgi. *Alphabetum Tibetanum Missionum Apostolicarum commodo editum* 1762. Roma: Typis Sacrae Congregationis de Propaganda Fide. Editionis Una Voce, 464.

with me to Leh and afterwards accompanied my party to Kashmeer -

9- As soon as well acquainted with Mr. Csoma's peculiar qualifications I suggested the obligation he would confer on the Literati of Europe by devoting a certain portion of his time to obtain an acquaintance with the language and literary treasures of Tibet and of Tangoot of which a cursory glimpse had suggested to me the suspicion of their being of no ordinary character. -

10 - An examination of this proposition indicated a coincidence with the accomplishment of the views originally entertained by Mr. Csoma and has induced in him a resolution to make the attempt. -

11 - Mr. Csoma in pursuance of this design returns without a companion to Ladakh taking letters from me along with other requisites of introduction addressed to the Minister and to other Officers of the Govt as also to the Superiors of certain Monasteries with whom I am in terms of intimacy.

12 - These display the object of the enterprise and request the sanction and aid of the Govt towards its attainment and the permission of the Lammas for Mr Csoma to inspect the Libraries of their respective Communities. -

13 - And I have recommended Mr Csoma especially to the particular attention and friendship of Sange Puntzo the Principal Lamma of Zangla in Zanskar into whose Establishment I confidently expect he will be received as an Inmate -

14 - Mr. Csoma is willing to believe that in about 12 months he shall be able to collect materials for a Vocabulary in Tibetan and Latin and also for a Grammar.

15 - These in the event of my decease or of his departure from Ladakh before my return will be deposited with Anwur Baba the Imam of Leh, with Kagma Tunzeen the Governor of Nobra or with Mohsin Ulee the British Factor at Leh - And on the occurrence of the event first mentioned they will become the property of the Hon Company but should I survive measures will be taken by me to make these works available to Europe in general.

16- To enable Mr Csoma to prosecute this studies with advantage the following books would be useful. Viz

1st A Lexicon Greek and Latin and in reversed order Size 8<sup>vo</sup> large forma. -

2<sup>d</sup> A Comprehensive Grammar of the Latin Language - It is submitted whether the Edition of Port Royal in French may not answer this purpose -

3<sup>d</sup> Archeologia or an Epitome of the Antiquities of Greece and of Rome in English, French, Latin or German -

4<sup>th</sup> A Compendium of Grecean and Roman Mythology -

5<sup>th</sup> Ptolemy in Greek if procurable if not in Latin -

6<sup>th</sup> A Dictionary of Sanskreet if not very ponderous -

7<sup>th</sup> Any Map of Asia that is good and not very large -

17<sup>th</sup> Mr HH Wilson would I doubt not oblige me by procuring the above mentioned Books as early as possible and my

Agents Messrs Palmer and Co. will defray the expense of their acquisition but I must beg leave to solicit the favor of the interference of the Gov! for their being conveyed to Sobathoo and for directions to the Officer commanding that Station to cause them to be transmitted to the care of Anwur Baba the Imam of Leh or in case of his death to Mohsin Ulee to be forwarded to the Gonpa or Monastery of Zangla in Zanskar by a special Messenger.

Kashmeer

I am

March 24, 1823

Sir

Your most ob! & most hble ser!

William Moorcroft

Supt. of the Hon Compys Stud on deputation to

Upper Asia

Postquam e Litteris Domini Gulielmi Moorcroft dispositiones has in rem meam tam favorabilis grato animo audivissem, totus huic Epistolae subscribo, meque obligo, quidquid in viribus meis erit, pro Republica litteraria summo studio et ardore me prossitutum.-

Sig:

Alexander Csoma de Kórös

Philologiae Studiosus

[(a)] May [5th] 1823.

Postscript Mr Csoma is on his way to Ladakh with the letters of introduction and other requisites - A glimpse of detached



19. $\text{E}^{\text{t}}$ Tza:	Omissa.		Dsa.	
20. $\text{V}^{\text{a}}$ Va:	Omissa.		WWa.	
21. $\text{S}^{\text{c}}$ Sciba:	Omissa.		Scha.	
22. $\text{S}^{\text{a}}$ Sa:	Scha.	Hanc ipsam, vel antea- dentem $\text{S}$ esse consilio, quem sic pronunciat. Nam signa plena penul- timæ & deorsum est.	Ssa.	
23. $\text{Q}^{\text{h}}$ Ha:	A.	Hanc & sequentem ad vo- cales teletri postea tradit.	A.	
24. $\text{J}^{\text{a}}$ Ja:	Ja,	sonus singularis.	Ja.	Figuras det male piçti, & lessi similem $\text{J}$
25. $\text{R}^{\text{a}}$ Ra:	Ra.	Male p:Ra.	Ra.	
26. $\text{L}^{\text{a}}$ La:	La.		La.	
27. $\text{S}^{\text{c}}$ Scia:		Hoc signum agnovit, sed inter duplites positum vocat Schra. Errat. Nam simplex est hanc hanc.	Scha.	
28. $\text{S}^{\text{a}}$ Sba:	Sra.		Sa.	
29. $\text{C}^{\text{h}}$ Ha:	Cba.		Cba.	
30. $\text{W}^{\text{a}}$ Aa:	A,	Signa, ut apud Hebraeos, inquit, fuerunt vocalis est; & laticum eam ad vocalis referunt.	A.	Hanc ita format, ut Hebr. representare vi- deatur.

Eodem inter-  
solo pronuncian-  
di ratione in Al-  
phabeto Romano  
diversa ab his  
apparent, que  
erant in Lipã,  
& Petropol.

III. Ex varia illa pronunciandi ratione, quam in hoc nostro Alphabeto servamus, nolim quis credat longo nos intervallo a *Bayeri* præsertim præceptis in litterarum valore, ac potestate exprimenda differre. Maximum discrimen, quod nos inter & Bayerum intercedit, ex diversa profuit Teutonici, Italicique oris consuetudine. Eadem litteræ sunt, sed aliquanto aliter ab Italo, quam a Germano, Gallo, & Hispano fieri soleat, expressæ ac pronunciatæ. Plerunque etiam fit, ut idem in loquendo sit sonus vocis, licet, si vox ipsa scripto exprimat, alia fortasse videatur. Sic *Cb*, quod scriptum Lusitanice & Hispanice videris, Itali efferunt ut  
c an-

portions of the Literature of Tibut has induced a suspicion and even an expectation of it containing matters of no common interest to the literary world - But supposing farther examination bear not out an inference from data cursorily seen and imperfectly understood, a knowledge of the language alone is an acquisition not without a certain commercial or possibly, political value -

This acquisition, however, at present reposes solely upon the industry, health and facilities of one individual whilst the objects at issue appear to me of an importance sufficient to justify a multiplication of the means of obtaining them - In this view of the subject I thought it might be expedient to hold out an invitation to someone of the Members of the Missionary Society at Serampoor or to a person selected by them to undertake a journey to Ladakh and Mr. Csoma agreed with me upon this point when it underwent a canvass just before his departure - He stated that if a suitable person would join him in a year from this date he would give him such instructions as might be then in his power towards facilitating his acquaintance with the language of Tibut - In the hope that a proper person may be induced to undertake the adventure I beg to submit the notification to you under an impression that possibly the Gov! might themselves be disposed to patronize the undertaking - At least it appeared to me decorous to submit the suggestion - Should however any objection arise to their interference I am ready to advance Five Hundred Rupees to any individual who may be selected by D<sup>r</sup> Carey & Marshman as a proper person and enclose my Draught for that Amount - This sum will be sufficient to defray the expences of his journey and of his residence for 18 months in Ladakh provided he observes the gait of a Fuqeer or person in indigent circumstances a

condition which will ensure his personal safety - Whatever his other qualities may be, a mild, conciliating disposition and the most cautious avoidance of religious controversy are indispensable to success as a contrary conduct would not only defeat the primary objects of the expedition but expose the British interests which have now taken root in Ladakh to risk of injury - If therefore an individual be not found who will most scrupulously avoid all polemical disputation or attempts at making proselytes the design should be abandoned - There are 3 roads to Zangla. Viz: Through Busehur and Ladakh, through Koolloo and Lahoul and through Kashmeer - The former is by nature difficult, the second less so and the last though more circuitous as being the most frequented is perhaps the safest for a stranger - If the latter be determined upon the accompanying notes may be of use to the Traveller - Should the Gov! be disinclined to take any steps in this affair I have to request that you will be pleased to take the trouble of transferring this communication to Mr Palmer to whose judgement the whole transaction is submitted -WM

# GOVERNMENT CLEARANCE

Csoma left Moorcroft on 2 May 1823 for Zanskar where he worked with lama Sangye Puntsog (Sangs rgyas phun tshog) from 20 June 1823 to 22 October 1824. He planned to pass the winter with his teacher in Kullu. When the tutor failed to arrive, he walked to Sabathu, the British outpost near present day Solan. The documents extant do not make it clear why he chose this option. We may presume, however, that he had become short of money and had expected to be much better received by the British than he was going to be. Actually, he was detained at Sabathu, pending clearance, which made him think that he was suspected of spying for the Russians. He was invited to produce an autobiography, the most important piece of information we have on him. Eventually, "he was permitted to proceed to Tibet to prosecute his linguistic and literary researches" and was granted a subvention of Rs. 500 under certain conditions.

## **Ben Pol 24 Dec 1824 Nos 69-71**

IOR/F/4/987 N° 27719 / 87

N° 69. From Charles Elliott Esqre Acting Agent to the Gov<sup>r</sup> Gen<sup>l</sup> in the Western Provinces To M<sup>r</sup> Secretary Swinton (2<sup>d</sup> December 1824)

Sir,

I request that you will do me the favor to lay before the Right Honorable the Governor General in Council the accompanying

Copies of a Letter from Lieutenant Murray dated the 29<sup>th</sup> Ultimo, and of its Enclosures, notifying the arrival at Subathoo of an European Traveller named Alexander Csoma de Koras, a Subject of the King of Hungary, in progress to Thibet, and to acquaint you that pending the receipts of orders from His Lordship in Council regarding this Gentleman, I have approved the instructions issued by the Deputy Superintendent to Captain Kennedy.

2. The Chinese Government are so jealous of admitting Europeans into Tartary, that it is possible M<sup>r</sup> Alexander Csoma de Koras might not be permitted to proceed to Ludakh, but he certainly would not obtain permission to advance further; and although it might be urged that the British Government had no concern with him, yet being a European, last from our Territory, he would be considered by the Natives as a British Subject, and any misconduct on his part would be complained of to this Government, I could not therefore feel myself at liberty to sanction his departure from Subathoo till the receipt of Instructions from the Governor General in Council.

Delhi

I Have &c.

2<sup>d</sup> Dec<sup>r</sup> 1824.

Sd/- Cha<sup>s</sup> Elliott

Agent to the Governor General

Copies

From Lieut' Murray - Deputy Sup! N° 70  
 To Charles Elliott Esqr.  
 Agent to the Governor General  
 Western Provinces Delhi  
 (29<sup>th</sup> Nov<sup>r</sup> 1824)

Sir,

I have the honor to enclose Copy of a Letter to my address from Captain Kennedy stating the arrival of a foreign Gentleman at Subathoo, bearing a Letter of introduction from M<sup>r</sup> Moorcroft, of which I have also the pleasure to send Copy.

2. I hope the tenor of my reply to Captain Kennedy will be approved.

Umballah,  
 29<sup>th</sup> Nov<sup>r</sup> 1824.

I have &c.  
 Sd/- W. Murray  
 Lieutenant and Deputy Superintendent

From Captain Kennedy,  
 Ass<sup>t</sup> to the Depy Sup<sup>l</sup>. comg at Subathoo  
 To Lieutenant Murray  
 Deputy Sup<sup>l</sup> Umballa.  
 (28<sup>th</sup> Nov<sup>r</sup> 1824)

Sir,

I have the honor to report to you that a European Traveller who gives his name as Alexander Csoma de Koras, a Subject of Hungary, has arrived at this Post.

He is particularly introduced to my notice by M<sup>r</sup>. Moorcroft, whose Letter I herewith enclose you.

M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koras remains here at present and waits the arrival of a Lama, who he expects in a few days to proceed with him towards Thibet.

I request your instructions in regard to this Gentleman's intended movements.

Subathoo

28<sup>th</sup> Nov<sup>r</sup> 1824

I have &c.

Sd/ C.P. Kennedy

Capt<sup>n</sup> & Assis<sup>t</sup> to the Depu<sup>y</sup>

Sup<sup>t</sup> Commanding

at Subathoo

From Lieu<sup>t</sup> Murray

Deputy Sup<sup>t</sup> Umballa

To Captain Kennedy

Assistant - Subathoo

29<sup>th</sup> Nov<sup>r</sup> 1824

Sir,

I request you will be good enough to detain the European Traveller at Subathoo until the instructions of the Agent of the Governor General can be received regarding him.

Umballah,

29<sup>th</sup> Nov<sup>r</sup> 1824.

I have &c

Sd/- W. Murray

Lieut<sup>!</sup>. and Deputy Assistant

From W. Moorcroft Esqre  
 Superintendent of the Hon'ble Company's  
 Stud - on a deputation to Central Asia.  
 To the Officer Commanding  
 at Subathoo

(21st April 1824 [1823])

Sir,

The object of this address is to bespeak your good offices for M<sup>r</sup> Alexander Csoma or Sekunder Bega of Transylvania, whom I now take the liberty to introduce.

2. I have known this Gentleman for 8 months most intimately, and can give the strongest testimony to his integrity, prudence, and devotedness to the cause of science, which, if fully explained, might in the opinion of many be conceived to border on enthusiasm.

3. As well in pursuance of original plans of his own for the development of some obscure points of Asiatic and of European History, as of some suggestions stated by me, M<sup>r</sup> Csoma will endeavour to remain in Thibet until he shall have become Master of the Language of that Country, and be completely acquainted with the Subjects, its Literature contains, likely on many accounts to prove interesting to the European World.

4. Although no substantial grounds exist for suspecting that he will not succeed in accomplishing the objects above stated, the



recent date of European intercourse with the Country of Ladakh, may justify the adoption of substituting measures should the result of the plans contemplated not meet the present sanguine expectations of success.

5. If therefore events should arise to prevent M<sup>r</sup> Csoma continuing in Ladakh until he may have effected the matters alluded to, I beg leave respectfully to request that you will so far oblige me as to afford him such assistance as may be required to facilitate the prosecution of his studies along with some well informed Lama in the Northern part of Bushehur as the Superior of the Gorkat [? > Gorkhah in P/124/5 = Gonpa] or Monastery of Pakoo [Nakoo] near Lee.

6. It is possible that the Contingency of my death or of delay in the present Expedition beyond a certain period mentioned to M<sup>r</sup> Csoma may induce this Gentleman to proceed to Calcutta, in which case I shall feel myself personally obliged if you will be kind enough to furnish him with 200 Rupees, to meet which I now enclose my Draught at sight on my Agents at Calcutta.

Kashmeer,

21st April 1824

[MSS Eur G 28:

April 21 1823]

I am,

Sir &c.

Sd/- W. Moorcroft,

Sup<sup>t</sup> of the Honble Company's Stud

On a deputation to Central Asia.

Ordered that the following answer be written to M<sup>r</sup> Elliott.

From M<sup>r</sup> Secretary Swinton To Charles Elliott Esq<sup>re</sup>

Agent to the Governor General

Delhi

(24<sup>th</sup> Dec<sup>r</sup> 1824)

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated 2<sup>d</sup>. Instant, reporting the arrival at Subathoo in progress to Thibet, of an Hungarian Traveller named Alexander Csoma de Koras, with a Letter of introduction from M<sup>r</sup> Moorcroft, and his detention until further orders.

2. The Governor General in Council entirely agrees with you that there is not the slightest chance of this European being allowed to enter either Chinese Tartary or any part of Thibet which is subject to the control of the Chinese authorities, and that his attempting to do so might in some degree involve the British Government, from the probable inability of the Chinese Functionaries to distinguish between a Hungarian and a Subject of Great Britain. He might perhaps get to Ludakh, if that be his sole object, as is inferrible from M<sup>r</sup> Moorcroft's Letter, but His Lordship in Council can scarcely suppose that his views are bounded to that point, which has been already visited and explored by the Gentleman last mentioned.

3. On the whole, Government is of opinion that before M<sup>r</sup> Alexander Csoma de Koras is allowed to proceed on his Journey he should be required to give in writing a full and intelligible account of his History and past proceedings, and of his objects and plans for the future, as also of the length to which he proposes to carry his Travels and Researches.

An explanation also should be required of the circumstance stated by Captain Kennedy, that he expects to be joined by a Lama who would conduct him to Thibet.

4. The above Statement, when procured, will of course be forwarded to Government, and in the mean time it is the desire of His Lordship in Council that M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koras should be treated with kindness & civility.

Fort William,  
24<sup>th</sup> Dec<sup>r</sup> 1824

I have &c.  
Sd/- G. Swinton  
Secy to the Gov<sup>t</sup>

**Ben Pol 7 Jan 1825 Nos 31-33**

IOR /P/124/7

Acting Agent in the western Provinces

N<sup>o</sup> 31 To,

George Swinton Esq<sup>re</sup>

Secretary to Government in the Political Department

Fort William

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit for the information of the Right Honorable the Governor General in Council copies of a letter from Lieutenant Murray dated the 11th Instant and of its enclosure, regarding an Ambassador from the Court of St. Petersburg to Maharajah Ranjeet Sing, who is supposed to have been murdered on his journey -

Dehlee, 14<sup>th</sup>  
December 1824

I have &ca  
Signed/ Charles Elliott  
Agent to the Governor General

## Copies

To,

Charles Elliott Esq<sup>re</sup>

Agent to the Governor General western Provinces

Dehlee

Sir,

Captain Kennedy in a private letter made casual mention to me of a Communication from Count Nasselrode to Rajah Ranjeet Singh and I requested to receive further particulars which I have now honor to subjoin. -

Pol' dept Umballah  
N<sup>o</sup> 32 11<sup>th</sup> December  
C 1824

I have &<sup>ca</sup>  
W Murray  
Deputy Superintendant

Particulars of a communication from the Russian Minister Count Nesselrode to Rajah Ranjeet Sing.

M<sup>r</sup> Csoma states that when M<sup>r</sup> Moorcroft was at Leh, a Russian Ambassador was advancing towards India from Yarkund, and died, or as Csoma thinks, was murdered by his followers, in a Pass, several day's journey from Leh. His property was plundered, and by some means M<sup>r</sup> Moorcroft obtained Possession of a Despatch from Count Nasselrode the Russian Minister to Runjeet and he employed M<sup>r</sup> Csoma to translate it for him - Its contents were chiefly complimentary assurances of Protection for any Merchants of the Punjab who visited Russia and requesting a Communication through the Ambassador.

Signed / W. Murray

Deputy Superintendant

/True Copies/  
Signed / Charles Elliott  
Agent to the Governor General

Ordered that the following answer be written to M<sup>r</sup> Elliott.

To the Acting Agent in the Western Provinces.

Pol' Dept

N<sup>o</sup> 33

To,

Charles Elliott Esq<sup>re</sup>

Agent to the Governor General

Delhi

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter dated 14th ultimo with its enclosure. -

2.<sup>d</sup> M<sup>r</sup> Csoma's relation as therein reported, is entirely correct. It refers to Occurrences which happened in 1820 / s [?] and the particulars of which were fully communicated to Government at the time by M<sup>r</sup> Moorcroft, the annexed Extract of a Note drawn up in the Political Office on the subject of Mr. Moorcroft's correspondence, will put you in possession of the facts regarding the appearance of the Russian Envoy in Thibet.-

Fort William

7th January

1825

I have &c.

Signed/ G. Swinton

Secretary to the Government

**Ben Pol 25 Mar 1825 Nos 20-22**

IOR/F/4/987 N° 27719 (87)

From C. Elliott Esq<sup>re</sup>

Agent to the Governor General (Western Provinces) to M<sup>r</sup>  
Secretary Swinton

3<sup>rd</sup> February 1825

No 20

Sir,

In obedience to the orders of the Right Honorable the Governor General in Council communicated in your Letter of the Twenty fourth December last, I have now the honor to transmit for His Lordship's consideration, copy of a Letter from M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koras Captain Kennedy dated the Twenty eighth Ultimo.

2. Captain Kennedy represents this Gentleman as deeply engaged in the perusal of Tibetan manuscripts, and is of opinion that M<sup>r</sup> de Koras is not travelling with any view to obtain Political information

I have &c.

(S:d) Cha<sup>s</sup> Elliott

Ag<sup>t</sup> to the Governor General

Dehlee

3<sup>rd</sup> Feb<sup>y</sup> 1825

From Alexander Csomo de Körös  
Hungarian Traveller to Capt<sup>n</sup> Kennedy Assistant  
to the Political Agent & Commanding Soobathoo

No 21

28<sup>th</sup> January 1825

Sir,

I beg leave to acknowledge your communication of the Secretary to Government's answer to your Letter reporting my arrival at Soobathoo through the Governor General's Agent at Dehlee dated Fort William - Twenty fourth December one thousand eight hundred and twenty four, and since by the Government's order it is required from me to give in writing a full and intelligible account of my history and past proceedings, and of my objects and plans for the future, as also of the length to which I propose to carry my travels and Researches, I have the honor to state for the information of the Governor General of India as follows:

2 I am a native of the Sicilian [Sicilian] nation (a Tribe of those Hungarians who settled in ancient Dacia in the fourth century of the Christian era) in the great principality of Transylvania, subject to His Majesty the Emperor of Austria.

3 Having finished my Philological and Theological Studies in the Dethlen [Bethlen] College at N. Enyed in the course of three /3/ years, from first August one thousand eight hundred and fifteen to fifth September one thousand eight hundred and eighteen, I visited Germany, and by his Imperial Majesty's permission at the University of Göttingen in Hanover, I frequented several lectures from Eleventh April 1816 to the last of July one thousand eight hundred and eighteen, and on

my request to the Government of Hanover, I was also, for one year, favored there with *libera mensa regia*.

4 As in Transylvania there are no Sclavonick people, and the learned men of that country are generally unacquainted with that Language, although it would be necessary for consulting Sclavonian authors on the ancient History of the Hungarians, that are surrounded from all parts by Nations of Sclavonick extraction - after being acquainted with several ancient and modern Languages, I was desirous to learn the Sclavonick also. For this purpose, after my return from Germany I went to Temeswar [Temesvár], in lower Hungary where from Twentieth February to First November One Thousand Eight Hundred and Nineteen I was occupied with this Language, making also a Journey to Agram in Croatia for the acquirement of the different Dialects.

5 Among other liberal Disciplines, my favorite Studies were Philology, Geography and History. Although my Ecclesiastical Studies had prepared me for an honorable employment in my native country, yet my inclinations for the studies mentioned above induced me to seek for a wider field for their further cultivation. As my Parents were dead, and my only Brother did not want my assistance, I resolved to leave my Native Country, and to come towards the East, and by some means or other procuring subsistence, to devote my whole life to Researches, which may be afterwards useful to the learned world of Europe in general and in particular may illustrate some obscure facts in our own History. But as I could not hope to obtain for this purpose an Imperial Passport, I did also not beg for it, I took a printed Hungarian Passport at N. Enyed to come on some pretended business to Dukarest [Bukarest] in Wallachia and having caused it to be signed by



the General Commandant in Herman[n]stadt, in the last days of November one thousand eight hundred and nineteen, passing the Frontier Mountains, entered Wallachia. My intention in going to Dukarest [Bukarest] was after some acquaintance with the Turkish language, to proceed to Constantinople. There was no opportunity for my instruction, nor could I procure any mode to go directly to Constantinople - Therefore:

6 The first of January, one thousand, eight hundred and twenty I left Dukarest [Bukarest] and on the 3<sup>rd</sup> passing the Danube by Kushchok [Rustchuk], I travelled with some Bulgarians, who having brought cotton from Macedonia to that place, returned with unloaded horses. After travelling of Eight / 8 / days in rapid marches, we reached Sophia the capital of Bulgaria whence with other Bulgarians I came in Five / 5 / days to Philippopolis, to Romany or Thrace. I would now proceed by Adrianople to Constantinople, but the plague in that place forced me to descend to Enos on the coast of the Archipelago, leaving that place on the 7<sup>th</sup> of February, I passed in a Greek ship by Chios and Rhodes, and the last of February I arrived at Alexandria in Egypt. My plan was to stop for a certain time either at Alexandria or in Cairo and to improve myself in the Arabic with which I was acquainted in Europe, but on a sudden eruption of the plague, I left Egypt and proceeding on a Syrian ship I came to Larneca, in Cyprus, thence to Seidon, Cyphus, Deiruth [Beiruth] and then on another vessel to Tripoli and Lataquia, whence travelling on foot on the 13<sup>th</sup> of April I reached Aleppo in Syria. I left that place on the 19<sup>th</sup> of May and travelling with different caravans in a simple Asiatic Dress on foot, by Orfa [Urfa], Merdin [Mardin] and Mozool [Mosul], whence by Water on a raft - twenty-second July I reached Bagdad. Thence in August I addressed a Letter written in Latin to M<sup>r</sup> Rich, the English

Resident, who was at that time in Curdistan, about Eight / 8 / days' journey from Bagdad, giving him intelligence of my arrival, and design, and begging his protection - His secretary M<sup>r</sup> Bellino assisted me with a dress and with some money by his friend M<sup>r</sup> Swoboda, a Native of Hungary, to whom I was recommended from Aleppo, and with whom I was then lodging - I left Bagdad fourth September and travelling in European costume on horseback, with a caravan passing by Kermanshah /where in the service of Mahomed Ali Mirza the eldest son of Fattedh Ali Shah, King of Persia, were several European Military Officers, by Hamadan, on 14th October one thousand eight hundred and twenty I arrived at Teheran the present capital of Persia.

7 At my arrival I found no Europeans in Teheran, but in the English residence, a Persian servant received me with kindness, gave me lodgement and some other things that I required. On the eight of November one thousand eight hundred and twenty in a letter written in English addressed to M<sup>r</sup> Henry Willock on his return from Tauris or Tebriz I represented to him my situation, and acquainted him with my circumstances and intentions, I begged him also for assistance - I am infinitely indebted to M<sup>esses</sup> Henry and George Willock for their kind reception and generosity at my departure, and to them I beg refer for my character - By their compliance I sojourned four / 4 / months in the capital of Persia, became acquainted grammatically with the Persian, improved myself a little in English perused several disquisitions for my purpose, examined many ancient Silver Coins of the Parthian Dynasty - When I left Teheran, I left also the European Dress and took the Persian. I deposited there all my Books and Papers, among others my Testimonial from the University of Goettingen, my passport from Transylvania and a certificate in

Sclavonick on my progress in that Language. I gave also to those Gentlemen a Letter written in Hungarian, addressed to N. E[n]yed in Transylvania to M<sup>r</sup> Joseph Kovats professor of Mathematics and Physics, with my humblest request in case I should die or perish on my road to Bokhara to be transmitted. M<sup>r</sup> Willock favoured me with Johnson's Dictionary in Miniature, and I travelled hereafter as an Armenian.

8 The first of March one thousand eight hundred and twenty one - I bid adieu to my noble Benefactors, and the Eighteen of April arrived at Meshhed in Korasan - On account of warlike disturbances in the neighbouring countries, it was the twentieth of October I could leave that place to proceed with security and on the Eighteenth of November, I reached safely Bokhara; but, affrighted by frequent exaggerated reports of the approach of a numerous Russian army, after a residence of five (5) days, I left Bokhara, where I intended to pass the winter, and with a caravan, I came to Balk Kooloom and thence by Bamian, on the sixth of January, one thousand, eight hundred and twenty two, I arrived at Kabool.

9 As that was a place not for my purpose, and being informed by the Armenians that two / 2 / European gentlemen were with Mahomed Azim Khan between Kabool and Peshaur, and in the same time finding an opportunity to travel securely with a caravan, I left Kabool nineteenth January one thousand eight hundred and twenty two, and came towards Peshaur. At Dacca the twenty-sixth January I met two 2 French gentlemen, Messieurs Allard and Ventura, whom afterwards I accompanied to Lahore because it was not the proper season to go to Cashmeer and to cross the mountains to Tibet - We arrived at Lahore the Eleventh of March one thousand eight hundred and twenty two and on the twenty third of the same I left it, and going by Amoritsure, Jamoo.

I reached Cashmeer the fourteenth of April, where I stopped waiting for proper season and companions, till 19<sup>th</sup> May, when leaving that place and travelling with four / 4 / other persons, on the ninth June I arrived at Ladak but I ascertained the Road to Yorkand was very difficult, expensive and dangerous for a Christian, after a sojourn of twenty five / 25 / days, I resolved to return to Lahore.

10 I was on my return near the Frontier of Cashmeer when on the 16th of July one thousand eight hundred and twenty two - I was agreeably surprised to find M<sup>r</sup> Moorcroft at Himbal-. He was alone. I acquainted him with all my circumstances and designs, and by his permission remained with him - I accompanied him on his return to Leh, where we arrived on the twenty sixth of August. In September after M<sup>r</sup> Trebeck's arrival from Pitie [Spiti], Mr. Moorcroft gave me to peruse the large volume of the Alphabetum Tibetanum, wherein, I found much respecting Tibet and the Tibetan Literature, and being desirous to be acquainted with the structure of that curious tongue, at the departure of M<sup>r</sup> Moorcroft from Leh to proceed to Cashmeer, in the last days of September, I begged leave to remain with M<sup>r</sup> Trebeck, who obtained for me the conversation and instruction of an intelligent Person, who was well acquainted with the Tibetan and Persian Languages, and by this medium, I obtained considerable insight in the Tibetan.

11 At M<sup>r</sup> Moorcroft's request, before his departure from Leh, I translated in Latin a Letter written in Russian characters and Language, procured by Meer Izzet Ullah of Dehlee, the companion of M<sup>r</sup> Moorcroft, dated Petersburg the seventeenth January one thousand eight hundred and twenty and addressed to the chief Prince of the Penjeb (Runjeet Singh) which as M<sup>r</sup> Moorcroft informed me, after his arrival at Cashmeer he sent to Calcutta.

12 - During the winter in Cashmeer, after my return with M<sup>r</sup> Trebeck, considering what I had read and learned on the Tibetan language I became desirous to apply myself, if assisted to it, and to learn it grammatically, so as to penetrate into the contents of those numerous and highly interesting volumes, which are to be found in every large monastery, I communicated my ideas, respecting this matter, to M<sup>r</sup> Moorcroft who after a mature consideration, gave me his approbation, favoured me with money for my necessary subsistence, and permitted me to return to Ladak, nay he recommended me to the chief officer at Leh, and to the Lama of Zangla, in Zanskar [The Z could be a T]. Being prepared for the journey, I left Cashmeer on the second of May one thousand eight hundred and twenty three, after I had passed five [5] months and six [6] days with M<sup>r</sup> Moorcroft.

13 After my return to Ladak, I arrived at Leh on the first of June one thousand eight hundred and twenty three, delivered M<sup>r</sup> Moorcrofts and Meer Izzet Ullah's Letters and Presents to the Kolon [kalon]- This Prime Minister recommended me in a Letter to the Lama of Zangla, gave me a Passport, and favoured me with about eight (8) pounds of Tea. From Leh, travelling in a south westerly direction, on the ninth day I arrived at Zangla and from the 20<sup>th</sup> June 1823 to 22<sup>nd</sup> October 1824 I sojourned in Zanskar (the most south western province of Ladak), where I applied myself to the Tibetan Literature, assisted by the Lama -

14 During my residence in Zanskar by the able assistance of that intelligent man, I learned grammatically the Language and became acquainted with many literary treasures shut up in 320 large printed volumes which are the basis of all Tibetan learning and religion. These Volumes divided in 2 classes and each class containing other subdivisions are all taken from Indian

Sanskrit and were translated into Tibetan. I caused to be copied the contents of these immense works and treatises in the same order as they stand in the printed Indexes. Each Work or Treatise begins with the Title in Sanskrit and Tibetan, and ends with the names of the Author Translators and place wherein the author has written or the Translation was performed. As there are several collections of Sanskrit and Tibetan Words among my other Tibetan Writings, I brought with me a copy of the largest taken out of one of the above mentioned volumes consisting of 154 leaves every page of 6 lines.

15 As I could not remain longer in that Country with advantage to myself, I left it having agreed with the Lama to pass the winter 1824 and 1825, with him at Sooltanpoor in Coolas [Kullu] (where his relations also, the Wives of two chiefs of Lahool commonly descend for every winter, and whom he was desirous to visit there) and to arrange the collected materials for a vocabulary in Tibetan and English. The Lama was detained by some business and prevented for some days leaving Zanskar.

16 As the winter was daily approaching, by his Counsel I continued my march to pass the snowy mountains before the passage should be obstructed by any heavy fall of snow. I arrived at Sooltanpoor, in Coolloo, without any danger, and from thence passing to Mendee [Mandi], Suketie [Suket], Delaspoor [Bilaspur] on the 26<sup>th</sup> November of the last year I reached Soobathoo. On my arrival I expected the Lama would follow me in about 10 days. He came not and at present I have no hope he will join me as the pass in the Himalaya is now closed against him.

17 At my first entrance to the British Indian Territory I was fully persuaded that I should be received as a friend by the

Government because I supposed my name, my purpose, and my engagement for searching after Tibetan Literature were well known in consequence of M<sup>r</sup> Moorcrofts introductions, to whom before my return to Tibet in the last half of April one thousand eight hundred and twenty three, when I was in Cashmeer on his writing and recommending me to the Secretary of the Asiatic Society in Calcutta, and requesting him also to forward me some compendious works on the stated subjects I promised by my handwriting, in the same Letter, which I beg to refer to, that I would stand faithful to my Engagement to study and to be diligent in my researches.

18 I think I have given as it was required from me an intelligible account of my History and past proceedings, for the future as also the length to which, I propose to carry my travels and researches I beg leave to add. The civilized and learned world is indebted to Great Britain in many respects for useful discoveries, inventions, and improvement in arts and sciences. There is yet in Asia a vast Terra incognita for Oriental Literature. If the Asiatic Society in Calcutta would engage for the illuminating the Map of this Terra incognita, as in the last four years of my travelling in Asia I depend for my necessary subsistence entirely upon British generosity, I shall be happy if I can serve the Honorable Society with the first sketches of my research. If this should not meet with the approbation of Government, I beg to be allowed to return to M<sup>r</sup> Moorcroft to whose liberality and kindness I am at present entirely indebted for my subsistence or if it pleases the Governor General of India that I shall be permitted to remain under your protection until my Patron's return from his present tour to Bokhara.

19 After my arrival at this place, notwithstanding the kind reception and civil treatment with which I was honored I

passed my time, although not without doubt for a favorable Answer from Government to your report yet with great tranquillity till 23<sup>d</sup> Instant, when on your communication of the Government's resolution on the report of my arrival I was deeply affected and not little troubled in mind fearing I was likely to be frustrated in my expectations. Now [?] recollecting myself I have arranged my ideas as well as my knowledge of the English Language will admit, and I humbly beseech you to receive these sincere accounts of my circumstances, and if you will be pleased to forward them, for the better informations sake and satisfaction of His Excellency the Governor General in Council and with my humblest acknowledgments for His Lordships regard respecting the manner on which I should be treated.

20 I beg leave for my tardiness in writing, for the rudeness of my character, and for my impolite expressions, if some times I used not the proper terms.-

I have the honor to be with the greatest respect

Soobathoo

Sir &c.

28<sup>th</sup> January 1825 (Signed) Alexander Csomo De Koros  
Ordered that the following letter be written by M<sup>r</sup> Secretary

Swinton to C Elliott Esq<sup>re</sup> Agent to the Governor General  
Delhi. (25<sup>th</sup> March 1825) No 22

Sir

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch dated 3<sup>d</sup> Instant submitting Copy of the account furnished of himself by M<sup>r</sup> Csomo De Koros.



2 In the concluding Paragraph of your Letter you state that Captain Kennedy reports M<sup>r</sup> De Koros to be deeply engaged in the perusal of Thibetian Manuscripts and is of opinion that he is not travelling with any view to obtain political information. The account furnished by this person is detailed and circumstantial written in surprisingly good English and his references to M<sup>r</sup> Moorcroft and to Major Willock are confirmed by the statements written and verbal of the Gentleman in question. Under these circumstances the Governor General in Council is not disposed to entertain suspicion, nor to impute to the Traveller any other character or objects than those he avows. He is at liberty therefore to proceed on his journey and Government will not object to some small pecuniary assistance being afforded him say four or five hundred rupees if he needs such aid.

3 As the languages and Literature of Thibet present interesting matter of Research and Speculation, Government would be glad to procure (for eventual transmission to the Asiatic Society) a summary report from M<sup>r</sup> De Koros of the contents of the Thibetian Works which he has in his possession (vide Paragraph 14th of his letter) and of any others which he may meet with, which contribution may fairly be asked from him, in return for the assistance which it is now proposed to give.

3 M<sup>r</sup> De Koros should also be invited to place himself in communication with M<sup>r</sup> Wilson the Secretary to the Asiatic Society, as that body may probably desire to avail itself of his services for the preparation of a Thibetian Grammar.

Fort William  
25<sup>th</sup> March 1825

I have &c.  
(signed) G Swinton  
Sec<sup>y</sup> to the Gov<sup>t</sup>

## MEETING AID CONDITIONS

In return for the assistance given to him by government, Csoma was asked to summarize the contents of the Tibetan works he possessed or knew of, and to get in touch with H H Wilson, the Secretary of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, with a view of compiling a Tibetan grammar. The Hungarian scholar satisfied only the first of these requirements. On 5 May 1825 he produced a long and very detailed account of his results in the field of Tibetology. Into this he mixed various etymological assumptions and ideas on history, including that of his people, probably in order to show his scholarly concerns and erudition. About four weeks later he left for seventeen months in search of a teacher who could replace his defaulting guru from Zanskar.

In his absence from British Territory, the Governor General ordered copies of his file to be given to the Persian Department permitting talks on collaboration with the Secretary of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. The latter was then invited “to open communication with that learned personage” from Hungary. The contact led to instructions to the Tibetologist “to address the future reports of his labours and researches to Mr. Wilson ... and be guided by any advice or suggestions which he may offer.” At this time Wilson, who had already used information from and on Csoma in his Quarterly Oriental Magazine, involved B H Hodgson, the assistant to the resident in Nepal, in this exercise of exploitation.

**Ben Pol 15 Jul 1825 Nos 85-86**

IOR/F/4/987 N° 27719 (87)

From C. Elliott Esq\_re N<sub>o</sub> 85 Acting Agent to the Governor General in the Western Provinces to M<sup>r</sup> Secretary Swinton.

17<sup>th</sup> May 1825

Sir,

I had the honor to communicate thro' Captain Kennedy to M<sup>r</sup> Csama de Koras the orders of Government communicated in your letter of the 25<sup>th</sup> March last M<sup>r</sup> de Koras appears to be exceedingly grateful for the donation of five hundred rupees sanctioned by the Government [new page] Governor General in Council as it will not only supply his wants for a very long time, but will enable him to purchase Tibetan Works to the Study of which he is now devoted.

2 I enclose for the perusal of his Lordship in Council a letter from M<sup>r</sup> de Koras containing a Summary of the Tibetan Works in his possession and of the contents of others of which, he has heard and from which he has extracts.

3 M<sup>r</sup> de Koras is now so much gratified by His Lordship's liberality that he will readily do anything which may be suggested, and in fact he is desirous to obtain permission to proceed to Calcutta and submit the result of his labors to the Governor General at some future period, which permission will no doubt be granted.

Dehlee

17<sup>th</sup> May 1825

I have &c.

(S<sup>d</sup>) C Elliott

Agent Gov' Gen<sup>l</sup>

No 86 From Alexander Csoma de Koras to Captain C.P. Kennedy Assistant Political Agent and Commanding Soobathoo

5<sup>th</sup> May 1825

Sir,

I beg leave to acknowledge the receipt of a copy of a Letter to the address of the [60] Governor Generals acting agent at Dehli Charles [P/ idem; D: C.] Elliott Esq<sup>re</sup> dated Fort William the 25<sup>th</sup> March, one thousand eight hundred and twenty five communicated to me by you containing the Governments orders respecting my further proceeding, and since His Lordship in Council has vouchsafed to absolve me from the suspicion, I imagined, I was under at my arrival at this place to approve my research for Tibetan Language and literature and to grant me generously pecuniary aid, I accept with the highest respect and acknowledgment the offered assistance and in obedience to Governments request for a [61] summary report of the Contents of the Tibetan works in my possession, I have the honor to state as follows,

2 I am very sensible that during the last six months I could make no further progress in the Tibetan, being separated from that intelligent Lama by whom, while in Zanskar I was assisted by [P/ idem; D: through] M<sup>r</sup> Moorcrofts liberality to him in my literary pursuits on his remaining for the arrangement of his affairs [P/ idem; D: he remaining behind for the arrangement of his affairs] and afterwards not following me. In this manner left alone, as I have not yet the practice in Tibetan writing and sometimes in dubious [62] cases I would [P/ idem, D: ought to] consult any intelligent man for that language, I was not able to arrange the collected materials, as I had planned.

3 At my first application to this language I proposed in myself to collect whatever is required for the preparation of a Grammar, a Vocabulary and a general account on Tibetan learning and literature, how far I succeeded in my person [P/ & D: purpose] I beg leave, first to give a short enumeration of the materials which I have now in my possession, secondly, of the insight I acquired into the Tibetan and lastly of [63] my intention for the future. Then firstly,

4 It was by the medium of the Persian language that I learned so much from the Tibetan, that after my return to Ladak I could communicate my ideas to the Lama and engage him to assist me in my undertaking, he writes very well, both the capital and the small characters, is acquainted with the grammatical structure of the Tibetan language with Arithmetic, Rhetoric, Poesy & Dialectic, the medicine, astronomy and astrology are his profession. About twenty years ago in searching after knowledge he visited in six years many parts [64] of Tibet Tishu Loonpa Lassa, Bootan &<sup>ca</sup> and also Nepal; he knows the whole system of their religion, has a general knowledge of every thing that is contained in their books and of customs, manners, economy, and of the polite language used among the nobility and in the sacred volumes, speaking respectfully to superiors, acquired a great deal of geography and history respecting the Tibetan Countries. He is now about Fifty two [D: idem; P/ twenty five] years old, he is not a resident in a Monastery having married but [P/ idem; D: about] twelve years ago the widow of the Zangla [Tangla? though Zangla is correct; P/ idem; D: Yangla] Raja. He is the chief physician [65] of Ladak and sometimes [D: idem, P/ something] the Chief Secretary employed by Government in writing to Teshi Loonpa and Lassa.

5. It was this man I spoke of, who in the course of three months after my arrival at that place wrote on [P/ idem; D: down at] my request, some thousand words, arranged after certain heads and since he had many books with him containing collections of words and could easily procure others from the neighbouring monasteries he gave me such accounts of technical terms used in arts and sciences, that I acquired sufficient information to [66] be interested for the Tibetan Literature and to pursue with ardour [P/ idem; D: in certain order] the study I was engaged in.

6 In the first place he enumerated the names or attributes of the supreme intelligence, the first person in the Tibetan Trinity in more than a [D: one] hundred and ten terms, which frequently occurs in their religious books, are highly expressive of the Supreme Being respecting his perfections and are the same as we have in our [P/ idem; D: own] Theological Systems or in the works of the ancient Greek and Roman poets. There are besides many others, seven chief emanations or incarnations [67] (Memam Kaya [D: Nirmakaya], in Sanscrit) of this Supreme Being called commonly Booddhas, of which Shucpaya [D: of whom Sakya] who has more than twelve names is addressed in the sacred volumes frequently Gatama, principally by Bramins which is a very ancient family name of his ancestors was the last in appearing in the world and probably was the same with the more ancient [D: most ancient, P/: ancient - missing] Zoroaster and must have lived some centuries before the age of Nimus [P/ & D: Ninus], the great king of Assyria. Chumpa the clemency Pluctruya [D: Champa (the Clemency), Maitreya] in Sanscrit is to come hereafter.

7. The Lama proceeded afterwards on the second person [68] of the Trinity which is called the Chief of Morality and gave thirty names of the Moral Doctrine, upon which there are many treaties [D: treatises] in the sacred Volumes.

8. The third person of the Trinity is called the chief collector or promoter of Virtue the Holy Ghost - agreeably to our faith, such promoters of virtue are all the teachers of moral Doctrine or religion, among these the most perfect are styled in Tibetan Chang-choop Sempa, in Sanscrit Bodee Satva [D: 'Byang-chhub Sems-d'pah'; in Sanskrit, Bodhisatva] a saint. They are represented to be of ten different degrees of perfection, to be immortal, free from passive [69] metempsychosis and to possess great powers or faculties of mind for the promotion of universal happiness in the world. There are many appellative or common names, as also, proper or peculiar ones, to express such imagined or supposed beings, which all have the signification of excellent qualities or Virtues there is also a list of other saints of inferior abilities.

9 After these, follows a full Register of all the gods, goddesses and their families hero[e]s good and bad, spirits in the upper and under [P/ idem; D: lower] regions with names of their habitations of their offices &<sup>ca</sup> There are [70] many appellative names for the expression of a god or angel, also many attributes or names of every peculiar Divinity in their mythology. The Brama of the Indians, Uranos Column [D: Coelum] of the Greeks and Romans in the Tubutan has more than twenty names, Visnoo [D: Vishnoo] (Chronos Saturn) twenty five among which is Narrayen [P/ & D: Narayana] the most beloved son, Titan his Brother has ten, for Ishare or Iswa [D: Iswar or Iswara] (Zeus Jupiter) thirty and so on for Indra

and the other imagined guardians of the ten corners of the world, for the Ryrap SooMeru Ohineyins [P/ idem; D: Rirap (Sumeru, Olympus)] and the whole system of the ancient mythology there are hundreds [P/ idem; D: of names], also for [71] the phenomena or meteors in the atmosphere, among the planets the sun has more than a [P/ idem; D: one] hundred and twenty names or attributes and so on, the others also many [P/ idem; D: have many appellations], which in poetical works and astronomy are often introduced. There is also an exact description of the twelve Zodiacal Signs of twenty eight constellations and of every thing belonging to astronomy. Farther [P/ idem; D: Further]

10 He has given a complete account of the Human Body, specifying every member, artery [P/ article; D: articulation], fluid, substance, distemper &ca thereof [P/ thereof - missing], so fully as it is required for an intelligent physician [72] to know the structure of our body. There is a full enumeration of all the good qualities, as also of [D: all] the defects and diseases therein; afterwards follow the faculties or powers of our mind with their opposite defects, than [P/ & D: then] are classified the Virtues and Vices. There is also a very copious enumeration of everything relating to our dresses, furniture, victuals family, parentage, &ca, &ca

11 Then follows the enumeration of all quadrupeds, birds amphibious animals, fish, conchs or shells, insects and worms with several distinctions [P/ idem; D: designations], vegetables or [D: and instead of or] trees shrubs, plants, all sorts of corn, pulse flowers, herbs &ca minerals, as different [73] kinds of earth or soil, stones common and precious, salts, metals &ca &ca. Words for all sorts of instruments employed in economy,



manufactory [P/ idem; D: farming, manufactures], and every kind of workmanship, arms and everything relating to war, all sorts of pronouns, numbers, adjectives with their opposite; - Inward and outward properties of bodies, colours, figures, technical terms with several distinctions in arts and sciences names of officers : civil and military, Ecclesiastical persons orders, dignities, eight [P/ idem; D: and instead of eight] different sects in Tibet their great homes [P/ idem; D: names and] their titles monasteries or convents and other [P/ idem; D: their] buildings respecting religion and superstition. Verbs, participles [74] in a word, there is a full enumeration of whatever we can meet with in the region of the six [P/ idem; D: six missing] elements as they are called, as in [P/ idem; D: namely] the earth, water, fire, air, ether and in the intellects [P/ idem; D: intellectual] kingdom. These all were arranged after my direction and plan.

12 Besides this vocabulary of the most necessary words which I have now with me written all by the same Lama in the Tebetan capital characters I have another large collection of Sanscrit and Tibetan, (the Sanscrit also being written in the Tibetan capital characters, as they [75] early adopted [D: adapted] their alphabet to express properly every Sanscrit word) copied from the Stangyoor Do divisions Quarto [P/ & D: 90] volume from the two hundred and twenty third leaf to the three hundred and seventy seven, consisting of sixty sheets of common Cashmerian paper bearing [P/ idem; D: having] writing but on one side, [D: and] having on every page thirty two lines. This vocabulary arranged after certain matters or subjects under general heads contains many thousand words of every description, several distinctions and divisions highly

interesting [D: in order] to understand better the whole system and principles of the Boodshistic [D: Buddhistic] doctrine. [76]

13 As there is frequent mention made both in the Kah-gyoor and Stan-gyoor of the five sciences of [D: the] greater class; as, Grorikpa, Tan rakpa, Tankpa, Loue-riksya and Houghton rekyā [D: sgra-rigpa, gtantziks-rigpa, bzo-rigpa, sman-rigpa, and nangdon-rigpa], corresponding to our Philology or grammars, Sheba in Sanskrit Philosophy or logic hetoo in Sanscrit, Technology, Shiep [D: silpa] in Sanscrit medicine, Bned [? D: vaidya] in Sanscrit and divinity and the five small ones of lesser class as Hyannak, Depchar Non-chat, Dosgar and Skasis [D: snyannak, sdebsbyor, nonthol, dasgar and skar-rtsis] Rhetoric, Poesy, Syonymic [P/ synonymic; D: lexicography], Dance, Music and Astronomy. The same person at my request wrote me a short account on Grammar and the five sciences mentioned [77] in the last place, on about five sheets the history of medicine and the contents of [P/ idem; D: its] eight branches arranged in chapters after the system of the most celebrated Physicians, also in two sheets an account on astronomy to find the places of the sun, moon and other planets and to calculate eclipses. I have also in about ten sheets an account of the whole religious system of the Booddhists written in fine capital characters, on my requesting information and presents by a Lama [P/ idem; D: written, at my request, in fine capital characters by a Lama] of great reputation a relative and friend of the Lama whose pupil I was for an account respecting learning [78] in general and logic in particular I have the answer of a celebrated Rap-champa D: of Philosophy [D: Rab-hbyams-pa (doctor of philosophy)] to my proposed questions and presents in three sheets. [P/ idem;

D: missing] He passed [P/ idem; D: who was] twenty five years at Lassa and now is sixty five years old.

14 Although in modern times in Tibetan countries there are several works in different branches of science, but the basis [D: bases] of them all are the Kah-gyoor and Stargrove [D: Stangyur] Commandments, version and instructions, version on account of there [D: their] being a version or translation from the Sanscrit, without which relations [P/ idem; D: without which relations - missing] they correspond in signification [79] to Bed and Shastra in Sanscrit. The first contains the doctrine and moral precepts of the Shakya accordingly [P/ idem; D: in accordance], as after his death his three [P/ & D: three - missing] principal disciples arranged them. The second written by ancient Indian and a few Chinese learned men or Pundits is filled with treatises containing commentaries [P/ idem; D: on] the first, many original works or [D: on] religious rites ceremonies arts and sciences.

15. The Kah-gyoor formerly [P/ idem; D: family] in manuscript - exemplars was [P/ idem; D: (copies) were] divided according to the size of paper and largeness of characters [P/ idem; D: size of paper, characters] employed in copying in more or less, generally in one hundred and eight volumes. [80] They form now in printed exemplars 98 [P/ ninety eight; D: 90] volumes with an additional one, containing one hundred and twenty four leaves a prolix historical account on several subjects not reducible under a general head. I have now in my possession an exact copy word for word of the last forty two leaves specifying the contents of the above mentioned ninety eight vol: [P/ idem; D: 90 volumes] with all their divisions and

subdivisions mentioning the names of the translators, the numbers of chapters and leaves in every volume, written in capital characters, by a good writer on common Cashmarian paper bearing ink, but on one side, in thirty sheets. It is impossible [81] for me to give now a detailed account of the contents, I shall mention therefore but [D: but - missing] the principal parts.

16 According to this Register the “Doolva” education Vin-ya [D: Vinaya] in Sanscrit in thirteen volumes in a very easy and agreeable style gives interesting historical accounts on wars, particularly between the kings of Magadha and Angaha [P/ idem; D: Anga] in Paks yool arya or Aria in Sanscrit the highland and for moral instructions relates many hundred fables, apologues and parables. The Krapkya paraltool chinpai by contraction “Sher chin” [D: The *She's-rab-kyi-p'ha-rol-tu-p'hyin pa*, by contraction ‘Shér-p’hyin’ (evergoing or everlasting wisdom “Pragyaparamita”) [D: Prajna pàramità] in Sanscrit) written [82] on moral subjects, contain in twelve volumes many excellent moral subjects contain in twelve volumes many excellent moral precepts. [P/ idem; D: contains, in 12 volumes, many excellent moral precepts.]

17 The “Do-de,” or merely “Do” rule treatise &<sup>ca</sup> Sootra in Sanscrit in thirty volumes contain much of natural Philosophy, Divinity and Astronomy, I have with me two specimens of this class, on thirty pages elegantly copied by the Lama himself. The first is taken from the thirty volumes [P/ idem; D: 30th volume] of the “D°. signed with the A, the last letter of the Tebutan alphabet beginning on the 364<sup>th</sup> leaf, this is against the holding so scrupulously on castes [83] when at [P: idem; D: on] a certain occasion the King of Kosh [P/ too; D: Kosala]

and a chief Bramin who frequented the auditory [P/ idem; D: meetings] of Sha-kya in a great assembly had expressed their dislike [P/ idem; D: disapproval] that his Shakya's nephew Koon go no [D: Kungavo,] although of royal family had married [P/ idem; D: should marry] the daughter of a common man. Sha-kya tells a story how anciently in India in such place and such chief person of the Soodra class [P/ idem; D: such and such a chief of the Sudra caste,] by his learning and address attained [D: obtained] the beautiful daughter of a Bramin of high rank for his well qualified [P/ idem; D: well-educated] son. This story in the mentioned volumes, consists of sixty leaves and gives an interesting account [D: interesting accounts] [84] on [D: of] the four casts [D: castes] their origin and a summary report of [D: on] the arts and sciences, the second specimen is taken from the second volume of the D<sup>o</sup> signed by "Kh" beginning on the 120th [P/ 12th; D: 120<sup>th</sup>] leaf and is against the covering [D: of] the face of the [P/ idem; D: the - missing] women. The principal new [P/ idem; D: newly] married wife of Sha-kya Satzoma solicited [D: 'Satsuma', being solicited] by her maid servants to hold covered her face [P/ idem; D: to keep her face covered] while sitting with others, expresses her sentiments against the veil in a few elegant verses with which her father-in-law was so well pleased, that he bestowed [D: on] her a great quantity of precious stones [85] of all sorts.

18. The Gyoot "de, or "Gyoot [P/ idem; D: 'Gyud-de,' or 'Gyud'] (line, canon original work &<sup>ca</sup> Tantra in Sanscrit) in twenty one volumes treats on different subjects natural Philosophy, Medicine, Astronomy, Astrology, Charms, secret praises song-naks [P/ idem; D: (snyags)] to imagined [P/ idem; D: imaginary] spirits, prayers &<sup>ca</sup> for a specimen of this class

## APPENDIX III.

*Tabula Tibetana e Voluminibus non longe a fontibus Irtis  
reperitis excerpta, Tibetice in Actis Erudit. Lipsiæ,  
Latine apud Bayerum edita, producitur novisque  
observationibus illustratur.*

**C**ommittendum non erat, ut ea Tabula, quæ tam sæpe in superioribus commemorata fuerat, nullum denique locum in hoc nostro Alphabeto haberet. Itaque exemplari Lipsiensi, quod est in *Actis Erud. Mens. Junii A. MDCCXXI.* solis Tibetanis characteribus editum, subjicimus *lectionem* una cum Latina versione a *Fourmontiis FF.* Viris doctissimis adornata, quemadmodum exstat in *Musæo Sini-co Theophili Sigefridi Bayeri* T. I. Et quoniam certissimis *πικμπίοις* adducti Tabulam deprehendimus Magica continere arcana, deque ejus indolis argumento pertractare, quod alienum plane a Latina apud Bayerum versione videatur, eam opportunis observationibus illustrare tentavimus: Ita quidem, ut alia ex his rerum facies, ac nova propemodum interpretatio spectanda tradatur. Nec propterea velimus putet nostris hisce conatibus detractum quid esse famæ & existimationi *Fourmontiorum FF.*, quorum doctrina & eruditio toti Litterariæ Reipublicæ probatissima summo semper in pretio & admiratione erit. Neque enim Eorum interpretationem ideo ab argumento, & orationis sensu deflectere credimus, quia verbum verbo non exacte reddant, sed quia ardua Tibetanorum Scriptorum lectio, & sensus plerumque ambigui vel peritissimum quemque Interpretem facillime fallunt, & in diversa trahunt. Vox quælibet monosyllaba suam habet significationem. Hanc si *separatim* accipias, recte ex lexicis interpretaberis. At in orationis textu non erit separatim, sed cum alia aut ante-

Fr. Augustiono Antonio Georgi. *Alphabetum Tibetanum Missionum apostolicarum commodo editum* 1762. Roma: Typis Sacrae Congregationis de Propaganda Fide, Editionis Una Voce, 663.

APPENDIX III.

665

ཤུག་། འཕྲ་ཐག་ལ་ ས་ ཚན་ ཡེ་ལ་ རྩོམ་ ལེ་མ་ལ་

Par sciou sou-i groupa te tonh sem  
Atrisa fortitudine quisnam brevis equus frigoris vita

ལ་ རྩོམ་ ལེ་ མ་ ལ་ ཡེ་ལ་ རྩོམ་ ལེ་ མ་ ལ་

cian rnam la pen par fgi ne: di  
desertatur (pro) spiritum in (est) pueredo. Contritus orat ne: hoc (est)

ཤུག་ཐག་ལ་ ཚན་ ཡེ་ལ་ རྩོམ་ ལེ་ མ་ ལ་ རྩོམ་ ལེ་ མ་ ལ་

ghe tam- cie scio fgie pcia par ni mi scie  
irrisio omnes vident: orat avis contrita: morbida: non sciz

སྤྱི་ རྩོམ་ ལེ་ མ་ ལ་ རྩོམ་ ལེ་ མ་ ལ་

fo cio rnam chi (xi)

(non potest amplius) os aperire legis (ratiocinationis) spiritus amulatio

ཚོ་

cio

(offensio) si quis in morbum incidat (est) legis (ratiocinationis)

ཚོ་ རྩོམ་ ལེ་ མ་ ལ་ རྩོམ་ ལེ་ མ་ ལ་ རྩོམ་ ལེ་ མ་ ལ་

chi tlam (gam) loun po te ni  
ambulationis explicatio disputationum verba equus (fi) xger (fi)

PPPP TC

TABLE TIBET. LECTIO ET APOCALIPSO LINEARUM EMBELLITA.

- 1. Logo: Tsh ( val carto Tsh ) sa-eghe- ho te.
- 2. Tshd amulatum est in )ipi ubi videri potest ཚོ་ རྩོམ་ ལེ་ མ་ ལ་
- 3. Egleu non lope voce fgi ne.
- 4. Ka. in exempl. fortitudinis legatur ཚན་ ཡེ་ལ་ རྩོམ་ ལེ་ མ་ ལ་ Et, uide fhe in T. Bayer.
- 5. Error in Lip. Seribe ཚོ་ རྩོམ་ ལེ་ མ་ ལ་ scio; Et duo sequentia monosyllaba lege sciz-eghe.
- 6. Bayer. omisit ni.
- 7. Ktji idem.

Fr. Augustino Antonio Georgi. Alphabetum Tibetanum Missionum apostolicarum commodo editum 1762. Roma : Typis Sacrae Congregationis de Propaganda Fide, 665.



666

A P P E N D I X I I I .

དེ་མི་ཤེས་ཀྱི་	ལོ་སྒྲིག་པའི་	རྣམས་ཀྱི་
te mi-scie	cio	r'nam koun
<i>sequi non scit : (non potest:) legis (ratiocinationis) spiritus figuram</i>		
གྲི་	མཚན་ཉེན་ལྟ་	ལྷན་པའི་
ghi	izen ti ni	do-pa
<i>(statum) declarare (est) exponere hujus aeri (statum) habitatorum</i>		
ཉེན་ཅུ་	ཡན་	དག་གསུངས་ཀྱི་ལྷན་པའི་
ti dou (tou) ye	ghe fou sa	dar'-a-pa
<i>hujus sumi desectio (prostratio) irrifio lafo fossa afflicti</i>		
རྒྱུ་ལྷན་པའི་	དེ་ལྟར་	ལྷན་པའི་
r'ta nbou	ter'der) ne ne ?	raob nbou te
<i>figuam gemitus, bombyc valet ne ? claudis gemitum equas</i>		
ལྷན་པའི་	ལྷན་པའི་	ལྷན་པའི་
par	le ? p'cia-o ?	xe (xexs) sgi
<i>contusa afflicto ? avis lucet ne ? obflaculum terribile (est) contusa (fue-</i>		
		pcia-

- 8. Xigt tabro.
- 9. Lip. ཉེན་ལའི་, vel ཉེན་. Sed ཉི་ g'ia apud Boyer. Inter cunctas rejecta, legitur hinc.
- 10. Lip. ལྷན་པའི་ ལྷན་པའི་. Apud Boyer. Do-pa, quia ལྷན་པའི་ concludit ad cum ལྷན་པའི་; Nomo
- 11. Cui. Vide p.
- 12. Kr. Vide p.
- 13. Lip. ལྷན་པའི་ ལྷན་པའི་; que non dicitur in manuscritto suo sed apud Boyer. sic fa.
- 14. Lip. ལྷན་པའི་ ལྷན་པའི་; que non, vel agnoscitur. In T. B. ལྷན་པའི་ concluditur cum ལྷན་པའི་. Inde non potest agnoscitur.
- 15. Lip. ལྷན་པའི་. ལྷན་པའི་ concluditur cum ལྷན་པའི་ ad dei nomen in T. B.
- 16. Leg. ལྷན་པའི་, vel ལྷན་, Vm manuscritto Hinc. Syn. Chaldeicae libro Boyer. p. 100, et in 15.

Fr. Augustiono Antonio Georgi. *Alphabetum Tibetanum Missionum apostolicarum commodo editum* 1762. Roma : Typis Sacrae Congregationis de Propaganda Fide, 666.



I have a correct copy of the [P/ idem; D: that] same piece which in one thousand seven hundred and seventy two in the last century excited the curiosity of the learned in Europe, [P/ idem; D: It is] taken from the ninth volume signed by T. beginning on the three hundred and thirty six leaf.- [86] Vide P. Gearyn Alphabets Forty p. six hundred and sixty three &<sup>ca</sup> [P/ idem; D: 336th leaf.- *Vide* P. Giorgi, Alphab. Tibet, p. 665.]

19 I will not go further in specifying the other divisions of works or treatises, in the rest [P/ idem; D: remaining] twenty two volumes it is enough to state they contain collectively ample stores on the political state and genius of the ancient Indians from the Sita Seban [? D: (Sihon).], Jaxartes on this side of the great Snowy Mountains, downwards to Ceylon.

20 There is a frequent [P/ idem; D: a - missing] mention almost in every volume of the Kah-gysor and Stam-gysor [D: 'Kahgyur' and 'Stangyur'] of an opposite religious sect styled in Tibetan Moo-slegs-chen [87] Tirthik [P/ idem; D: 'Molestegs-chan,' Tirthika] in Sanscrit of which there were [P/ idem; D: are] many different branches judging after [P/ idem; D: from] the proper meaning in the Tibetan and after [P/ idem; D: according to] their principles they have [P/ idem; D: were] determinists or fatalists and the Boodhists indeterminists or fatalists [P/& D: libertinists], which distinction we find also among the ancient Greek and Roman Philosophers, we know very well at present that the Mahommedans generally are [P/ idem; D: generally are] addicted to the doctrine of fatalism the Boodhists assert [P/ idem; D: declare] we have free will in our actions and consequently we can be punished or rewarded for our bad or good deeds hence the hell and paradise, [88] the

place of punishment and reward after death and the good and bad metamorphosis [P/ idem; D: metempsychosis] with their several distinctions in their religious system, they are all ignorant of our principles and religion and think we are all of the same principles with [P/ idem; D: as] the Mohammedans vide P. George [P/ & D: Giorgi] Alph Tib p. 501 the letter of the prolama at Lassa while the Dalai Lama, Berreac dara [? D: Bezah-zar-boba] was exiled in China written one thousand and seven hundred and thirty to P. Horatius to be transmitted to Rome to the Pope.

21 The Stan-gy- (in [P/ idem; D: "The 'Stangyur' in 224] volumes 76,409 leaves of about two [89] feet long on each side seven lines of middle size characters) contains the works of several ancient pundits in Asia Cashmere, Sindhoo Oojen [P/ idem; D: Kashmir, Sindhu, Ujain] Bengal Nepal and other countries, according to the register which in one hundred and forty four leaves makes the last volume, one volume signed by [P/ idem; D: the letter] K contains many praises and hymns to several Divinities and Saints.

22 The Gyoot [P/ idem; D: Gyud] Class in eighty six volumes contains more than two thousand six hundred, [P/ idem: D: treatises] on several subjects Natural Philosophy, Astronomy, Religious rites &.ca Ceremonies, [90] Payers, Charms, Superstitious Sentences, &c.

23 The Dobllass [P/ & D: Do Class] in one hundred and thirty six volumes contains science after certain divisions. Ninety four volumes are filled up on theological subjects, dogmatical, polemical or controversial and moral. The following twenty one [P/ idem; D: volumes treat on] with Philosophy theoretical

and practical or logic Dialectic, metaphysics and Ethics [D: idem; P/ either], it is very probable, that whatever exercised the mind in speculation [P/ idem: D: speculative mind] of the ancient philosophers in Greece and Rome respecting the origin and end of the world and of the human soul we can [P/ idem; D: can - missing] meet with all those or like subtleties, in these one hundred [91] and fifteen volumes last mentioned.

24 The next two volumes contain Grammar, Rhetoric Physic [P/ poesie; D: Poesy] and Synonymic [P/ & D: synonymy] Afterwards five volumes [on] Medicine. In the next one [P/ too; D: one - missing] volume there are several treatises on different arts alchemy, the mode of preparing quicksilver ethics [D: ether,] &<sup>ca</sup> The rest mostly written by the [P/ idem; D: the - missing] ancient Tibetan Scholars contain treatises on grammar, collections of vocabularies in Sanscrit and Tibetan of which I have now with me a copy of the largest, mentioned above.

25 As I have copied specimens for the style and contents of the Kahgyoor I have taken [92] also from the Stangsoor some pattern pieces, the first is [D: idem; P/ is - missing] on divinity, giving [P/ idem; D: and gives] an explanation of the ten moral precepts, the second is for [D: taken from] technology and enumerates what must be the proportion in feet, inches, lines, in a statue representing Booddha or Sha-kya. The third for [P/ idem; D: from] medicine is written on temperaments, [P/ idem; D: viz.,] Sanguinous and [P/ idem; D: and - missing] Choleric and Phlegmatic &<sup>ca</sup> The fourth is for [P/ idem; D: from] Philosophy, on the Elements of right knowledge, the fifth for [P/ idem; D: from] ethics (Nithi Shastra) collections of

apophthegms prudential and moral maxims, [D: maxims - missing] for grammar a treatise on 20 Sanscrit particles which if compounded with nouns and verbs change their significations [93] in several manners, every particle is illustrated by examples in Tebutan. The 20 Sanskrit particles are the following: - *prâ, pâra, âp, sem, ânoo, âbnix, door, bee, âng, nee, âdhee, âpee, âtee, soo, oot, âbhee, prâtee, pâree, oop.* [^ sign is inversed; D: *Prâ, parâ, â, sam, anu, apa, nir, antar, vi, ava, ni, adhi, api, ati, su, ut, abhi, prati, pari, upa.*] This is [D: It was] written by a celebrated ancient pundit or professor, Tzandra [D: Chandra] Komi in Bengal from which after historical relations contained in the Stangsoor the modern Chandernugur (near Calcutta) derived its name [D: from whom, according to historical accounts contained in the 'Stangyur', the modern city of Chandernagore (near Calcutta) obtained its name.] from this learned man, there are in the Stangsoor principally on grammar many excellent treatises. [P/ idem; D: principally many excellent treatises on grammar.] All these specimens I [P/ idem; D: here] enumerated fill 32 pages written in large capital [94] characters and [P/ idem; D: and - missing] the volumes and pages are quoted.

26 The whole content of the Kah-gsoor and Stangsoor [D: contents of the 'Kahgyur' and 'Stangyur'] with the pattern pieces copied by the Lama and by another good writer make a volume of 277 pages in Folio on Cashmerian common paper bound in Leather at Cashmere which M<sup>r</sup> Moorcroft had the kindness to give me on my return to Tibet. This and all other papers on Tibetan literature now in my hands belong to M<sup>r</sup> Moorcroft (consequently to the British Government) to whose liberality, I am infinitely obliged.

27 But since the Governor [95] General in Council favoured me with a liberal [P/ idem; D: a liberal - missing] pecuniary aid, I beg leave to communicate my wish and plan for the future. The Tibetan literature merits without doubt to be fully explored. In return of my acknowledgment for the received liberal assistance if Government pleases to permit me to be under the protection of the commandant [P/ idem; D: commanding] officer at Soobathoo and to devote myself again to the Tibetan, I hope, that if I could join either, the same Lama to whose intelligence I owe now my insight into this class of Asiatic literature or be able to procure another intelligent [96] person - I shall be able to finish what I have commenced in the course of one year and then

25 [28] I shall have the honor to present to the Government, in English, A [:] a large theoretical and practical grammar in the Tibetan language on the five principal parts [D: idem; P/ first principal part] of the Grammar, [D: viz.,] Orthography (very difficult in the Tibetan, but sufficiently regulated by the last Grammarians in their collection of many words for the same purpose) Orthography [P/ idem; D: Orthoepy] (variable according to different provinces can be fixed for the European student) Etymology (very simple and copious) Syntax and Prosody [97] (will take not much [D: will not take much] room) specifying in Etymology every part of speech; giving perfect patterns of declensions for personal possessive demonstrative, interrogative, relative and reciprocal pronouns - for numbers, cardinal, ordinal, and adverbial, for adjectives and nouns of every kind patterns of conjugations, for Verbs neutral, [D: neuter] active /intransitive, transitive/ passive, causal &<sup>ca</sup>, a complete catalogue of adverbs, prepositions,

conjunctions and interjections - and the proper use of them in the Syntax- B [:] a vocabulary of more than 30.000 words in Tibetan and English; introducing all Technical terms used in Arts and Sciences, leaving [98] [P/ idem; D: alone] every conjecture respecting the relation of Tibetan words to any other language- C : a short account on Tibetan literature; D : a succinct History of Tibet in Tibetan language taken from the works of native historians word for word, accompanied by a short geography and chronology in Tibetan - E : selected specimens of every kind in Tibetan.

29 If there is no objection, I beg you will do me the favor to obtain the Governments leave for me to proceed with my literary labors to Calcutta, so [P/ idem: D: as] soon, as I have completed them.

30 [99] In support of the possibility to accomplish my engagement I beg leave to state that I am acquainted with several ancient and modern European and Asiatic languages and that my mother tongue or [P/ idem; D: or - missing] the Hungarian idiom is nearly related not in words; but in furniture, [P/ juncture; D: structure] with the Turkish, Indian, Chinese, Mogul [D: idem; P/ Mongol] and Tibetan languages - In every language of Europe except the Hungarian, Turkish and those of Finnish origin [P/ idem; D: there] are prepositions like in the languages of Hebrew or Arabic origin; in our tongue, like the Indian, Chinese, and Tibetan we have postpositions, and for the formation [100] of different cases in declension, affixes [P/ idem; D: we have affixes with which] to form from the same root several sorts of verbs Our idiom is not inferior either to the Sanscrit or Arabic - And I beg leave to confess, that I am not merely a linguist: I have learned [P/ idem; D: learnt] several

languages, to learn polite literature, to enter into the cabinet of curiosities, of remote ages, to acquire useful knowledge and to live in every age and with every celebrated nation, as I do, now with the British.

31 It is recorded in Tibetan Books that the ruin of the ancient Booddhists in the [101] Kingdom of Magadha happened by the Turks who taking the city of Otrentapoor [P/ Otanopoor; D: Otantrapur] destroyed their colleges, killed many Priests, and that those who escaped from the common peril fled southwards to India - I cannot now say in what year - There is frequent mention made in Magadha in Asia, the scene according to the relations [P/ idem; D: what is related] of the most illustrious actions and the home of the most celebrated learned men- I have not yet had sufficient time to search after curiosities - I must learn first the language. I have read but a few volumes [P/ idem; D: but few volumes as yet] from the Kah-gsoor and Stan-gsoor - but [102] if we consider the relations [P/ idem; D: words] of a prophecy by Sha-kya recorded in the Kah-gsoor (probably introduced tither in modern ages from historical evidences) that "his religion or doctrine shall advance from North to South, from South towards the North, and from North to North", as it verily happened since historians mention the Booddhists in Asia, Cashmere, Sundhoo, Malwa, Oojen, Singala, Talinga, Malabar, Ceylon, Pohengal, Burman, Bootan, [D: Asia, Kashmir, Sindh, Malwa, Ujain, Singhala, Kalingah, Malabar, Ceylon, Bengal, Burmah, Bhutan] Tibet and the Mogul countries [P/4 shorter list], in recent [D: idem; P/4 ancient] times, we have every reason to suppose, that Asia [eminence the high country which word is Sanscrit] [D: which is a Sanskrit word] and [103] its literal translation in Tibetan

“Paks-pa” is [D: in Tibetan is ‘Pakspa’, this] also is a title of honor for persons of high dignities, spiritual and secular, on the same manner as we use the words Highness, Eminence, Excellency] is the same with [P/ idem; D: as] the Area [D: Asia] of Ptolemy and of other ancient geographers and historians and is an appellative name for high countries in general and comprehends all the ancient Sythia on this side of the Imaus, consequently includes the Transoxana, Corrasan, [P/ Transar and Corrasan; D: Transoxiana, Khorassan] and Bactria. In the same manner India or Hindia (from hin, hon, hinta lowness, or hindes, low country) [104] must have been a common or appellative name for many countries - which appellation the ancients extended so far as Arabic and Egypt and mentioned sometimes three Indias.

32 This opinion is confirmed by the splendid relations [P/ idem; D: accounts] of almost all the historians of antiquity who have [P/ idem; D: had] mentioned those countries, as also among [P/ as also many; D: and among] other asiatic authors, by two Syrian Historians Abulfaragius and Abulpeda [D: Abulferagius and Abulfida], in their Dynasties and Annals and consequently must have been the same central country whence according to Sir W<sup>m</sup> Jones’s opinion, the Chinese, Tartars, [105] Indians, Persians, Syrians, Arabians, Egyptians, Greeks, Romans, Gauls, Goths, Germans and the Sclavonians derived their civilisation or culture, [P/ idem; D: in] their arts and sciences. There is also according to Niebuhr in the inland country of Arabia, yet existing an ancient tradition from their being civilised by people who [D: existing in the inland countries of Arabia, an ancient tradition, that they were civilised by a people which] descended from the environs of Samarcand.



33. In the Eastern and Northwestern parts of Europe there are many vestiges of the ancient Boodhism and of Sanscrit words, among all the people who but of late (after the time of Charlemagne) were [106] converted to the Christian faith by means of the sword- But the most numerous monuments thereof are Sanscrit words used by Greek and Roman writers in their relation respecting the ancient [P/ idem; D: accounts relating to ancient] Thrace (Romania [P/ idem; D: Rumelia]) Macedonia and the countries on both sides of the Danube, Meosia, [P/ idem; D: Servia] Pannonia and Dacea. [P/ & D: Dacia hereafter as well]

34 I beg leave to give a few instances of my assertion. Pannonia is a literal translation of the Sanscrit word "Serbiya" now applied to a Province on the South side of the Danube, of which, Belgrade is the capital formerly belonging to Hungary, now [107] under Turkish dominion, Dacea or after Greek orthography Dakia (the modern Lower Hungary, Transilvania, Moldavia, Vallakhia and Bessarabia) was probably an appellative name for those countries on account of their being abundant in grapes from the Sanscrit word Dhakh or Dak signifying grapes [P/ idem; D: the grape], in the form of adjective Dakhea or Dakhia the graped - This is confirmed by other historical facts, ancient geographers and historians mention the Agathyrso [P/ & D: Agathyrsi] (in the same country probably I enumerated above) Thyrsusis [D: Thyrsus is] Bacchus' rod with the winding vines on an emblem [D: winded vines and was an emblem] of wine - The great River Dnieper in the south western part of [107] the [P/ idem; D: the - missing] modern Russia is called by the ancients Borysthenes. It [P/ idem; D: This] is a Hungarian name

signifying the wine goded (the river being taken for the country [bracket not closed] - from “bor” wine and “isten” God with the adjective affix “es”, responding [D: equivalent] to the English ed.

35 Among the many names after [D: in] different languages of [P/ idem; D: designating] wandering people as Scythia (probably from the Slavonian “Skitati” to wander) Heber or Eber, avar [D:Aavor], Hunger [D: Bunger] (all from the Hebrew or Arabic) Vandal, Turc [?, D: missing] &<sup>ca</sup> There is also a Sanscrit name [P/ idem; D: word] “Geta” signifying walking, going, wandering (in English “to go”, in German “Gehen”, are derived probably [109] from the same source. The Geta [P/ idem; D: Getae] are mentioned and represented in [P/ idem; G: described by] ancient writers in Central Asia, the Modern Chinese Tartary near the Oxus and Caspian Sea the Massa Geta [P/ idem; D: Massagetae] farther on the North western shores of the Black Sea in Thrace (now Romania [P/ idem; D: Rumelia]), on both sides of the Danube; hence Ovid in his banishment at Tomi near the Black Sea in modern Bulgari[a], says “Jam didici getice sarmaticeque loqui” Now, [D: Now - missing] I have learned [P/ idem; I have already learnt] to speak the Getic and the Sarmatic (Slavonian) languages - The modern Indians do not use the word Geta as a participle noun they have changed [110] it into jata but they form the preterit of the same verb; geya [P/ idem; D: giya] regularly from jata the jat tribes in India - Among the attributes of the Supreme Being or its [P/ idem; D: his] representative the Booddha, in Sanscrit [P/ idem; D: in Sanscrit - missing] the first [P/ idem; D: name] is “Bhagvan” (overcome [P/ idem; D: a Sanskrit word]), the second “Tatha-geta” (walking after [P/

idem: D: on] the same [P/ idem; D: road] ie the just). Both these names [P/ idem; D: also] highly confirm my [P/ idem; D: every] adopted opinion respecting Booddhism and [P/ idem; D: the] Sanscrit words in Europe - From the frequent mention of Bhagvan [P/ idem; D: the Bhagvan (God)] by the Booddhists, I think, bigotted Christians, by contempt called them Pagan, and the second tatha geta confirms the proper signification of Geta mentioned above.

[111] 36 We know very little from [P/ & D: of] the Parthians, the rivals of the Romans for Empire in [P/ idem; D: through] more than 400 years - But since Justin, the Roman historian, calls them the banished Scythians (exules Scytharum) and since on public monuments and coins there are many evidences of their being friends esteemers [P/ idem; D: admirers] and patrons of the Greeks, we may take them for [D: to be] the same leading people with the Geta [D: as the Getae] in Europe and in Asia - Historians mention several Princes of Parthian Dynasty in Asia Minor (Mihtridates) [D: (Mithridates)] in the Greek Empire at Constantinople, in Macedonia. Vide Gibbons Hist: After the conquest [112] of Macedonia by the Romans, it is probable that the Parthian chiefs retired towards the Danube to their relations [P/ idem; D: relatives] and from animosity and the great hatred they conceived against the Romans never ceased, afterwards, [P/ idem; D: afterwards ceased] to infest the Roman Empire with all their auxiliaries: hence Virgil in Eclog: [D: Eclogue:] "Aut ararim Parthus bibet aut Germania Tigrim." If we suppose that Alexander himself was of Parthian extraction, can easily explain his success in conquering Asia, and the subsisting so long time of the Empire of the Greeks in Bactria.

37 We must not wonder [113] that in the ancient Greek and Roman authors we find but slender accounts respecting Pannonia, Dacia and [P/ idem; D: the] other countries on the Danube- Carthage was before the sight of Rome, yet it is very little known now from [P/ idem; D: yet very little is known now of] its internal state. The Geta [D: Getae] it is probable, [P/ idem; D: probably] descended successively from Asia, forced by Asiatic revolutions, towards Assyria and Egypt on one side in a very remote age called by those [D: these] people from their passing the great Rivers Tigris and Euphrates “Heber” (an appellative name for wandering people), whence about the time of Moses several principal [114] persons forced to leave Phenicia and Egypt, fled to the islands of Archipelago, Rhodes, Crete &<sup>ca</sup> hence the Pelasgi, - and on the other side by Persia, Asia Minor and so on to Thrace, Macedonia and Thessaly - The modern language of Thessaly and of some districts in Macedonia blended with many Latin words is the same with that of Vallakhians in lower Hungary, Transylvania Moldavia and Vallakhia and contains many Sanscrit words, it is totally different from the Hungarian idiom both in words and structure - There is a peculiarity in that language [115] for the [P/ idem; D: of that language in] use of definite articles, for instance, “domu”, [P/ & D: Domnu] dominus in Latin-A lord in English, in the Vallakhian [P/ idem; D: Vallakhian - missing] with the affixed definite article: -ool is “domnool” the Lord in English. The feminine is “domna”, Domina in Latin a lady or the lady in English

38. In the Hungarian language the definite article “a (or az” before words beginning with a vowel) like the Hebrew ha, Arabic: el, English the, is invariably put before every case and number. The Greek, German, French, Italian, Spanish &<sup>ca</sup>

Languages also have definite articles put before nouns, but they vary according to the [116] different genders, cases and numbers. The Latin, Slavonick and Turkish Languages have no distinct signs for the expression of a definitive or emphatical locution like the "the" in the English - There are also in the Tibetan Sanscrit or [P/ idem; D: or - missing] Indian, Syrian Vallakhian and Swedish Languages certain signs denoting distinction in gender or [P/ idem: D: marking a] definitive and emphatical locution, but all these languages have the singularity [P/ idem; D: peculiarity] of such particles being affixed to the nouns - Such affixes in the Tibetan are for masculines, pa, po, vo, va; for feminine ma, mo, eg. Peling-pa a European, Pelingma / [D: philingpa, European man; philingma,] a European woman, [117] Gyel-po/ the Prince, King, Gyelmo/ the Princess, the Queen; Lavo the god; La-mo the goddess, Dava [P/ Dawa; D: zlaba] the moon Nyima the sun- country Nyida, sun moon [D: contrary, nya-rgyas, full moon] - In Sanscrit, Dev [D: deo] a god Deva the god Devee the Goddess, Raj a Prince King-Râjâ the King, Gng a river; gângâ [^ sign inversed] the river The sign for such an affix in the Syrian is the same with [P/ idem; as in] the Sanscrit for the Vallakhian I refer to the above mentioned example, for the Swedish I cannot now cite any [P/ idem; D: an] example.- As in [P/ idem; D: the] Indian, Persian Sanscrit the word sived or sefid [D: sifed] signifies white, fair, I may conjecture that the Swedes have taken their [118] name from those Scythian people who spoke the Sanscrit language (the Geta [D: Getae]) when they were [P/ idem; D: were - missing] mixed with them in Asia Minor and in the South Eastern parts of Europe - and passed many centuries one with another [P/ idem; D: together] like the Gals, Germans and Saxons and it was in that time, [P/

idem; D: and] in those regions, that they all adopted many Sanscrit words and that peculiarity mentioned above respecting the definitive article affix: like the Vallakhians and Syrians who have taken all this peculiarity [P/: sing., D: plural] in their language from those Scythians with whom they were [119] mixed [D: they lived] long since and formed a people under one government.

39 The ancient Greek and Slavonic Languages by their structure, particularly by the use of many particles and that of vowels [D: and of vowels] both in the declensions of nouns and in the conjunction [D: conjugations] of verbs, shew sufficiently, that they were formed after the ancient Sanscrit-Those Scythians (Geta) [D: (Getae)] whose idiom was the tongue that we call [P/ idem; D: (Getae) whose idiom was the] Sanscrit were few in number, like [P/ idem: D: the] Europeans in modern times in America and Asia, but being [P/ idem: D: as they were] learned, well disciplined, possessing wealth and being experts in warfaring [120] with elephants, chariots, retha in Sanscrit reda in Latin), [( ) no start; D: and] on horseback with a few people displayed wonderful actions like [P/ idem; D: in the same manner as] the first Europeans of [D: in] America and Asia with their artillery. I return now to Booddha.

40 In the same manner as European Christians [P/ idem; D: Europeans, Christians] formed [P/ idem; the word] "Pagan" from Bhagvan the contemptuous name for [P/ idem; D: to] design a Booddhist [P/ idem; D: so also] did the Asiatics, principally the Mahommedans. They call both the Booddhists and Hindoos Poot or Bootpenits from Boodh [D: Buddhists and the Hindoos Bud or Budparast derived from the noun Buddh] or with the affix article [P/ idem; D: a instead of article] Booddha and from the Persian verb perestiden [? D:

perishten] to worship, which properly [P/ idem; D: therefore] signifies [121] a worshipper of Booddha and [P/ idem; D: is] no contemptuous name by itself. But the Mahommedans generally say [P / idem; D: use] it so by [P/ idem; D: way of] contempt and mean [P/ idem; D: by it] an idolater.

41 There were in ancient times in many countries of Europe and Asia several representations of Booddha (Oden or Woden of the Goths & Germans &<sup>ca</sup>) in [P/ idem; D: by] statues, but afterwards by [P/ idem: owing to] religious hatred they were all thrown down by [D: the] Christians and Mahommedans. There is yet in ancient Bactria at Bamian on the road between Cabool and Balk a principal [P/ idem; D: large] colossal statue with two others of smaller size at a certain [122] distances from the first hewn in the Mountain or Rock. [P/ idem; D: mountain-rock.] It is very probable it [P/ idem; D: this] was a representation of Booddha or Sha-kya with his disciples represented in painting on both sides of the wall. The painting is in the same style as it [D: it - missing] is usual amongst Tibetans or amongst the Christians of the Greek Church, to represent Saints with the Radiant or Solar circle round the head. In a vocabulary titled [P/ idem; D: entitled] Amara Kosha (Immortal Treasure) written by Amara Sinha (immortal Lion) translated into Tibetan at Yam-poo (Katmandoo in Nepal) in a single line is [123] [P/ idem; D: there is in a sigle line] a short and exact explanation [P/ idem; D: in Tibetan] of the word "Booddha" "Booddha gan tang khaspa yin" in Tibetan; [D: 'Buddha rgad-dang mkhas-pa yin'] literally in English Booddha an old and wise man is Booddha Senex Sapiens Lat. It was at first so, [P/ idem; D: was so indeed] as he lived 80 years, and was a genius of his age, but afterwards his moral principles and his doctrine being formed

in [D: into] an ideal system by his disciples, his followers worshipped him like Christians do Jesus - That the Doctrine of Booddha must have been diffused among many people is evident, from a similar [P/ idem; D: similarity of terms in] denomination in many languages of a spiritual head or chief ecclesiastical [D: ecclesiastic; thus] [124] Booddha in Sanscrit; Peer in Persian; Sheikh in Arabic, Presbiter in Greek and other European languages - I mention all these facts to excite the curiosity of the learned to search after the ancient state of the Booddhists and to respect a religion which is founded on the same moral principle with our own - [P/ idem; D: namely,] on the love of all men I beg leave to communicate here a verse in four lines each of seven syllables containing a moral maxim, - taken from the Stan-gsoor.

In Tibetan -

[125] Yam-chet chasm nyan-pa cha  
 Tos-nas naptoo zongcha ste:  
 “Kang-zhik dak-nyit mi dutpa  
 Tetak zhanla micha ho”

[D: *h*Tams tsad chhos ni mnyan par-bya, / *h*Tos nas rab tu gsung-bya ste: / ‘Kang zhig bdak nyid mi hdöd pa, / De dak kzhan la mi baho.’]

Literally in English -

Hear ye all this precept hear  
 Having heard do not forget:  
 “Whatever I wish not to myself  
 I never make [P/ idem; D: do] it to another.”



The Moguls [D: Mongols] a great and a [D: a - missing] mighty Nation in Central Asia whose ancestors were the companions of Ginghiz [D: Gengiz] Khan in desolating the world, in [D: since] the last 4-5 centuries [P/ idem; D: after] being converted to Booddha now [P/ idem; D: now - mssing] are a quiet religious and very faithful followers of the Sha-kya. [D: are a quiet and religious people, and faithful followers of Shakya.]

42 Altho' ignorance and barbarism have destroyed the ancient favourite seats of learning & civilisation, [126] yet before this had happened, for the benefit of mankind many works of learned men which so conspicuously contribute in every country to public happiness by forming the heart, illuminating the mind and exciting to industry, were delivered [D: rescued] from the deluge of destruction, they were [P/ idem; D: they being] transported to Tibet - And this was the effect of the conquest of Persia by the Mahommedans in the year 636 after Christ

43 After M. de Guignes' relation (vide P. Georgie Alph: Tib. p. 417. Fo or Xáca) Sha-kya is born before Christ 1027 years. [D: According to M. de Guignes' account (*vide* P. Giorgi, 'Alphabetum Tibetanum,' p. 417) Fo-a-Xáca (Shakya) was born 1027 years before Christ.] A Tibetan annalist, the author of "Gyel-raps [127] salva melong" [D: 'rGyel rabs gsal-vahi mé-long'] (a clear mirror of Royal Pedigree) tells that "it is recorded in the Chinese Great Depter (mirror) (P/ & D: memoir] called in the Chinese "Zhoo-thooban", [D: 'Zhu-Hu-hou,'] that till the Emperor Thang and his contemporary in Tibet Namri Strongtran, [D: Nami Srongtsan] elapsed from the Sha-kya 1566 years and that the

## TIBETANUM

417

tenkè, *Altibary*, *Mon*, *Bruckpà*, *Lhobà*, *Lhokhaptra*, *Sciapadò*, *Bhà*. An hoc ultimum ad *Tibetanos* pertineat, lis est cum *Bahensibus*. Quin etiam Imperii sui terminos longius protrahi contendunt non ad *Sinam* tantum, verum etiam ad *Pegu*, & ad *Tunkinum* usque. Clauditur ab *Occasu*, *Casimiriis*, parte Regni *Mogol*, *Nekpal*, *Morongà*: A *Septentrione*, *Magna Tartaria*, *Usbek*, *Caschar*, *Jonkar*, ad *Farchend* usque, & *Cokonor*. *Tzo-ngombò* appellant, hoc est *Tzo*, ut & *Ægyptii* *Tco Tso*, lacum, & *Ngombò* cæruleum, quem *Tartari* vocant *Coko-nor* dicitur tñ *Coko*, quod item *Caruleum*, & *Nor*, quod lacum designat; hunc enim colorem ejus aquæ referunt. *Scelung* quoque Urbem sitam intra ambitum Muri *Sinensis*, quod semel iterumque observavimus, suæ olim dominationi adscribebant. In Militibus colligendis hanc servant rationem. Ternæ Familiæ dant militem unum; nullum, si omnes simul Marem unicum habeant. A tradendis militibus tanquam immunes excipiuntur inter alias Provincia *Amdoà* spectatissima, & Familiæ omnes, quæ pueros offerunt Monasteriis *Xacarum*. Numerus solidus subditorum an. salutis nostræ 1730. erat 3300000. Militum 690000.

Legendorum militum ratio.

Provinciæ quædam, & familiæ omnes dantes pueros Religiosi, nullos dant homines militiæ Regiæ.

## REGNA OMNIA

## ET PROVINCIE DITIONIS TIBETANÆ.

**R**egnum *Lata* sive *Ladak* conterminum ab *Occasu*, *Casimiriis*, & *Mogulensibus*: ab *Ortu* *Ngari*: a *Septentrione*, *Tartariæ*, qua spectat *Usbekios*.

*In Casimir Tibeti confinio tradunt Sinenses natum esse Fò, sive Xacam an. 1027. ante Chr., & Persia Provincias peragrassè, cujusmodi sunt Sejestan, & Zablestan.*

*De-Guignes H. G. Hun. L. III pag. 223. Tansam vero anti-*

De anno ac solo natali Fò, sive Xaca veteris, quid fecerit annales Siniæ apud De-Guignes.

Ggg

qui-

Fr. Augustino Antonio Georgi. *Alphabetum Tibetanum Missionum apostolicarum commodo editum* 1762. Roma: Typis Sacrae Congregationis de Propaganda Fide, Editionis Una Voce, 417.

son and successor of Thang (in China) Tai-tsoon was contemporary with Srongtran Gambo, [D: in Tibet, there elapsed, since Shakya, 1566 years. Taikún, the son and successor of Thang was contemporary with Srongtsan Gambo,] the son and successor of Nami Strongtran [D: Srongstan] (in Tibet). After the concurrent testimony of all historians in Tibet it was he [D: he - missing] (Strongtran Gambo) [D: Srongstan Gambo] who by [P/ idem; D: through] his two wives married from Nepaul and China and by the ability of his minister ([128] who was educated in India) Sembota (as he is generally called which [D: *Sembhota* which] name was given to him by the Indians signifying “a good or excellent Tibetan”) introduced to [P/ idem; D: into] Tibet the Doctrine of Booddha or Sha-kya and encouraged learning. Mr. Gibbon in his Hist. mentioned the king of Persia who after the conquest of Seleucia the capital of Persia 636 after Christ retired to the Emperor of Catay Taitsoon of the Thang [D: Emperor Katai Taikun, of the Thong] Dynasty - In the Chinese history of P. du Halde, Thang commenced a new Dynasty about the end of the 6th century whose successor was Taitsoon, [D: century, succeeded by Taikun,] his son, who favored [129] the Christians. Now from these dates we can say with certainty that Strongtram [D: Srongstan] Gambo (the 24<sup>th</sup> in the order of the Tibetan kings and who is supposed to have lived in the first century of our era, according to the Alph: Tib. by George [D: Giorgi] &<sup>ca</sup>) reigned in the seventh century after Christ, consequently there are many mistakes in the mentioned Alph: Tib: and with this fixed [D: With this now fixed] epoch agree very well both M: De Guignes and the Zhoo-thoo-han mentioned above, [D: ‘Zhu-Huhou’ already alluded to,] consequently Namri Strongtha [D: Nami

Srongtsan] the contemporary of Thang was reigning in Tibet about 539 after Christ, but it is uncertain how [130] long afterwards he reigned - It is enough his son and successor Srongthan Gampo succeeding him in the 13th year of his age lived 83 years. The sixth after Srongtran [D: Srongtsan] Gampo in the 9th century was “Khri Srong Ochootran.” [D: Khri Srong déhu tsan] He favoured learning and learned men and contributed much to the establishment of the Booddhistic Religion in Tibet -

44 Many works in the Tibetan Volumes end with this wish of the author or translator “Sae-stengtoo myi-da tar gsoorch” [D: (Sahi steng ma nyizal ltargyur chik), Be it on the earth like the Sun and Moon. They were a long time hidden from the curiosity [131] of Europe and it is but of late that we have received some relations [D: accounts] respecting the literary treasures in Tibet. For an easy and agreeable way to the store house of this interesting ancient literature we are indebted to the public spirited zeal and liberality of Mwang [D: Mivang] : a Regent or King at Lassa from 1729 til[l] 1746 of the last century - According to his order whatever time has spared from the works of antiquity derived from [D: antiquity of] Foreign countries were collected and [D: and - missing] arranged in Registers and printed by Types engraved in wooden Tables of birch Tree.

45 The Kah-gsoor (in 98 vol: [132] with a separate Index, every volume being two feet long [D: and] 8 inches broad, on each side of the leaves [D: are] 7 lines in large capital characters in every volume taken generally [D: on an average are] more than 500 [D: 300] leaves) was finished in 1731 after [D: before] Christ in about 15 months. The Sta-gsoor

(consisting of 224 volumes the whole making 76.409 leaves having on each side seven lines in somewhat closer & smaller capital characters than those of the Kah-gsoor [D: was] finished in one year [D: in] 1742 after Christ. There is in [D: at] the beginning of each [D: work an] Index or Register (karchak in Tibetan) [D: giving] a detailed account of the expences [133] both in kind and cash, [D: names] of people of every description (more than 3000) [D: who were] employed in [D: on the] work and of the gratuitous [D: gratuities and] contributions [D: towards it] both of secular and ecclesiastical persons of high Rank and wealth.

46 The wooden Typical Tables yet in continual use deposited in Narthang a large Building or Monastery near Tesheelonpa are in the possession and disposition of Panchen empoche [D: Rin po chhe], the great Lama residing at Tesheelonpo. [D: Teshi lhun-po.]

47 In Derghe the capital of Kham-yool or Potcharpo great Tibet about 40 days journey eastward from Lassa, there is another recent and more correct edition of the Kah-gsoor [134] which I am informed is highly esteemed. Besides these two great works there are many other printed volumes written by Tibetan learned Men.

48 There are in the Stan-gsoor on about 18 leaves a passport [D: passports] for such pious men as who desire to visit Kalapa in Shambala. [D: Kalapsa in Shambhála.] The mentioning of a great desert of 20 days journey and of white sandy plains on both sides of the Sita (Sihon, Jaxartes) render it very probable that the Booddits [D: Buddhist] Jerusalem (I call it so) for [D: in] the most ancient times, must have been

beyond the Jaxartes and probably in the country of the Igoors. [D: Yugurs.]

49 Koonga Nyingpo [D: Kund-dgah Snying-po] the author of the above-mentioned “Gyelraps Salva melong” P: 43 [D: ‘rGyel rabs gsal-vahi mélong’ (sec. 43)] who wrote in the monastery of Sa-kya (two days’ journey westwards from Teshee Gonpa [D: Teshi lhunpo] a very celebrated place for all sorts of manuscripts) about 500 [D: 800] years ago says “We have received from the East from China (Gya-nah [D: Gya-nak] the black plain) medicine, astronomy and astrology from the South from India (Gya-kar, the white plain) orthodox Religion from the West from Nipal and Sok-yool goods and victuals (Sok-po is the common name in Tibet for Moguls, Kalkas, Soongarians, Kalmucks &<sup>ca</sup>) [D: Soongarians > Dzungarians - missing] From the North from the [136] countries of the Hors and Yoogoors books of Laws and of workmanship.” All those people in Central Asia who speak the Turkish Language are called in Tibet the Hor and Ginghiz [D: Gengiz] Khan according to this author, as also to others, was of this race.

50 From the same author there is another historical work, entitled “Depter Nonpa” [D: Ningpo] (ancient memoir) I was not able to procure it, but I am informed it is a very interesting work particularly for the history of Ginghiz Khan His apophthegms, in [D: from] another work I am acquainted with are very judicious and elegant.

[137] 51 In the Tibetan books the name of the Igoors [D: Yugurs] is written Yoogoor and their country sometimes is called Yoogera. I could not learn farther any other interesting thing on the Igoors except that in the Stangsoors’ [D:

'Stangyur's') Register is mentioned a small treatise translated from the Yoogoor language containing a short account on the wandering [D. from one country to another] of an original statue representing Sha-kya from one country to another and which is now held at Lassa brought thither from China by Cong-cho [D: Kongcho] the wife of Srongtsam Gampo. [D: Srongtsan Gambo.]

52 The most ancient Booddha [378] on record I suppose [D: believe] was the same with [D: as] Zoroaster who according to one [D. an] ancient authors lived about in [D. in about] the same age with Ninus [D: Nimus] the great King of Assyria and in support of this opinion I beg leave to communicate [D: I beg leave to communicate - missing] the following aeras for [D: being instead of for] the time in which Sha-kya is supposed to have lived. [D: speak for themselves] The four first [D: first four] are according to the opinions of the most learned men in Tibet and Nipaul in Srongtsan Gambo's time in the 7th century after Christ. The tenth [D: aera or opinion] is that which in modern times has more authority at Lassa.

53 In the present [D: year] (1825) [D: (1825) - missing] [139] of the Christian aera [era] the Tibetans count the 19<sup>th</sup> year (Shingmo-cha) of the 14<sup>th</sup> cycle of sixty years which commenced with the new moon in February last. But this mode of counting years is of very recent date [D: commenced about] (of about 800 years since) and probably [D: was] adopted from the Chinese. As with respect to more ancient times there is a great uncertainty in chronology - Padma Parpo [D: Karpo] a celebrated Lama in the Bootan country of Tibet - in the 26<sup>th</sup> year of the 10<sup>th</sup> cycle of sixty years (after Christ 1592) [D: in 1592 after Christ] collected in [D: in - missing]

a short disquisition (now extant in nicely printed exemplars [D: copies] of 31 leaves [D: each]), [D: containing] the different [140] opinions of learned men in ancient times of Tibet, Nipaul and Cashmere on the aera from [D: of] Sha-kya or Booddha the great Prophet of the Booddhists. They [D: These opinions or aeras] were found to be 12 in number to which he added also [D: also - missing] his own.

54 According to these 13 opinions the numbers of years which elapsed from the Death of Sha-kya till the author's time in which he wrote (1592) [D: viz., 1592 A.D.] and then the total number of years from Sha-kya till the present (1825) year [D: year, 1825] after Christ are [D: would be] as follows -

#### [141] The Numbers

Of Opinion	Of years till 1592	Till 1825 after Christ
1st	4012	4245
2d	3738	3971
3d	3725	3958
4th	3729	3962
5th	2900	3133
6th	2342	2575
7th	2243	2476
8th	2136	2369
9th	2470	2703
10th	2427	2660
11th	2166	2399
12th	2474	2707
13th	2650	2883



55 Thus I have endeavoured to the best of my ability, to give a summary report of the contents of the Tibetan Books and Papers in my possession as G<sup>l</sup> required from me. Both the Sanscrit and the Tibetan literature open a wide field before me for future speculation on the history of mankind. I possess the same ardor [D: as] I felt at the first time [D: at the beginning] when [142] I planned and determined to come to the East. Should these first rough Drafts of my labors, arguments and sentiments have the Governments approbation, I shall be happy if I can serve [D: them] with any farther [D: my ulterior] literary researches.

Soobathoo

I have &<sup>ca</sup>

5th May 1825

(Sd) Alex<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros

Read again the correspondence with the acting agent in the Western Provinces respecting the Hungarian Traveller M<sup>r</sup> Csoma De Koros recorded in the Proceedings of Government in this Department of the 24<sup>th</sup> Dec<sup>r</sup> 1824 No. 69 to 71 and 25<sup>th</sup> March 1825 No. 20 to 22 with the foregoing Dispatch from M<sup>r</sup> Elliott.

[143] The Governor General in Council observes that these papers as relating to Eastern languages and literature may be more conveniently considered in the Persian Department. Ordered therefore that Copies of the whole correspondence be transmitted to the Persian Department for further consideration and that such communication may be made from thence as is judged necessary to the Secretary of the Asiatic Society regarding M<sup>r</sup> Csoma De Koros' labors and researches.

[Compiler's note: As the above long document is difficult to understand at places, it was felt useful to back it up with Duka's edited version. However, not all the differences between the two have been shown. Thus, minor discrepancies like those in punctuation, in the statement of numbers, etc. have been skipped. Unlike the official copyists', Duka's spelling was consistent in such designations as 'Kahgyur', 'Stangyur'; Buddha, Buddhist; Tibet, Tibetan; Ginghiz Khan, etc. This has not been brought out in each case for fear of overload. The number of page concerned was put in []. At times, variants have been highlighted with references to the IOR/ P/124/22 copy.]

**IOR/MSS Eur Hodgson MSS 12 : - 6, ff 119-120 [(a)]  
H H Wilson to B H Hodgson, 24 Jul 1825**

Calcutta, July 24<sup>th</sup> 1825

Dear Sir,

Occupation and ill health must plead my apology for not having sooner offered a reply to your letter of the 22<sup>nd</sup> April last and its interesting enclosures.- The alphabet of the Bhotiyas at least one kind is the same with that of Tibet of which alphabets have been published by Giorgi in his *Alphabetum Tibetanum* - the abridgement made by the Propaganda and published at Rome. The arrangement of the letters is that of the Sanscrit alphabet and their forms are very like those of the Devanagari so that there is little doubt that they have been derived along with the religion and literature of Tibet from the Hindus. The second kind of writing, probably comes from the same source although the resemblance is now lost by the modification induced by common use as in the case of our written & printed

letters. The Sokhpo alphabet appears to resemble the 106 kinds of Bhote & the Newari alphabet is Devanagari - In the vocabulary of Newari words there are several Sanscrit & the rest offer many coincidences with the Bhotiya or Tibet. There is little doubt that one form of speech was in use throughout the Himalaya from Nepal & Teshi Lampu to Lassa and Ladakh varied in its dialects but agreeing in the mass of words & constructions until modified by communication with Chinese and Turkish in one quarter and Hindi in another. There is one religion we know & we now find that there is one literature as your list of the Bhote scriptures comprehends many works which are commonly current in Great and Little Tibet - I regret exceedingly that circumstances have prevented you acquiring a knowledge of the language & contents of the volumes you have so liberally sent to the Asiatic Society - but you have furnished sufficient reason for the impracticability of so doing at present. I hope as the intercourse with us continues these absurd jealousies will wear away as we shall become better known. The literature and language of Tibet excite considerable interest on the continent & we run some risk of being anticipated by French German and Russian writers. As you are I believe a reader of the Quarterly Magazine you will have seen some notice to this effect, you will have also met with mention of a Hungarian traveller who under the auspices of M<sup>r</sup> Moorcroft has been enabled to study for a short period in Ladakh. The next number will contain a further view of his proceedings with some of the conclusions to which they lead. As you have given me a discretionary power to make use of your notices I shall embody them also for the same number. A work of this kind is preferable for the publication of enquiries in progress as it shows what has been done or is doing what

is wanted and what is to be expected. The Researches appearing once every two or three years only are fit vehicles only for what is very far advanced or completed. They do not profess to keep pace with discoveries but to preserve them when perfected for future reference. I hope therefore you will approve of the vehicle I have selected - if not there is time to coneract my purpose - I presume you will have received my official acknowledgements of your presents for which I assure you the As. Society holds itself much indebted to your liberality and zeal.

Yours &c  
H. H. Wilson

**ASB Archival Material No 137** [(h?)]  
AR/L-277; (AR 279. Sr. No. 10 of 1825)

**A Stirling to H H Wilson, 29 Jul 1825 (2 folios)**

Subject: Forwards copies of two Reports furnished by Mr. de Koros and invites the Society to open a communication with that gentleman on the subject of his present researches.

Persian Office  
July 29<sup>th</sup> 1825.

My dear Sir,

You are aware that, in November or December last, a Hungarian Traveller, named Csoma De Kurus, made his appearance at Subathoo, on his way to Thibet, bringing with him a letter of introduction from M' Moorcroft. Government and the local authorities having satisfied themselves that his objects & pursuits are no other than those avowed - viz. the prosecution of researches into the Languages, Literature &

Ancient History of Thibet - permission was granted him to proceed, & it was determined to afford him some pecuniary aid; in return for which Mr. De Kurus has expressed his wish to place the results of his Literary labours & inquiries, at the disposal of the British Government.-

It appears to Govt: desirable that we should take advantage of this opportunity for procuring a good Grammar & Vocabulary of the Thibetian Language, & also Translations of some of the Historical Tracts which Mr. De Koras states himself to have collected; & the best way of turning his services & acquirements to account, will obviously be through the medium of the Asiatic Society.

I have been directed, therefore, to transmit to you the accompanying copies of two reports furnished by M<sup>r</sup> De Koros, & to invite the Society to open a communication with him on the subject of his present researches. M<sup>r</sup> De Koros will also be requested through the Delhi authorities, to address his future correspondence to yourself, & to be guided by any advice or suggestions that may be offered by you, regarding the writings & objects to which his attention should be mainly directed.

I beg to add, in conclusion, that your letters should be directed to the care of Capt. Kennedy, Political Assistant, stationed at Subathoo.

I am, My Dear Sir, Yours very truly,

A: Stirling

To

H.H. Wilson Esq.

&ca. &ca. &ca

Secretary to the Asiatic Society, etc.

Calcutta.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated 10th August 1826, with a pamphlet containing some interesting articles on the same subject. I am employed in the Eastern Asiatic Society, and have not yet had time to write to you, mainly on the 10th of June, and could not have brought them to you in any other way. I beg to say that I have not had time to send the letter by him. I beg to say that I have not had time to send the letter by him. I beg to say that I have not had time to send the letter by him.

I was not so successful as you were in your attempt to find a copy of the book at my house. I have a feeling very much obliged in assisting me at the Asiatic Society, and I have not had time to find a copy of the book at my house. I have a feeling very much obliged in assisting me at the Asiatic Society, and I have not had time to find a copy of the book at my house. I have a feeling very much obliged in assisting me at the Asiatic Society, and I have not had time to find a copy of the book at my house.

I am very obliged you for the interest of my letters. The remarks made in your letter and the hints given me - While ever I find on the Tibetan language in the future to be very interesting. Now I will not be able to do the same. I shall be able to do so for a standard for the most part. I have for my part and having a suitable authority. I shall be happy if I can send you with all my acknowledgments. I have the honour to remain with the highest respect.

Sir,

your most obliged servant  
Alexander Csoma De Kőrös

**Ben Pol 29 Jul 1825 No 64**

IOR/F/4/987 N° 27719 (87)

The following Papers received from the Office of the Persian Secretary to the Government are ordered to be here recorded.

No. 64 From A. Stirling Esq<sup>re</sup> Persian Secretary to the Government to C: Elliott Esq<sup>re</sup> Acting Agent to the Governor General

22<sup>d</sup> July 1825

Sir,

In continuation of the correspondence regarding M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros the Hungarian Traveller, I am directed to acquaint you that the Asiatic Society has been invited to open a communication with that learned personage, and to desire that you will apprise him of the above circumstance through Captain Kennedy, at the same time stating it to be the wish of Government that he should address the future reports of his labours and researches to M<sup>r</sup> Wilson the Secretary to that Body, and be guided by any advice or suggestions which he may offer.

Fort William

22<sup>d</sup> July 1825

I have &amp;c.

(Sd) A. Sterling

Pers<sup>n</sup> Sec<sup>y</sup> to Gov<sup>t</sup>

## SECOND STAY IN ZANSKAR

On 6th June 1825 Csoma left Sabathu to resume his researches in a Tibetan-speaking area under the tutorship of a suitable guru. At Kotgarh he decided to try his luck in Upper Bashahr. At Kanam, however, he realized that nobody in that region could replace his “Zanskar lama” who had failed him the previous autumn. He returned therefore to Zanskar through Spiti and Lahaul, met his man at Testa in late September and agreed with him on a work plan running till the next summer solstice. Yet the deal fell through as Sangye Puntsog proved to be indolent and negligent. The Hungarian “could find and employ no other person able for his purpose”, he “lost his time and cost”.

On 29th May 1826 Dr J G Gerard, assistant surgeon with the Gurkha battalion at Sabathu, proposed to his superiors in vain to go to Bokhara, possibly with Csoma, with the aim of retrieving the property and papers of the late Moorcroft. Csoma also rejected this plan.

While in Zanskar, he received at least one letter from Wilson. This correspondence enclosed an issue of the writer’s Quarterly containing articles on the subject Kórösi was studying. The latter gave his reply one year later, stating that what he found in the magazine on the Tibetan language was very incorrect.



**Ben Pol 9 Dec 1825 Nos 36-37**

IOR/P/124/34

N° 36-

To

G. Swinton Esq<sup>re</sup>  
Secretary to Government in the Pol<sup>l</sup> Department  
Fort William

Sir,

I have the honor to submit for the information of the Right Honorable the Governor General in Council Copy of a despatch from the Deputy Superintendent of Sikh and Hill Affairs dated 19th Instant.

Dehlee Residency  
22<sup>d</sup> November 1825

I have &c  
/Signed/ C.T. Metcalfe  
Resident

/ Copies /

N° 37

To

Sir C.T. Metcalfe Bar<sup>l</sup>  
Resident

Dehlee

Sir,

I do myself the honor to transmit copy of a letter from Captain and Assistant Kennedy covering a letter from M<sup>r</sup> Csoma to his address.

Umballa  
19th November 1825

I have &c  
/Signed/ W. Murray  
Deputy Assistant

To

Lieutenant Murray  
Deputy Superintendent of Sikh and Hill Affairs

Umballa

Sir,

I have the honor to forward herewith a letter I have this day received from M<sup>r</sup> Alexander Csoma de Kőrös, the Hungarian gentleman, who is now employed at the desire of Government, in arranging a Grammar, and Dictionary, of the Thibettan language, in Zanskar, a province in Ludawke.

2. When M<sup>r</sup> Csoma arrives here, in progress to Calcutta, I venture to express a hope that I may be permitted to allow him to pass, and that the liberality which has enabled this learned and enterprising Traveller to proceed with his Thibettan studies, will be extended, to enable him to reach Calcutta. The sum of five hundred Rupees, I think would be ample for the purpose.-

Subathoo

I have &amp;c

16 November 1825

/Signed/ C.P. Kennedy

Captain

Assistant Deputy Superintendent

/True copy/

/Signed/ W. Murray,

Deputy Superintendent

To

Captain C.P. Kennedy -

Assistant Political Agent and Commissioner of the 1st  
Nusseeree Batallion

Subathoo

Dear Sir,

At my return from Subathoo into Zanskar, as I was very anxious about my arrival at this place and the disposition of the Lama for making a new agreement with him, to finish those elementary works for the Tibetan language, for which I have collected materials, during my former residence in this country. I had promised, so soon as I should reach this place, and have the Lama's consent to assist me diligently in my undertaking, to acquaint you with my circumstances.- There have been four months elapsed since I commenced my journey upwards the mountains, and yet I was not able till now to write with certainty I beg leave for my tardiness, I shall excuse myself, in the following lines, for my negligence of sending intelligence.

2. On my leaving Subathoo, the 6th of June, I was not yet determined which route of the two, I should take; whether that by Koolloo or by Besahr. But I was furnished by your kindness with recommendatory passports for each case; being informed that in the upper part of Besahr, there are some villages, in which the language is Tibetan, and that there are also some monasteries, in hope to find an intelligent person in that part for my purpose, I resolved while at Kotgur, to take my journey along the Sutlej by Beshr.

3. Lieutenant Gerard had the kindness to give me a note to the officers in the Court of the Besahr Raja to procure me among the Tibetians in the upper part of their country, three persons as bearers, for my boxes, for a certain pay, who will come with me till Zanskar - The officers at Sran gave me a man, with a written order to Basuntram, at Kanam, to fulfil my desire, if possible, respecting the bearers. I found him at Nako, he could not procure me bearers, and his letters to the Kharpon at Peetee [Spitie] with regard to bearers, was of no use - Hence my slowness in proceeding.-

4. Basunt Ram, at Nako, on my request, gave me for my companion an old man, a native of Hang, called Padma, who from the 26th of June till now was with me, and to whom, for the said time, I have paid, beside nourishment, twelve Rupees - Should it be necessary to communicate me any important thing, either from Government or from the Asiatic Society, in that case, this Padma of Hang is willing to return again, and to remain with me, during the winter.-

5. In the Besahr Countries I have no difficulties in travelling, my Boxes being carried, for a small pay, from village to village, so rapidly as I desired - But I found that way to come to Zanskar very circuitory - The most direct road is that by Koolloo and Lahool - Pookdal being four days' journey distant from the upper part of Lahool.

6. At my arrival at Kanam (in Upper Besahr) being informed that, besides other Tibetan Books, there are also the Kagyoor and Stan-gyoor printed volumes, mentioned by me, in my last [NAI: report] to you, pro. 14 and elsewhere, I have

visited them - They are deposited in an apartment belonging to Balee Ram, whose grand father is said to have procured them from Tibet, near Teshee loonpo - The religious persons at Kanam and Soongnam are [NAI: and] half Hindoos they detest and hate the Tibetians on account of their eating beef. They are in general very ignorant, they can also not speak properly the Tibetan language.

7. As I could not procure in that country, neither any intelligent person for the Tibetan language, nor those grammatical works which I lay down for the foundation of my grammar, and vocabulary, I left Besahr to proceed to Zanskar, by Peety and Lahool, in both countries I was, for some time, hindered by the rainy weather, and the want of bearers - On my whole journey I have met with no hindrance or incommodity, except that I could not procure bearers so soon as I would have them

8. I reached Tessa [Testa], in Zanskar, the village of the Lama, on the 12th of August - He was absent in mercantile affairs, on the deserts of Tibet - I expected every day his return - He arrived on the 26th of September - Now I have made arrangement with him for the furnishing of my planned works.- He has obliged himself to dwell and labor with me from the 10th of November till the summer solstice, next year, in the monastery of Pookdal, in an apartment belonging to his own family

9. I have calculated my future expenses. The money which I have now with me I think will be sufficient till my return to Subathoo, which I proposed to make in October, next year - And as the Lama also wishes to accompany me till that place.

to whom I have promised to pay yet any thing, if he will be diligent in assisting me I beg you to give me permission to take him with me - We will descend from Peety [Spiti] by the nearest way to Sran in Besahr.

10. I remember every day the great obligations laid upon me by the Government at Calcutta, by Major Willock and his brother, by Mr. Moorcroft, by you, by Dr. Gerard, Adjutant Nicolson and by other gentlemen, whom I have the honor to know, and to whom I express, by this occasion also, my humblest respect and acknowledgment.- Continue, my dear Gentleman, your benevolence to a stranger, whose chief care is to merit your favour, and to celebrate your kindness.

Tessa, near the Pookdal Gonpa, 6th October 1825

I have &ca

/Signed/ A. Csoma de Koros

/True copies/

/Signed/ I Sutherland

First Assistant

Ordered that a copy of the above dispatch from the Resident at Dehlee be to transmitted to the Persian Department for information in continuation of the Extract from hence of the 15th July last.

**Ben Pol 30 Jun 1826 Nos 10-11**

IOR/P/124/48

N° 10 To

G. Swinton Esqre

Secretary to the Government - Political Department -  
Fort William.-

Sir,

I have the honor to submit a copy of a Dispatch from the  
Deputy Superintendent at Umbala.-

I have &c.

Dehlee Residency

6th June 1826.

Signed/ C.T. Metcalfe.

Resident.

N° 11 To

Sir Charles Theophilus Metcalfe

Baronet

Resident at

Dehlee.

Sir,

I do myself the honor to transmit copies of Letters which have  
been handed to me by Captain and Assistant Kennedy and  
Mr. Surgeon Gerard which I transmit at the pressing  
solicitation of the latter Gentleman.-

Deputy Superintendent's Office

Camp Simla

1st June 1826

I have &c.

Signed/ W. Murray.

Deputy Superintendent.

To

Captain Murray.

Deputy Superintendent

Sikh and Hill States -

Umballah.

Sir,

I have the honor to forward to you a Letter to my address from Assistant Surgeon Gerard of the First Nusseeree Battalion.-

Should Government be interested to obtain the Property of the late Mr. Moorcroft, I can confidently recommend Mr. Csoma de Koros, as a Person particularly qualified for such an undertaking, and I am of opinion, that Mr. Gerard would easily find his way to the Monastery in which Mr. Csoma is now employed in his literary labours and induce him to undertake the expedition to Cabul.-

With reference to the arrangement for the performance of Mr. Gerard's professional duties, during the peiod he may be absent, which I do not apprehend would in all amount to three months, I can readily make one with a Medical Gentleman now at this place, on leave of absence.

Should Mr. Gerard's services be accepted by Government, to proceed to Zanskar, I will submit an application in the Military Department for him to proceed without delay, as the season for crossing the Himalaya will soon be over.-

I do not apprehend that any difficulty would arise in Mr. Gerard's reaching Ludawk at this season, but should Mr. Csoma de Koras undertake to proceed, it will be necessary to



supply him with a few hundred rupees, as I am aware he is now living upon the liberality of his Friends.

Sobathoo, 29th  
May 1826

Signed/ Mr. Kennedy

Captain and Assistant to the Deputy Superintendent. -

True Copy.

Signed/ Mr. Murray

Deputy Superintendent.

To

Captain C.P. Kennedy

Assistant Deputy Superintendent.

Soobathoo.

Sir,

The Melancholy accounts of Mr. Moorcroft and his Party leave us no longer room for any reasonable conjectures, that we are deceived, already we learnt the Death of his Companion, Mr. Trebeck, and that the only remaining European has met the same disastrous fate.

It were in vain to indulge a hope that Mr. Moorcroft or his Companion still survive, the idea (tempting as it is to entertain) would too surely prove but a consoling error.- The last accounts which reached Spobathoo in a letter from Mr. Moorcroft left him on his route from Peshawar struggling against the Simooms, and intrepidly advancing under the perils of a climate which had deprived him of several of his Followers, into unknown regions, peopled by unknown races of

Men, later accounts, even so late as last June, represented his difficulties in Toorkistan, the dangers of his situation in Bokhara having escaped in disguise from the designs of a treacherous Oozbeck by a labourious Journey, and left him on the frontier of that country under the protection of at least a suspicious friend, yet full of self-confidence of prosecuting his Journey, but in the last accounts which have reached us are those of grief for his Death, hope had still left us anxious for the return of his Companion, to be made acquainted with the particular Narrative of his end, and the fate of his Papers and his Property, to his relations and friends a last consoling expectations, and to the public an eager concern. That hope has vanished.

If it is interesting to make the progress of a Traveller of extraordinary enterprise making his way with toil and privation and amidst perils, into remote regions and to anticipate his return, if we value his objects for Literature, for Commerce and for Geography, it is surely not less interesting to seeke [seek] for information of his fate and to ascertain what may have been his situation his misfortunes and his last existing moments spent amongst strangers, who could not appreciate his motives, breathed in a Language which they could not understand to search for his Manuscripts and his Property, but where look for them? - Where attempt to realize such soothing ideas? Mr. Trebeck has not survived to acquaint us with the events and the last European of the Party has also fallen - Meer Isset Oollah the Moonshee that learned and enterprising Individuals who accompanied Mr. Elphinstone to Cabul was the first victim to adventure, having died at Bokhara his Birth place, the whole Party are thus perished.

After six years India expected Mr. Moorcroft's return and anticipated it with the liveliest interest, fortunately a great part of his labours are preserved, but the Individual no longer lives to gratify us by a personal relation of his travels.- We are left in ignorance of what remains of his Manuscripts and private Papers, which are thus lost to the World and his friends, yet perhaps not entirely lost a faint ray of hope still glimmering through the darkness, and forlorn as it is, we should not reject the temptation it offers to a search, the attempt is at least laudable and worthy of encouragement, and with whatever result the best recompence to his friends, and when I myself am anxious to be instrumental to the project, it is not for objects of fool-hardy enterprise or senseless heroism but from a natural feeling for Men so unfortunate, braving dangers amidst the vicissitudes of a discouraging service - Few Men have shewn a more courageous yet prudent spirit than Mr. Moorcroft and though a stranger to him in Person, I am not so in reality and when I feel anxious to discover and obtain the last relics of a Traveller, who has made such exertions and sacrifices I do so under a flattering idea that the Journey and its objects will be undertaken by the only individual capable of accomplishing it with any shadow of success. - That Individual is Mr. Csosma de Kooras, the Hungarian Traveller who came to Soobathoo through the very line of Mr. Moorcroft's Travels and whose Name is already familiar to Government as a Man of vast talent and an enthusiast in literary research. He is now (as you are aware [bracket not closed] in a Monastery in Zanskar six day's Journey hitherto the Capital of Ladak prosecuting his studies in Thebitian Literature for the attainment of which he is indebted to the liberality of Government.- In Mr. Moorcroft he found a true friend, they met in Kashmere and

in Ludak, and were Associates together for many Months, to him he owed his means of subsistence in his journey to Soobathoo and ultimately that good fortune which now enables him to devote his genius and talent to Pursuits which promise to reward him with honor and emolument - His sentiments towards his patron and benefactor betrayed the most fervent feelings of gratitude and respect, his anxiety for his welfare was solicitous and his concern altogether so deeply felt that I can scarcely entertain a doubt, but the proposal will be eagerly received and the glimpse of hope it offers, cherished without thinking of the sacrifices which the pursuit requires, this is the only remaining resource left as to rely on, and precarious as is it's result must be surely better than giving way to important regret.

To you who have interested yourself in M : Choma's welfare, and to the Government which has so liberally promoted his views, he must feel himself a Debtor, and with regard to myself I believe he has not found me a passive spectator of his labours, or his future. - For the sake of his benefactor and best friend now no more for the sake of that Government which has supported him and encouraged his views, he will be alive to the object of the adventure, of his fitness for the task there cannot be a question, of his inclination there can scarcely be a doubt, and I propose with the permission of Government to proceed immediately to Zanskar under any Instructions I may be honored with, and make arrangements with Mr Choma for the Journey.-

The proposal of a pursuit which humanity dictates will not be judged of by advantages, it is characteristic of a British Government to enquire after the fate of so enterprising a

Traveller, and one, who has embarked in a cause deemed almost hopeless, almost inaccessible, and which the destinies of Fate have alone dashed to the ground, it is the duty of Men to show concern for others, who have thus devoted themselves, and the expedition will be the only recompense to their relations and friends even should it fail of success, the most honorable to their exertions their sacrifices and misfortunes, and in promulgating my intentions and anxiety in the project, I should wish to take every advantage of the present season (already far advanced) and be able to cross the Mountains before the periodical rains set in.-

My route would either be by Sirthanpoor [?] the Capital of Cooloo, the same by which Mr. Moorcroft entered Ludak as the most accessible and direct Road, in which case, I would cross the Sutlej at the British Post of Kote Gurh, or by crossing the River at Wangtoo in Koonawar and the snowy barrier which confines upon our Northern Frontier proceed by the Valley of the Spectres - I had before given M : Choma de Kooroos a faint hope of meeting him next September in his seclusion, and if this is realized, my visit will prove doubly interesting from the impulse of the motives which activate me in making it.

M: Choma on leaving Soobathoo last June (you are aware) left in my hands one hundred and fifty /150/ Rupees of the sum presented to him by Government and also entrusted to my care his Manuscripts and Books, I shall take the Money with me and as much more as the liberality of Government may authorize towards the accomplishment of his Journey.

M: Choma, though a Man of the most frugal habits will find his present pecuniary resources scarcely adequate to the

purposes of his visit to Zanskar, and insufficient to supply his wants should he protract his residence in that country, or return to British India in preference to undertaking the Journey to Bokhara, and the hundred and fifty /150/ Rupees which he left in my possession merely as a last resource in the event of his being plundered in Ludak, will be an unexpected support to his views however they may be directed.-

Deeply as M : Choma is dependent upon the indulgence of Government for the prosecution and consummation of his researches, that Government will not view the present object of which he is to be solicited to become the parent Promoter with cool reason, and if some mark of it's grateful sensibility was manifested either by a pecuniary reward or in any other way, added to my own zeal and exertions on the occasion, there would be nothing wanting to give an enthusiasm to the adventurer, who has already evinced so much calm, dignified perseverance in his ardour for literary research undismayed by difficulty or danger, and undeterred by hardships and privations, and if I do not offer my own services to the utmost limit in view, it is not because I want inclination, but because the character of such an enterprise is likely to succeed best in the Person of one, who appears in a costume congenial to the People and the countries, as a disconsolate adventurer in search of his lost friend and one who will be viewed with admiration for his Genius, with compassion for the object of his concern, and with respect for his intrepidity and calm modest demeanour, to which a mind absorbed in the exalted pursuit of Literature and devoted to the illustration of a vast unexplored Mine, has given a most touching Grace.-

M : Choma is quite familiar with the Dialects and Physical condition of those countries which formed the scenes of Mr.

Moorcroft's adventures and though he remained in Bokhara, but a few days, he made himself acquainted with the Political Situation and Manners and Habits of the People, should it be deemed more advantageous to employ M : Choma under the direct auspices and cognizance of Government, he might be furnished with Testimonials of its authority and sanction, but the propriety of this procedure I leave to the wisdom of my superiors.-

The Court of Cabool from its former relations of amity to the British Government in India might indeed be successfully solicited in behalf of the unfortunate Travellers' Effects, their Manuscripts, their scientific collections, the fruits of their toils and what is most endearing to their friends, their private Papers, in a word the last melancholy records of their situation, their feelings and afflictions.-

M : Trebeck is reported to have died between Peshawur and Cabul and the influence of these courts must be highly desirable, but alas, where seek for the remains of Mr. Moorcroft, they may rest upon the frontier of Bokhara, or upon the Banks of the Oxus, the marches of Koondooz, or the barren tracts of Talikan [?] countries, ravaged by foreign aggression and distracted by jarring interests, it is enough that we make the attempt which is at least honorable and humane.-

M : Choma's literary pursuits in Zanskar promise a vast development of Instruction or as he himself describes it, a vast Terra incognita, of which he intends to present the World with a Map, and should he be so wholly absorbed in his studies or view the Journey to Bokhara with fear of success, and decline the proposal, my own visit to Ludak is still calculated for useful

ends and the more so with M : Choma for a Guide, and I should at least be able to leave some boon to the Inhabitants of those regions in that of the Vaccine Disease and by the aid of my profession I could not fail to secure results as beneficial to the Inhabitants, as auxiliary to M : Choma's view and useful to science.-

M : Choma on leaving Soobathoo begged of me a small supply of Medicine which he considered as a valuable support to his prospects, and he has promised to bring with him to Soobathoo the learned Lama who is assisting him in his studies to be instructed in Medical practice. Such a journey as that I offer myself to prosecute, were if it should fail in it's primary object, cannot, but be interesting and useful I am prepared to devote myself to Science and the obligations of humanity and with the same useful views I intend to carry with me the Patalae and disseminate it, throughout those insulated regions, also other vegetable productions should M : Choma accept of the proposal of journeying to Bokhara in search of Mr. Moorcroft's Property and Papers, I would take charge of his Manuscripts and Literary Collections and bring them back with me-

With respect to the duties of my situation at Soobathoo during my absence, I have a prospect of being able to transfer them without great pecuniary sacrifice to Medical Men resorting to this quarter for the benefit of the climate, or if permitted, might be left to the judgement and authority of yourself to provide for.-

In the interval of expecting a Reply from Government I shall endeavour to obtain from the Deputy Superintendant, Captain



Murray, at Umballah every information towards the object which his correspondence with Mr. Moorcroft (who forwarded many of his Manuscripts to his care) and his situation with respect to the Frontier of the Sikh Country, can elicit of the probable quarter of the Regions likely to reward search with success.-

You, who have so anxiously interested yourself in Mr. Moorcroft's welfare, and through whom M : Choma de Kooroos has derived his present means of subsistence, will I know, view my intentions with every good wish and in Captain Murray's kind support I have every confidence and if this application appear proper and satisfactory, I shall hope that it may be transmitted to Sir Charles Metcalfe for his approbation, and forwarded by him to Government.-

The motives which have induced me to make this proposal are powerful, they are those of generous concern, and are only in common with that lively interest which the Fate of the Travellers has so generally inspired. To the Government, the object is creditable, to their friends a soothing hope, to science a duty, to their relations a last solace, and to Mr. Moorcroft himself the most honorable Tribute which can be bestowed upon his enterprizes, his devotedness, and his misfortunes. My wishes (I am sanguine enough to believe) are those of thousands, who will greet them with spontaneous unanimity, and the hand which now addresses you, feeble as it is, repeats, but the thoughts that are ready to burst from their lips. The Journey will not be without its interest whatever may be its results and to make use of memorable words - It is no longer for the purpose of invasion and ravage, that the European penetrates into the most distant Latitudes. but to carry thither enjoyments and benefits, no longer to steal away the

corrupting metals, but to obtain those useful vegetables, and dispense those services, which may render the life of Man more comfortable and easy. In short there will be seen, and Savage Nations will not behold it unmoved, there will be seen at the extremities of the World, pious Travellers enquiring with concern about the fate of their Brothers, of men and of Deserts, of Caves, of Rocks, and even of barren Lands, there will be seen Men wandering in search of other Men to throw themselves into their arms to succour and to save them.

I have &c.

Soobathoo  
The 29th May  
1826

Signed/ J.G. Gerard.  
Assistant Surgeon of the  
First Nusseeree Battalion

True copy

Signed/ Wm. Murray  
Deputy Superintendent

True copies.

Signed/ C.T. Metcalfe  
Resident

[No decision / order entered. The NAI file is damaged by water but otherwise it is set down by a clear hand and there are notes by pencil (now mostly faded) added to it. For instance, at the end of T.C. Metcalfe's first letter: "No opinion from Sir CTM"; at the end of Dr. Gerard's memorandum: "I wish Sir M.C. had given his opinion as to the feasibility or [?] probable success of the proposed deputation. We know not whether Sir C.M. has himself employed any agency direct or indirect for the same purpose- I should be disposed to test Sir C.M. with ... .. without to avail himself of M Coxars

services, should he think the prospect feasible, & the only means of recovering Mr Moorcrofts possessions”].

**IOR/MSS Eur C 951 [(h)]**

[Discovered and published by Bethlenfalvy]

**Csoma to J G Gerard, 21 Aug 1826**

To J. G. Gerard, Esquire

Doctor of Medicine sc. [silicet]

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, and other signs of your liberality. I was deeply affected on hearing of Mr. Moorcroft's tragical end; And I wished I should not have been acquainted with that lamentable event till my return to Soobathoo.- You will, I observe by your long and pathetic letter, excite me on an undertaking, in which, no doubt, if I were so inconsiderate to comply with your design, I should loose my life.

It is true, I am obliged in many respects to Mr. Moorcroft,- his memory shall, for ever, be dear to me; And my literary labours will, at last, evince how muh I endeavoured to be worthy of his patronage. But I must confess, that Gentleman had too much confidence in his Moonshe'e, and all my declarations were fruitless.- I was not credited and looked on like a spy – Consequently I am now unacquainted with all their proceedings both at Leh and in Cashmir – And since at my return to Ladak in the beginning of May 1823 I solemnly declared to Mr. Moorcroft not to send him any letter, and not to meddle with political things, but apply myself wholly to the

study of the Tibetan language and literature, and when I shall have finished the work, to descend to British India; excuse me, Sir, when I now absolutely refuse to take any part in searching after their progress towards Turkistan, as you acquaint me, it cannot be held secret; the different tribes are great enemies to each other; and, I know, your Government has many correspondents in those parts; consequently it is unnecessary to expose myself to certain and inevitable danger.

I was resolved at first to return every thing which you were so kind to send me, except the hundred rupees; \* Mr Csomas own money which he entrusted to my care on receiving 500 Rupees from Govt, part of which the 100 Rs. referred to was. [Holograph note by Dr Gerard at the end of Csoma's letter.] And for doing so I begged leave and excused myself; but fearing to offend your delicacy, in rejecting these marks of your tenderness towards me, at last I determined to accept them, although the Lama is not worthy of the least of them; and in my present circumstances I cannot or will not use them.- You take much pains and trouble for me during my resting at Soobathoo, and at my coming out of that place, your kindness to me were very many. I could give nothing to you in return – I will remember you and I hope, I shall have occasion to show how highly I esteemed your kindness. I have the honour to be, with the greatest respect,

Sir, your most humble and very obliged servant

Alexander Csoma de Körös

In the Monastery of Pukhtar, 21th August, 1826.

**ASB Archival Material [(h)]**

AR/L-323; (A.R. 327. Sr. No. 32 of 1826)

**Csoma to H H Wilson, 21 Aug 1826**

Subject. States that he has not been so successful as he expected and offers his services to the Society when he returns to Calcutta.

H.H. Wilson, Esquire  
Secretary to the Asiatic Society, &c

Calcutta

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated 10th August 1825, with a pamphlet containing some interesting articles on the same subject I am employed upon. - But since they came too late to me, namely, on the 26th of June, and the man who brought them was a very idle and vagrant one, and I trusted not to send the letter by him, I beg leave that I deferred so long to write to you.

I was not so successful after my return to this place as I imagined at my leaving Soobathoo, the Lama being very negligent in assisting me as I desired - He passed but a few months with me I could find and employ no other person able for my purpose - I am still uncertain what will be the issue of my works or how far can I bring them according to my promises - Should I fail, for the present, in fulfilling in all respects my engagement, you shall have, I assure you, if not the whole, at least a Grammar and such views on the language and literature of Tibet that will be sufficient to induce future inquiries to engage in this branch of Asiatic literature

I am very obliged you for the review of my letters the remarks made upon them, and the hints given me. Whatever I found on the Tibetan language, in the Quarterly, it was very incorrect - Now I will not enumerate the defects I hope I shall be able to fix a standard for this curious language founded on indubitable authorities - I beg leave for my tardiness and brevity in writing - after my return I shall be happy if I can serve you with all my acquirements - I have the honour to remain, with the highest respect

Sir,

In the Monastery of Pukthar  
21<sup>st</sup>. August 1826

Your most obedient, humble  
and very obliged servant,  
Alexander Csoma de Kőrös

[On back: Acknowledging the receipt of the Socy's Letter of 10 : August 1825. Offers his services to the Society.]

**ASB Archival Material [(h?)]**

AR/L-332; (A.R. 336. Sr. No. 41 of 1826)

**C P Kennedy to H H Wilson, 15 Sep 1826**

Subject. Forwards a letter from M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Kőrös. Requests that a few hundred Rupees may be sent to that gentleman from the Gov<sup>t</sup> or the Society to enable him to return to Calcutta.

Soobathoo. 15th September 1826

My dear Sir,

I have the pleasure to forward to you a letter directed to your address, yesterday, from the Hungarian gentleman now in

Zanskar, who I expect to arrive here in November with his learned associate the Lama of the Pukhtar Monastery. - I believe it is his intention to proceed to Calcutta, provided he can obtain the necessary funds to enable him to accomplish the journey. He is wholly dependant at present for support upon the fortuitous donations of his friends and if you can procure from the Asiatic Society, or from Government, a few hundred rupees for him I feel assured the money could not be bestowed upon a more learned and deserving an object. I shall be very happy to be made the channel of any communication to him.

I am induced to think that four or five hundred rupees will be ampler to enable him to arrive in Calcutta.

Believe me,

My dear Sir

Yours very faithfully

C P Kennedy

To H.H. Wilson Esqr & a & a

[on back: 1826 Captn C P Kennedy Comg I Nussere Dated  
15 September

Asiatic Society

Forwarding a letter from M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Körös and recommending pecuniary assistance to him to enable him to come down to Calcutta.]

**ASB Archival Material [(h)]**

AR/L-368; (A.R. 372. Sr. No. 19 of 1827).

**H A Newton to J H Harrington, 21 Mar 1827**

Subject. States that there is a report respecting a Tibetan Grammar in MS left unfinished by a gentleman who died before it could be completed and who was receiving pay from Gov<sup>t</sup> at the time. Inquires if there is any foundation for this report.

Subhatoo, 21st March 1827.

My dear Sir,

Having seen your name in different works as President of the Asiatic Society my troubling you on the subject of Mr. Csoma de Koros' acquirements in the language of Tibet may be excused. He has been residing here for the last two months having collected sufficient materials for a Grammar & Vocabulary. I have seen a letter from Dr. Wilson, Secretary to the Asiatic Society, speaking of the great remarks [?] of such works in the literary world, & holding out encouragements to Mr. Csoma since the receipt of which he has, from his own account, acquired a knowledge of the structure and formation of the language, fully adequate to the undertaking & were he called on by Government, which he states to be his object, would engage to produce not only a Grammar, but a general treatise on the religious & moral characters of the numerous works in the Tibetan language. I have been anxious that he should succeed. We have a vague report here respecting a grammar in manuscript left unfinished by a gentleman, who died before it could be completed. It is stated that he was receiving pay from our Government at the time. Will you oblige



me with a line informing me, whether there is any foundation for this report, & believe me, my dear Sir,

With sincere respect,

Yours truly,

H. A. Newton.

### **Notes of the Committee of Papers [(h)]**

MTAK, Oriental Collection, uncatalogued Duka material (copy)

PTN III/II. 1665. /AR/L-336. (Sr. No. 41 of 1826)

I think Captain Kennedy should be privately informed that if Mr. Csoma de Koros is in want of pecuniary assistance to enable him to proceed to Calcutta it seems advisable that Captain Kennedy should forward an application from him to the Government, who have already given him some pecuniary aid and will probably be disposed to give more if required.

J. H. Harrington.

W. B. Bayley.

W. H. Macnaghten.

Char. Edw. Grey.

J. C. Hodgson.

The application suggested by two members of the Government can hardly fail of success. I do not see any claim M<sup>r</sup> Csoma has upon our funds,

W. C. [William Carey].

## FURTHER TESTS AT SABATHU

After having spent one year and a half in Tibetan-speaking areas, mainly in Zanskar, Csoma was back at the garrison of Sabathu around mid-January 1827, two months later than expected. His Lama did not accompany him. He brought back with him “many small printed volumes of good authority” and several extracts on useful subjects but admitted having made little progress in compiling a Tibetan-English dictionary. To make things worse, the letter from Wilson which was waiting for him at Sabathu, submitted for his consideration words from a rival dictionary. That work of 475 pages had been published in 1826 close to Calcutta, at Serampore, by John Marshman and William Carey, the Baptist missionaries whom Moorcroft had asked in 1823 to hire a scientific companion for Csoma. Its 25,200 entries were compiled a few years earlier by a German clergyman, F C G Schroeter, on the basis of collected material collected and compiled in Tibet by Italian Capuchin brothers in the 18th century. Although Csoma concluded that five of the nine dictionary entries submitted to him were incorrect and inferred from Dr Wilson’s letter and the Quarterly sent to him that there was “nothing yet known of the Tibetan language and literature”, others might assume that he had been outcompeted. This development explained probably his obtaining no approval of his plan to go to Calcutta to present his results to the government.

His knowledge of Tibetan was tested on the spot in more practical terms when he was made to translate a diplomatic

protest memorandum received from the Governor of Ngari. The document led to the sealing of the Tibetan border.

In the wake of this assistance to the government, the expert in Tibetan was introduced to Lord Amherst, the Governor-General, and eventually allowed to pursue his studies in Upper Beshahr for three years, while drawing from the Treasury 50 rupees per month "for his support and to enable him to purchase Tibetan manuscripts".

**ASB Archival Material [(?)]**

AR/L-352; (A.R. 356. Sr. No. 3 of 1827)

**C P Kennedy to H H Wilson, 18 Jan 1827**

Subject: Forwards a letter from M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Kőrös and states that that gentleman will be happy to correspond with the Society upon any literary subject.

Soobathoo, 18<sup>th</sup> January 1827.

My dear Sir,

I have delayed answering your letter of the 14th November, until the arrival here of Mr. Csoma-I have now the pleasure to forward to you a letter from that learned gentleman - He has shown to me an immense mass of Manuscripts and many Printed Volumes, and he appears to have attained a thorough familiarity with the language and literature of Thibet. He bids me say, that it will afford him pleasure to correspond with you upon any literary subject you may please to propound to him. -He is in no immediate need of money, having about one hundred and fifty rupees left out of the five hundred which Government advanced to him upwards of two years ago- He declines every attention that I would be most happy to show him, and he lives in the most retired manner. -

Out of the nine Thibettan words, which you sent to him, printed at Serampoor, he says there are five errors!- I shall introduce him to Mr. Sterling, when the Governor-General arrives here.

Believe me,  
My dear Sir  
Yours truly,  
Ch.P. Kennedy

H.H. Wilson &ca &ca

Enclosed (h) letter of 18 Jan 1827 [on back re.: Pro: 7  
March 1827]

AR/L-352.1; (A.R. 356. Sr. No. 3 of 1827)

To Captain C.P. Kennedy  
Assistant Political Agent  
And Commanding Soobathoo.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the communication of a letter sent to you, in November last year, by the Secretary to the Asiatic Society, Dr. Wilson.- I am very much obliged to you for your kindness shown to me, since my first arrival to this place, in receiving my letters or reports and forwarding them to the Government with added recommendation for my part.

2. Since in my former reports addressed to you, I have developped [developed] the contents of the Tibetan literary works, and have specified some papers in my possession as also given a scheme of a Grammar, Vocabulary, and other

works which I am about to prepare, now I will not expatiate again on Tibetan literature; I think it to be sufficient to state:

3. I was disappointed in my intention, by the indolence and negligence of that Lama, to whom I returned - I could not finish my planned works as I had proposed and promised. I have lost my time and cost - But I have brought now with me many small printed volumes of good authority, treating on Grammar, Chronology, Astronomy and on moral subjects. I have sufficient materials for a Grammar, and being acquainted with the Grammatical structure of the language, now I am able to prepare this elementary work so large as they will require.- The Dictionary is too large, it is yet in pure Tibetan, written by a good hand, in fine capital characters of small size, arranged alphabetically. I had not yet leisure to add the signification of each word in English- I can translate the greatest part, without mistake, but for the explanation of many words I want yet the assistance of an intelligent Tibetan - I have also an extract of Chronology, Geography, and literary history, written by the Lama, according to my direction.

4. From Dr. Wilson's letter, and the Quarterly sent to me, I observe, there is nothing yet known of the Tibetan language and literature; and they seem also to be not much interested for them -It is certain, the Tibetan books, mentioned in my former reports, have been taken, in the seventh and following centuries after Christ, from India, especially from Nepal, Central India, Cashmir, and other countries. They contain both materially and formally more than the literature of any country in Asia.

5. I will not make any application to the Government, as Mr. Wilson advises me. I am now also under heavy obligations to

the Government for the edition of my works. I will prepare them to the best of my abilities and afterwards I wish to convince some qualified oriental scholars of the authenticity and correctness of my communication. And I shall be happy to deliver to your Government all my papers on Tibetan literature, for the received assistance from His Lordship in Council, and from other Gentlemen. My honour is dearer to me than the making (as they say) of my fortune.

6. I have resolved not to return again to whatever part of Tibet, until I shall not have delivered to the Government my present materials.- I humbly beseech you, have the kindness to take me under your protection and patronage, this year; and be pledge or security, before the Government, if it be necessary, for my conduct - I shall endeavour to be worthy of your patronage - I wish to live a retired life till October instant, either at this place or in the neighbourhood, wherever you please to permit me to reside. I have the honour to be with the greatest respect,

Sir,

Soobathoo,  
18th January, 1827

Your most obedient, humble,  
and very obliged Servant  
Alexander Csoma de Kőrös

**ASB Archival Material [(h)]**

AR/L-368; (A.R. 372. Sr. No. 19 of 1827).

**H A Newton to J H Harrington, 21 Mar 1827**

Subject. States that there is a report respecting a Tibetan Grammar in MS left unfinished by a gentleman who died before it could be completed and who was receiving pay from

Gov! at the time. Inquires if there is any foundation for this report.

Subhatoo, 21st March 1827.

My dear Sir,

Having seen your name in different works as President of the Asiatic Society my troubling you on the subject of Mr. Csoma de Koros' acquirements in the language of Tibet may be excused. He has been residing here for the last two months having collected sufficient materials for a Grammar & Vocabulary. I have seen a letter from Dr. Wilson, Secretary to the Asiatic Society, speaking of the great remarks [?] of such works in the literary world, & holding out encouragements to Mr. Csoma since the receipt of which he has, from his own account, acquired a knowledge of the structure and formation of the language, fully adequate to the undertaking & were he called on by Government, which he states to be his object, would engage to produce not only a Grammar. but a general treatise on the religious & moral characters of the numerous works in the Tibetan language. I have been anxious that he should succeed. We have a vague report here respecting a grammar in manuscript left unfinished by a gentleman, who died before it could be completed. It is stated that he was receiving pay from our Government at the time. Will you oblige me with a line informing me, whether there is any foundation for this report, & believe me, my dear Sir.

With sincere respect,

Yours truly,

H. A. Newton.

**ASB Archival Material** [(h?)]

AR/L-371; (A.R. 375. Sr. No. 22 of 1827)

**C P Kennedy to H H Wilson, 3 Apr 1827**

Subject. Requests the Society to send M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Kőrös the 7<sup>th</sup> No. of the Oriental Quarterly. Suggests that, as M<sup>r</sup> Kőrös is in want of funds, a letter from the Society to Gov<sup>t</sup> would be the best mode of application.

Subhathoo, 3<sup>d</sup> April 1827

My dear Sir,

Mr: Csoma is very anxious to hear from you, in reply to his letter of the 18<sup>th</sup> January last- I have just introduced him to Lord Amherst - He proposes to remain here, & to compile his Dictionary & Grammar of the Thibetan language until next October.

I rather suspect that M<sup>r</sup>: Csoma's finances are at a low ebb, and how we shall be able to approach Government for a further grant to him I am not very certain - Perhaps a letter from the Asiatic Society would be the most proper channel, to solicit a further donation of a few hundred rupees for him -

M<sup>r</sup>: Csoma is very anxious to obtain the 7<sup>th</sup> Number of the Oriental Quarterly, wherein his labours are noticed - Possibly you might get the work sent by dawk to him addressed to my charge.

Lord Amherst & suite got here quite safe on the 31<sup>st</sup> and proceed tomorrow for Simla, where, [MTAK: I hope, he will arrive to dinner.]



He held the Durbar on the 1st inst, when I introduced all the Hill chieftains, and he did me the honour to inspect my corps yesterday - He appears very much pleased with this territory, but, I am sorry to say he talks seriously of descending to Calcutta in June-

Believe me,  
My dear Sir  
Yours [very] truly  
Chs P Kennedy

To D<sup>r</sup> Wilson  
&ca &ca

**Ben Pol 1 Jun 1827 No 236**

IOR/F/4/1181 N° 30743/9

[In F/4/.... concerned, Pgs 8 Jun 1827 is followed by Pgs 1 Jun 1827]

From M<sup>r</sup> Deputy Secretary Sterling In attendance on the Governor General N° 236 To Sir C T Metcalfe Bart Resident at Dehlie

[No Date]

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch dated 15<sup>th</sup> Instant, enclosing Copy of a letter from the Deputy Superintendent with the translation of a singular communication addressed by some of the Officers of the Thibetian Government to that of Bisehur.

2. The Right Honorable the Governor General entirely concurs in opinion with you, that measures ought to be taken for restraining the exercise of that spirit of curiosity and research in itself so laudable and natural to our Countrymen, which has already excited the jealousy of our neighbours in Thibet, and which might hereafter lead to unpleasant and embarrassing discussions. For this purpose His Lordship trusts that it will be sufficient that you should cause Captain Kennedy to be instructed to intimate verbally to all British Officers, Civil and Military, wishing to travel within the Hills, that they are strictly prohibited by the orders of the Right Honorable the Governor General from attempting to pass beyond the Frontier of the British Protected Territory. Captain Kennedy will be held responsible for reporting to Government, through the regular channel, any infringement of the above interdict which it is presumed cannot occur without his knowledge.

I have &ca

(Signed) A. Sterling

Deputy Secretary to Government in attendance on the

Governor General

[No dates]

**Ben Pol 8 Jun 1827 No 31**

IOR/P/125/23

Fort William 8<sup>th</sup> June 1827.Pol<sup>l</sup> Dep<sup>l</sup>

Resident at Dehlee.

No. 31.

To  
 George Swinton Esq<sup>re</sup>  
 Secretary to Government -  
 Political Department

Fort William

Sir,

I have the honor to submit copies of my Dispatch to the address of the Deputy Secretary, in attendance to the Governor General under date the 15<sup>th</sup> April and of its enclosures.

Dehlee Residency

Camp Beheet [?]

11<sup>th</sup> May 1827

Resident at Dehlee

I have &ca  
 Sig<sup>d</sup>. / C.T. Metcalfe  
 Resident

**Ben Pol 8 Jun 1827 No 32**IOR/F/4/1181 N<sup>o</sup> 30743 / 9N.<sup>o</sup> 32. From Sir C. T. Metcalfe Bart, Resident at Delhi

To Mr Acting Secretary Stirling (15th April 1827)

Sir,

I have the honor to submit a copy of a dispatch from the Deputy Superintendent for Hill Affairs, for the orders of the Right Honble the Governor General.

2. In consequence of the short time which will intervene before His Lordship's commands can be received, I desist from issuing any instructions to Captain Murray on the subject submitted, I should otherwise recommend that measures be taken to check that exercise of natural curiosity and research which excites the suspicions of our jealous neighbours, and is likely to create alarms and discussions.

Delhi Resid\_y  
the 15<sup>th</sup> April 1827

I have &c  
(Signed) C T Metcalfe  
Resident

From Captain Murray Deputy Superintendent for the Hill Affairs

To Sir Charles Metcalfe Bart Resident at Delhi

(4<sup>th</sup> April 1827)

Sir,

I have the honor to enclose copy of a Letter from Mr Csomo, the Hungarian traveller, now at Soobathoo to my Assistant Captain Kennedy, giving the substance of a dispatch from the Governor of Guree to the Bushuhr Administration.

2. As several attempts have of late years been made to enter the Chinese Frontier by Officers and gentlemen who visit the Hills for their health and pleasure, it may perhaps be deemed expedient to prevent the recurrence of a practice which has excited the jealousy of, and caused remonstrance from the Tibet Officers.

3. A party of Gentlemen are at present prepared to enter the trans-Sutledge portion of the Bushuhr Territory bordering on the Tibet frontier, and I beg to be honored with your instructions how far it may be proper to submit visitors and

others to pass the Sutlege and possibly involve us and Bushuhr, and disagreeable discussions with the Chinese and Lassa Authorities.

Camp Panjore  
the 4<sup>th</sup> April 1827

I have &c.  
(Signed) W<sup>m</sup> Murray  
Deputy Sup<sup>t</sup>

From [Mr Csoma]  
To Captain C P Kennedy  
(25<sup>th</sup> March 1827)

Sir,

I have the honor to lay before you the extract of that Tibetan Letter which some days ago you had sent to me, but before I should come to that, permit me to make some observations on it. The characters are fine but the orthography in some places bad. There is no proper date in the letter-it ends so, on the day of the Month giving by a Chief Officer who has the charge of the boundaries I am informed this letter came neither from Ladack nor from Lassa, but from Gar or Guree, sent by the Chief of those men who hold in rent the deserts of Tibet from the great Lama of Lassa. It is not written with due respect. Since I could have no information on the points where I found ambiguity, and since this letter neither is a Diplomatic one sent to the British nor seems to be of great importance, I beg leave that instead of a literal version I present to you but the principal idea of it.

2. The outward address followed by two small Seals is so. To the Kalons (Minister of Beshr) Bir of Hruhng and Bir of Kull, three coadministrators given on account of preserving the boundaries by the land's Minister.

3. The inward address is so, to the feet of the principal Ministers (Kalon) Bir of Spir, Bir of Hruhang and Bir of Kulé coadministrators who rule over two Nations, by good laws.

4. The principal ideas of the letter are these - a short introduction. There has been made in former times a Treaty between the King of Tibet (Galdan Trenang) and the Rajah of Besarh (Skyer Sing) by which the boundaries of the two Princes were determined to avoid all sorts of quarrel which should in future times arise on account of the limits.

5. There has been a good understanding existed till now between Tibet and Bushuhr, and they wish also further to live in friendship with each other. For this reason the Officers of Bushuhr should communicate to the British Officers the contents of this letter.

6. In ancient times there has been made no mention of the European (Philingpo) and a bad and small people, and now every year some British Officers visit the upper Countries.

7. When in the early part of the last year the news had reached the golden ears of His Majesty the great Lama of Lassa, that the Officers of Bushuhr were called on by the British to make some arrangements for their going to the Upper Countries, it was believed at Lassa that the British would invade the Territories of the great Lama that lie next to Bushuhr - some persons were sent immediately to take notice of the motions of the British. The Emperor of China took very ill that the Territories of the great Lama should be invaded by any foreigner, and ordered some of his Troops to go and to defend the Country, so did also the Regent of Tibet make

preparations for the War - when the explanations had reported that the British had not entered their Territories, all further operations ceased.

8. They advise the British to hold within their own Territories not to enter those of the great Lama - there is no occasion for making peace or treaty with them; if the British desire to make alliance they might go by Sea to the Emperor of China. They, [word(s) missing?] also the people of Bushuhr not to rely so much on the wealth, riches, arts, science and expertness of warfaring of the British as to undertake to spy for them, because if any one of them should enter the territories of the great Lama, they must perish certainly. They must know that there is great difference between them the Emperor of China being thirty paksat (120 English miles) higher than themselves.

9. If the British were resolved to make war on them they must know the great forces which they are capable to oppose to them. The Emperor of China rules on the four Elements has one thousand million cities or Towns, innumerable Troops, of which some have heads like those of Gods, some like those of hogs, and others like those of storks. Besides these there are so many large Countries in Tibet (all the great Provinces of which are enumerated) and on His Highness the great Lama's Prayers there will come down from Heaven a Shower of Arms.

10. His Majesty the great Lama of Lassa would be desirous to prevent coming on warlike operations; since a war would certainly involve all the six Nations of Asia in great calamities. But if the British would not hold within their own boundaries, and are preparing for War the writer or sender of the letter

requests the Officers of Bushuhr to give a detailed answer to be sent to the great Lama of Lassa.

Soobathoo

25<sup>th</sup> March 1827

I have &ca  
(Signed) - Csoma

[Crossed out by pencil: remark by pencil: This letter in the ...[?] is signed W. Murray]

**Ben Pol 3 Aug 1827 No 3**

IOR/P/125/28

M<sup>r</sup>. Sterling.

Pol<sup>l</sup> Dep<sup>l</sup>

To G<sup>r</sup>. Swinton Esq<sup>r</sup>

Secy to the Gov<sup>t</sup> in the Sec<sup>l</sup> & Pol<sup>l</sup> Dep<sup>l</sup> - Fort William

Sir

I am directed to transmit, for the information of His Excellency the Vice President in Council & for Record, the enclosed copies of a Dispatch from Cap<sup>t</sup> Kennedy dated 5<sup>th</sup> Ultimo, together with my Reply, of the same date.

Meerut, the 9<sup>th</sup> July, 1827 }

Signed / A. Sterling

Deputy Secy to the Gov<sup>t</sup> in attendance on the Gov<sup>r</sup>. Gen<sup>l</sup>.

**Ben Pol 3 Aug 1827 Nos 4-5**

IOR/F/4/1181 N<sup>o</sup> 30743 / 10

From Captain Kennedy

No. 4.

Assistant Political Agent at Simla

To A. Sterling Esq<sup>r</sup>.

Deputy Secretary to Govt. in attendance on the Govr. Genl.

/5th June 1827/

Sir,

I have the honor to forward to you a Letter to my address,



dated 5<sup>th</sup> Ultimo, from Mr. Alexander Csoma de Koros.

2. Should Government be pleased to comply with Mr Csoma's request to proceed for three years into upper Bussahir, for the purpose stated in his Letter, it will be requested to afford him the means of subsistence in pursuing the object of his literary researches.

Simla,

5<sup>th</sup> June 1827.

I have &c.

/Signed/ C.P. Kennedy

Captain & Assistant

Political Agent

From Mr. Alexander Csoma de Koros

To Captain Kennedy

Assistant Political Agent at Simla

/5<sup>th</sup> May 1827./

Sir,

Doctor Gerard desired to have from me a copy of my former letters and communications to you for the purpose of shewing them to Mr Mackenzie. I am a very bad writer. I could not copy them in a more proper manner. I thought it to be my duty to send them directly in your hands. If it may be your pleasure I beg to permit Doctor Gerard to shew them.

2. I was much perplexed by that Gentleman's Letter to me. In answering to the stated subjects I would not enter into the wide field of speculation as I was directed. My objects of research are, a comprehensive Grammar. Vocabulary, and an

account of Tibetan books and learning. The Grammar and Literary History I can give whenever I shall be desired to furnish them, and will accompany them with a short Geography and a succinct Chronological History of Tibet in Tibetan and English. But as there is yet nothing fixed with respect to Tibetan Orthography, I fear if I should send my papers without going myself down to Calcutta, they could not make proper use of them, and it would give again rise to many mistakes which, as I observe in every publication on the Tibetan language, are now also too much multiplied. The completion of the Vocabulary or Dictionary, since I missed my aim on my second return to Ladak, must be the fruit of some years industry.

3. If then there is no objection, I beg you will do me the favor to obtain for me the Government permission to go to Calcutta next November for the communication of my papers, or, if Government would yet delay my visiting Calcutta, as I observe from Doctor Wilson's Letter to you, to give me leave for three years to go into Upper Besahr, where the language is Tibetan, and to direct the Rajah of Besahr that I should have leave to read from among the Tibetan volumes / deposited in the Monastery at Kunam in Bolee Ram's possession / such as I shall find interesting for my purpose, and if Government pleases to approve my further application to the Tibetan, and accept afterwards the results and fruits of my labours, I beg you will have the kindness to obtain some assistance for my necessary expenses.

4. If neither of my wishes could meet with Government's approbation, as uncertainty and fluctuation is the most cruel

and oppressive thing for a feeling heart, I beg you to favor me with Government's resolution when obtained.

Subathoo, 5th May 1827.

I have &c

/Signed/ Alex<sup>d</sup>.Csoma de Koros.

N<sup>o</sup> 5 From A. Sterling Esq<sup>r</sup>

Deputy Secretary to Gov<sup>l</sup>, in attendance on the Gov<sup>l</sup>.Genl.

To Captain Kennedy

Assistant Political Agent at Simla

/14<sup>th</sup> June 1827./

Sir,

In reply to your letter dated 5<sup>th</sup> Instant, I am directed to acquaint you, that the Right Honorable the Governor General is pleased to allow M<sup>l</sup>.Csoma de Koros leave to proceed to Upper Bussahir for a period of three years for the purpose and on the conditions specified in his Letter to your address, and His Lordship further authorizes you to pay to that Gentleman 50 Rupees per Mensem for his support, and to enable him to purchase Tibetan Manuscripts whilst engaged as above in the prosecution of his literary labors and researches.

Simla,

14<sup>th</sup> June 1827.

I have &c

(Signed) A. Sterling

Deputy Sec<sup>y</sup> to Gov<sup>l</sup>

in attendance on the Gov<sup>l</sup>.Gen<sup>l</sup>

Ordered that copies of the foregoing Letter from Mr Stirling, and of the correspondence with Captain Kennedy enclosed in it, be sent to the Secretary to the Asiatic Society.

**ASB Archival Material [(a)]**

AR/L-400; (A.R. 403. Sr. No. 50 of 1827)

**G W Swinton [PTN: J.W. Hunter] to H H Wilson, 3 Aug 1827**

Subject. Transmits copies of a letter from the Deputy Secretary, and of the correspondence with Cap<sup>t</sup> Kennedy referred to in it relative to M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros.

To

H. H. Wilson, Esq<sup>re</sup>

Secretary to the Asiatic Society

Pol<sup>l</sup> Dep<sup>t</sup>

Sir,

I am directed to transmit to you the enclosed Copies of a letter from the Deputy Secretary in Attendance on the Governor General dated 9<sup>th</sup> Ultimo, and of the correspondence with Captain Kennedy referred to in it, relative to M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros.-

I have the honor to be

Council Chamber

Sir,

3<sup>d</sup> August 1827-

Your most Obedient humble Servant,

G W Swinton

[PTN: J.W. Hunter]

Secy to the Gov<sup>t</sup>

[Follow 4 letters of 3 Aug 1827 transcribed above: Stirling to Swinton, Kennedy to Stirling, Csoma to Kennedy, Stirling to Kennedy. Punctuation & spelling of some place names somewhat differ, titles are more complete,...]

10/2/27  
 1191  
 A. Stirling Esq.  
 Secretary to Government  
 in attendance upon the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Court  
 the Governor General  
 of India

Sir

I have the honor to forward to you  
 a letter to my address dated 10<sup>th</sup> Oct. 1826, from  
 Mr. Alexander Comar de Simla.

Should Government be pleased  
 to comply with Mr. Comar's request to proceed  
 for three years into Tibet & Sikkim, for the  
 purpose stated in his letter, it will be requisite  
 to afford him the means of subsistence in  
 pursuing the object of his interesting researches.

Yours  
 Simla  
 5<sup>th</sup> June 1827

C. P. Kennedy  
 in return  
 11<sup>th</sup> June 1827

## THREE YEARS AT KANAM

Instead of being authorised to move to Calcutta, Csoma was allowed to stay on British territory at Kanam for three years. He had explored the place two years earlier and found it unsuitable to his purpose, as the religious persons there were very ignorant and could not speak Tibetan properly. Although a local family owned a complete edition of both the Kanjur and Tanjur, there were no grammatical works available. This time, however, Sangye Puntsog was willing to help his European pupil to finish his dictionary. We cannot explain how the former reluctance of this high lama was overcome. The benefit to be expected from channelling the shawl wool (pashm) through British India, other trade, the provision of smallpox vaccine serum, or military intelligence about threats against Ladakh might have provided the incentives.

As a seat of the incarnations of lotsawa Rinchen Sangpo (958-1055), Kanam had attracted Buddhist pilgrims for centuries. In his turn, Csoma, the western lotsawa, received European visitors like Captain C Johnson, Dr J G Gerard and Victor Jacquemont, whose accounts of their calls were eventually published.

That of J G Gerard was originally addressed to W Fraser who was appointed resident in Delhi in 1830. It was an important part of a successful collective effort to induce the Asiatic Society of Bengal to take an interest in the Hungarian Tibetologist and to provide him with financial assistance.

Through partial quotation it has become the most important piece of evidence in Kórösi's hagiography. However, Csoma refused the extra Rs. 50 which were voted for him for an unspecified period of time and he returned the first draft of Rs 100. Moreover, he declined Wilson's offer of books in scathing terms, reminding the Secretary that he had kept him waiting for much needed manuals for six years.

At Kanam, Csoma also exchanged scientific correspondence with B H Hodgson, assistant to the British resident in Kathmandu. The tone of his letters was respectful and polite. Apparently, he wisely avoided getting into any arguments with Hodgson. Although he noted, for instance, that the examples of scripts published by Hodgson [in the Asiatic Researches or Transactions of the Asiatic Society of Bengal] corresponded to those which Moorcroft and he had sent to Calcutta in 1823, he abstained from raising the issue of plagiarism. He even provided useful pieces of information for which he was going to receive no due credit.

### **MTAK Archival Material [copy]**

Oriental Collection, uncatalogued Duka material

### **L C Stacy to H H Wilson, 3 May 1829**

Calcutta 3rd May 1829

May dear Sir,

Will you do me the Favor of mentioning to the Asiatic Society, that Mon.<sup>sr</sup> Csoma de Rhoomee is suffering great Privations; and that for want of better allowances, he is not only exposed to great personal Inconvenience, but his work retired - if not injured - by this absence of Means to procure the requested assistance of Manuscripts from the different Lamas.

Mons<sup>r</sup>. Csoma receives 50 Rupees per month from Government - When D<sup>r</sup>. Gerard visited him last year, he gave D<sup>r</sup>. Gerard a detailed Account of his monthly Expenses - which D<sup>r</sup>. Gerard repeated to me - I am sorry I cannot recollect them with sufficient Accuracy to offer a statement but I remember Mons<sup>r</sup>. Csoma expends very little on himself, he dresses in the coarse Blanket of the country, and eats with the Natives -

Perhaps if the Distress, and Disadvantages, which Mons<sup>r</sup>. Csoma is suffering were known to the Asiatic Society they might give him some Assistance in his Labors - I am

My dear Sir,

Yours faithful[ly]

sd/L.R.Stacy

To

H. H. Wilson Esq.<sup>re</sup>

[‘Rhoomee’ stricken out, replaced above by ‘Koros’, below ‘sic’ (underlined) added; in last line of 1st para. ‘of’ replaced by ‘&’; ‘he dresses in the coarse Blanket of the country’ underlined with blue pencil; below ‘sd/L.R.Stacy’ ‘Captain Stacy’ (underlined) added.]

### **ASB Archival Material**

AR/L-498; (A.R. 498. Sr. No. 9 of 1829)

AR/L-490; (A.R. 491. Sr. No. 2 of 1829)

[MTAK, Oriental Collection, uncatalogued Duka material]

**J A Calder to H H Wilson, 11 May 1829**

**J G Gerard to J B[?] Fraser, 21 Jan 1829**

Subject. Forwards some letters respecting the necessity of making M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Kőrös some monthly allowance.



[Compiler's note: J A Calder was one of the three Vice-Presidents of ASB. D 102: "The Council" of the Asiatic Society of Bengal resolved to grant Csoma a monthly allowance, equal to that he was receiving already from Government. This step was due to the exertions of Sir Charles Metcalfe, Mr. Simon Fraser, Mr. Calder, Mr. Mackenzie, and Captain Stacy, all of whom strongly urged that Csoma should be more liberally provided for while studying at Kanam."]

Thursday

My dear Wilson

I should have sent you the accompanying letters from Gerard long ago but Mr Edward kept them and he now wishes for a copy which I will get made if you can return them perhaps you would like to read them or parts of them on Wednesday and then prepare a liberal allowance - say Rs. 100, at least, or more, out of our Museum [MTAK : Lucknow] acquisition - in which I would be glad to second you on this subject. Let me suggest that some acknowledgement of thanks should be voted to both Mr Ricketts (the Resident) for his services in obtaining and transmitting the money without loss by the Exchange - or rather for bearing the difference of exchange himself or [MTAK : as] a contribution to the Society in consideration of which honour of Society as electing [MTAK : the honor of readmitting] him as a Member would be a very acceptable compliment - and also some compliment to Ashike Ally [MTAK : Ashok Ally] - the Vakeel (now displaced) of the King here at the time to whose friendly liberality in presenting [MTAK : representing] the views of our Society and duly recommending them to His Majesty as affording a worthy object of his patronage. We are entirely indebted for

the two donations from him; [MTAK : donations for he] obtained also a donation of 5000 Rs. from the Prime Minister who has also been sooner [MTAK : since] displaced & to whom a separate letter of thanks must be written.

Yours [MTAK : very] sincerely,  
J.A. Calder

I hope we can get some allowance for our Museum out of this Bukshish - such as would render one young [MTAK : induce a young] enthusiastic in Natural History to come out from the school at home. Etc.

[On the back: 1829. Asiatic Society H. [?] Fraser Esq<sup>re</sup> Dated 11 : May 1829. Pro : 1 : July]

**Enclosure: Unidentified writer [W Fraser] to J A Calder,  
11 May 1829**

AR/L-497 (A. R. 498)

My dear Calder,

You I am sure are the best person I can apply to create an interest for the object of the enclosed copies of letters from Doctor Gerard to myself. I think Government should give the Hungarian at least 100 R<sup>s</sup> per mo[nth] or 200 and failing first [MTAK : Government] the Asiatic Society- after perusal of papers on [MTAK : after perusal send the papers for] a reading to Sir Charles & H H Wilson. [MTAK : & H. McKenzie].

I send a draft for 3000 more but one half is to be paid timely [MTAK : repaid] to me [MTAK : by H T] in March. All the money I have drawn for is on account of young Arabs by

which I hope to realise a good sum and at all events prize her & [MTAK : be it and] interest a journey [?MTAK : of money] having [MTAK : being] the amusement to back. My confederate is Thomas a capital worker and leaves me independent of labour of superintending [MTAK : of superintendence] of any kind - Ballard Moonshee has brought [MTAK : by] note. I hope I may be able to do something for him with H.T. [MTAK : for] myself I have not a peon badge rising corporal. [MTAK : I have not a peons badge at my disposal].

11<sup>th</sup> May 1829

Yours [MTAK : very] sincerely,

Dehlee

[MTAK : W Fraser]

[Follows Dr J G Gerard's letter of 21st January 1829 from Soobathoo to Fraser with no cover (it is probably a copy without true copy certification)].

**[The compiler's remarks:**

D 80 says that the latter report was addressed "to Mr. W. Fraser, Agent to the Governor-General and Revenue Commissioner of Delhi", also refers to extracts from it published in the Government Gazette of the 9th of July 1829, but considering that "the document is of such importance to the memory of the subject of this biography" does not hesitate to give place for it *in extenso* 80-98. However, his transcription is not complete (see *infra*). Our version is a long document (213-267) on a range of unusual subjects with many uncommon words. It must have imposed quite a task on the copyist whose work reflects forced speed and perhaps impatience as well. It is characterized by quite many

misspellings / letters inversed or dropped; there are few commas and full stops, dots on i-s and strikes on l-s for t-s are also often missing. Moreover, many letters at the beginning of words seem to be or actually are capitalized (inconsistently at that) and many clearly are written like this for no obvious reasons, as quite often the words involved do not deserve emphasis. The copy is also inconsistent in the use of many geographic names and other words (e.g. Kanum / Kanam; Mansarowur / Mansarowar / Mansarewar / Mansurewar, etc.; Booddha / Boodha / Bhoodist, etc.; Csomo / Csoma, etc.). There are underlinings, corrections, question marks and other markings in the MS. These, however, are clearly not from the copyist.

We do not know if it was this copy that Duka used or another one. Whatever be the case, he published a transcript much easier to understand. He seems to have supplied a modernistic punctuation of his own, did not heed most capital letters even for scientific disciplines (but took over the word Lama with a capital L), inserted obviously missing words, changed some others (e.g. at > on, etc.), and remedied other listed shortcomings by more scientific, consistent use / transliteration. However, at one place he replaced (questionably) Zanskar by Yangla and despite his claim of providing the document *in extenso*, he missed or skipped in it four passages: (1) on Dr Gerard's discoveries in natural sciences, (2) on contacts made with the "Luduk Wuzeer" and a Chinese officer (the latter assuring Dr Gerard "of an open road to Mansarowur through his agency"), (3) a description of the Rev W amidst a collection of stinking hides, and (4) the end which makes up nine pages in the MS. He added italics and capital letters to

passages where there were none and spelled (probably also arbitrarily) Thibetain and Thibetian, etc. > Tibetan, Sanscrit > Sanskrit, Encyclopedia > Encyclopaedia, Teshoo Loompoo > Teshi Lumpo, Lahassa > Lassa, Bessaher > Besarh, Kotgurh > Kotgarh, etc.

PT Nair kept close to Duka's transcription (e.g., he supplied many commas and semi-colons of his own, simplified words like Thibetean into Tibetan and misspelled Zanskar as Yangla but did not modernize the spelling of Mansurowur, etc.)

Like with Duka, the present transcript does not reproduce very obvious errors in spelling and is sparse in capital letters (although puts Lama as it stands consistently in the MS). However, in other respects (like punctuation), it is conform to the MS involved.]

Soobathoo 21<sup>st</sup> January 1829

My dear Fraser,

Having lately returned from a tour through Koonawur, where I saw M<sup>r</sup>.Csoma in the midst of his studies, I imagine I shall not be tiring you by some account of his requirements, and the progress he has made with his literary works. He has lost none of his order in that secluded region, and the deeper he penetrates into those mines of learning by which he is surrounded, he finds himself impelled to further research but I have to regret the circumstances which afforded me so short a time to profit by his conversation. Besides this interesting interview my present journey has likewise been remarkable for some new discoveries which have in a degree proved a consoling recompense for the sacrifices it entailed and my disappointment in the chief object that urged me to visit a

country I had so frequently traversed. [D stops here] I [blank space] the establishment of vaccination in Koonawur but the Rajahs timidity made him irresolute and after cajoling me with losses and prospects daily repeated, he deceived me entirely and but for this [D resumes quoting here:] I have returned to Soobathoo amply gratified only to look towards the period when I may [blank space, D: meet] myself with better success in the meantime I should hope that any notice of M<sup>r</sup>.Csoma's labors would be satisfactory to those who have already interested themselves in his behalf and that any facts connected with his researches or that have come to my own view in the course of my travels would be sufficiently strong to awaken curiosity towards a field of such varied resources and ultimately to details alike interesting and beneficial. If the physical character of those mighty regions is likely to receive illustration by specimens of organic remains, productions &<sup>ca</sup> I should not consider myself unremunerated for the exertions I have made for an object which may still prove but an illusory advantage, and though I have [D: been] extremely anxious to make another journey under the prospects which the Chinese have tantalized me to rely upon in an invitation next season to Lake Mansurowur, I shall be unwilling to attempt it except I receive some little encouragement in the prosecution of objects which if not of actual public benefit are at least of public interest.

The presence of M<sup>r</sup>.Csoma in Koonawar and his learned associate the Lama, opens a field to my view which no exertions on my part could give me a hope of approaching- The example and influence of such a man as the Lama, who is so much respected in those regions for his learning and

wisdom, could not fail to advance my object of utility, especially vaccination, as he himself offered to try the experiment could it have been effected, under favorable circumstances and should the Chinese invite me to their country M<sup>r</sup>.Csoma's literary pursuits eventually derive a more extended solitude [D: solicitude] through the medium of a friendship established upon philanthropy--

In this tour I have made a very curious collection of fossil shells (Icthiolites) [D: Ichthyolites] ammonites, and other petrifications which are chiefly valuable from the vast elevation they occurred at and from having myself found them in situ. [D stops here] They comprize [Cockles Molluscus(?), a species of Oyster Pearl fish and some fragments of Backies - They are converted into carbonate of lime, but some of the flat shells appear unchanged and when broken look crystallized like marble The long cylindrical fish are very strange objects, so much so that I durst scarce exhibit them before decent company They do not seem to belong to any living species - The univalves are likewise the relics of animals which now cease to exist - A reviewer in the Quarterly has indeed asserted that none of the fossils hitherto found accord precisely to the characters of living animals - all those curious remains have been laying for ages upon the dry land at heights from 15 to 17000 feet exposed to all the vicissitudes of weather and are yet but little decayed They are all marine productions, and are prove Lake Mansarowur given to me by a Chinese officer appears to be a species of medusa The specimens of fossil remains which I myself have been in want and the varieties which are said to be scattered over the surface of the table land excite my anxiety to regale my eyes upon those ancient

relics of a former state of the world I know of nothing so usefully interesting as the present appearances by that high and dreary land covered with millions of once existing beings now turned into hard stone and laying dry upon the soil at such an enormous elevation above the level of the ocean. It is at the back of the peaked snowy range of Himalaya that we find any organic remains, in fact, [D resumes his quotation here:] I observed nothing very remarkable upon the nether side, except the cholera at Chepaul in Joobul, at height of almost 8,000 feet in spite of those theorists who would have restricted it to a lower limit, and a deodar 29 $\frac{1}{2}$  feet in girth, and this is surely a prodigy in nature peculiar to those mountains - I never beheld such a sight as this enormous trunk, spiring up like a mast to the height of almost 200 feet The Barometer afforded me the only practicable means of ascertaining this and I imagine there are no others in such situations except to cut the tree down on the northern frontiers of Koonawur - I attained [D: obtained] an elevation [of] 20,000 feet without crossing [crossing?, D: closing] snow and beheld, if not China itself its lofty frontier a scene of desolation and grandeur beyond my power to describe, for here language altogether fails. The country continued peaked arid and free [D: from] snow yet every point had an altitude above my own elevated level. The thermometer stood at 27 but I was scorched by the suns rays - [D stops here:] The conclusion of my tour proved the most interesting. When I paid a visit to the Luduk Wuzeer at the fort of Dunkur and there met with a courteous and friendly reception with an invitation to his capital. This interview was immediately after followed by one even more satisfactory with a Chinese officer who had travelled day and night to meet me, and who assured me of an open road to Mansarowur through



his agency but I will describe both hereafter and [D resumes quoting here:] I now turn to the Hungarian who is far from the least remarkable of the many objects which have passed before me in this journey and on whose account chiefly I trouble you with so long a letter.

I found him at the village of Kanum, in his small but romantic hamlet surrounded by books and in the best health. He had not forgotten his reception at Soobathoo and was eager to manifest a feeling springing from gratitude. A year and more had passed since we met and He seemed glad and proud to shew me the fruits of his labors he has been most preserving [D: persevering] and successful and were not his mind entirely observed [D: absorbed] in his studies he would find a strong check to his exertions in the climate situate as he is and has been for four months the [The] cold is very intense and all last winter he sat at his desk wrapped up in woollens from head to foot and from morning to night without an interval of recreation or warmth except that of his frugal meals which are one are inavarial [?, D: one universal] routine of greasy tea but the winters at Kanum dwindle to insignificance compared with the severity of those at the monastery of Zanskar [D: Yangla] where M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma passed a whole year at that spot he the Lama, and an attendant were circumscribed in an apartment nine feet square for three or four months they durst not stir out the ground being covered with snow and the temperature below the zero of the scale Here he sat enveloped in a sheepskin cloak with his arms folded and in this situation he read from morning till evening without fire, or light after dusk the ground to sleep upon and the bare walls of the building for protection against the rigors of the climate. The cold was so intense as to make it a task of severity to extricate the hands

from their fleecy ressource [D: resort] to turn over the pages. Some idea may be formed of the climate [D: of] Zanskar from the fact that on the day of the summer solstice a fall of snow covered the ground and so early as the 10<sup>th</sup> September following when the crops were yet uncut the soil was again sheeted in snow. Such is the horrid [horrid] aspect of the country and its internal [?, D: eternal] winter.

I have mentioned the above as a proof of the assiduity of M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma who collected and arranged 40,000 words of the Thibetean language in a situation that would have driven most men to despair - He has already nearly completed the dictionary and the vocabulary is far advanced, and both as well as I may venture to judge exhibit singular industry and research. He told me with vivacity that he has required [D: acquired] a sufficient knowledge of Thibetean, to enable him to accomplish his objects even should he be [D: he be] deprived of the Lamas services by sickness or other causes. He has however engaged to remain for two years longer and from his great erudition being acquainted with the refined [D: refined and] Court languages and learned in history his resources will long prove an acquisition to M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma. He exhibits a singular union of learning modesty and greasy habits and M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma in this last respect vies with his learned companion which is not very strange in such a country, the Lama is a man of vast acquirements strangely disguised under modest confidence of superiority the mildest and most unassuming address and a countenance seldom disturbed by a smile. His learning has not made him bigotted or self sufficient but it is singularly contrasted with his person and appearance which are humble and dignified and greasy. M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma himself appears like one of the sages of antiquity living in the most frugal manner and

taking no interest in any object around him except his literary avocations which however embrace the religions of the countries around him He shewed me his labors with lively satisfaction he has read through 44 volumes of one of the Thibetain works and he finds unceasing interest in their contents He seems highly pleased with the prospects of unfolding to the world these vast mines of literary riches and I should say that he is flattered by his own ability to illustrate the objects which daily come to his view but I am almost afraid to risk making known from mere recollection, the attainments he has already arrived at the discoveries he has made, because he is so scrupulously tenacious of correctness in everything relating to and said of him and carries his high feeling and independence to a degree, which, may be the custom of his country, but I am inclined to consider a fault in one so situated. In his conversation and expressions, he is frequently disconsolate and betrays it in involuntary sentiment as if he thought himself forlorn and neglected He can form no idea of the spirit in which Government will receive his works and almost fears they may not be considered with that indulgence [D: which is due to his research] and research are due. [?] Yet he told me with melancholy emphasis that on his delivering up the Grammar and Dictionary of the Thibetain language, and other illustrations of the literature of that country he would be the happiest man on earth and could die with pleasure on redeeming his pledge. He shewed me with great animation a printed work upon poesy in which he pointed out the original of a translation from the Mahabharut written in a number of the Oriental Quarterly Great part of that work (the Sanscrit edition) is supposed to be lost and the discovery of M. Csoma in the Thibetain books leads to the conclusion that the whole

of the Mahabharat may yet be preserved in the monasteries of that country which seem to have afforded an asylum to literature at a very early period, even before its retrogression in India. In a small pocket abridgment of (I think Robertsons') India, M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma shewed me an extract of a poem from the Sanscrit at the same time holding in his hands the original passage in the Thibetain. The system of philosophy contained those immense compilations he says are very numerous and he thinks will astonish the learned in Europe, some of them are sublime in conception I was naturally anxious to know the contents of the books of medicine of which there are five volumes and character of 400 diseases he had collected and arranged They treat copiously on phisology [D: physiology] and in fact there is no knowing yet what they do not contain. In his brief memoir to Government the 5 volumes upon medicine were alluded to but in M<sup>r</sup>. Wilsons observations on that paper they are not noticed at which M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma seems disappointed, and has strangely concluded that his assertion was discredited, but consoles himself with the prospect of disclosing many facts even much more unexpected The Lama has informed him that at Teshoo Loompoo the anatomy of the human body is represented in wooden cuts or prints (for I forget which) in 60 [?, D: so many] different attitudes. He also observes that the act of lithographie has long prevailed in that city and at Lahassa where learning has flourished from a very remote period.

M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma's objects embrace a wide expanse of which he justly considers a Grammar and Dictionary of the language of the country they relate to as the first desideratum and none of the specimens of words which he has occasionally gleaned from books, or those sent to him by M<sup>r</sup>. Wilson are correct in

orthographic The works in which M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma is now engaged [engaged] will only from [form] a prelude to their further extension and copiousness and they cannot, I should imagine fail to excite interest towards that end but poor man his means are cramped [D: limited] and far from adequate to accomplish the vast objects which his mind surveys. The Lama receives twenty five Rupees a month, a servant costs him four, his house rent one, and writing materials consume a proportion which leaves him less than twenty rupees to provide the necessaries of life which in that remote and secluded region are very expensive and must frequently be supplied from Soobathoo or from a distance of 200 miles He lives the most economical manner, his resources would compel him to this if his inclination did not He enjoys the best of health perhaps in consequence for though residing at a spot abounding with grapes, apricots and many other fruits he assured me he had this season abstained from everything of the sort from a prudent conviction that they could not make him happier and might injure him His chief and almost only meal is tea in the Tartar fashion which is indeed more like soup the butter and salt mixed in its preparation leaving no flavour of tea. It is a repast at once greasy and nourishing and being easily made is very convenient in such a country. -

M<sup>r</sup>. Csomas hamlet is at the extreme appear [D: upper] limit of the village of Kanum at an absolute elevation of 9,500 feet, around him are the romantic abodes of monks, whose religious ceremonies their pious incantations &c. have a singular affinity to Romish customs. Below is the monastery containing the Encyclopedia but it is also converted into what seems a more substantial purpose with the people for on my return to Kanum in the beginning of November I found it filled with grapes and

about thirty whole sheep hung up for winters consumption. Yet poor M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma can hardly afford [D: to] taste even a piece of one. The climate here though warm, in summer, is singularly dry, and to this circumstance more than temperature is owing the preservation of animal food for months. There are several convents [D: convents] at this village but the exactions are far from rigorous and M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma told me with an [D: air] of derision that many of the nuns became mothers, for in fact enter the convents if they cannot get married or do better; their choice is therefore a prudential measure when they are liable to fare worse. there is much sense though no merit in this. M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma shewed me some improvements he had made to his cottage (one was a fire place) which has cost him 12 Rupees and here I could not help feeling with sympathy the value of such a sum to a man whose whole earthly happiness consists in being merely able to live and devote himself to mankind, with no other reward than just appreciation and honest fame, while I was at the same time daily and no doubt foolishly expending more than enough to give comfort and effect to a mind so whole [D: noble], feeling as I did, how little he wanted for himself and little I valued that, which to him provided food for body and mind. Two rustic benches, and [D: a] couple of ruder chairs are all the furniture in his small abode; but the place looks comfortable, and the volumes of the Thibetian works the kadeur and Strangear" [?, D: 'Kahgyur' and 'Stangyur'] his manuscripts and papers are neatly piled up around him - Had M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma greater pecuniary resources he would invite learned men from Teshoo Loompoo Lahassa, and with their assistance study the Mongul language which he considers the key [D: to] Chinese literature. There are many valuable works in the libraries of those ancient cities which are

likely never to become an acquisition to our knowledge but through the labors of such a genius as M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma his great aim and unceasing anxiety is to get access to Mongolia and make himself acquainted with the language and people of that strange and very ancient country The study of dialects to him [D: is] no labor grounded as he is in a perfect knowledge of classical literature and more or less familiar with the structure of every spoken language but he wants books to revive his early impressions. With a knowledge of the Monguls their literature, history and customs his hopes of new discoveries would never cease to occupy his mind and in the completion of his present studies he will direct his views to those higher objects. -

Though residing within the British dominions in a country where the inhabitants are morally good, nevertheless M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma has to combat against several irksome restraints. The bigotry of the Lamas attached to the monastery arising from their ignorance of their own faith and of the contents of their beautifully printed works, is a source of much disquietude, while the Wuzeers of the Bessaher frontier (Hindoos) under whose care the building is placed having themselves little interest in an institution which emanates from a region where the cow is killed and eaten, but still keeping up the mumery [D: mummery] and superstitious reverence of regard, and protecting and in some degree respecting, the house of learning, are very intolerant. M<sup>r</sup>.Csoma it is true has access to the works in the monastery but this is not without some suspicious vigilance on the part of both Lamas and Hindoos who allow but two or three volumes to leave the monastery at a time, while his labours require simultaneous resolution, [D: and wound] that self esteem and independant feeling which he

used so frequently to provoke us with at Soobathoo. His motives are no doubt the best, but they are too refined for society, and certainly would not be always tolerated with patience especially amongst strangers - He still refuses every offer of assistance, and will not accept of the most trifling article though in a situation [D: which] ought not to admit of such ceremonious policy. I imagined that the late English papers would afford him amusement, but after a few days he desired me not to send them adding that he would not throw himself open to the imputation of suspicion by attending to any thing but that which he had pledged [pledged] himself to prosecute, he then with great emphasis revived his old and strange ideas of his having been taken for a spy, treated at Soobathoo as a fool, caressed and ridiculed at the same time adding with much self complacency that the world would soon see what he was the same singular feeling regulates his conduct on every occasion - He is jealous of the least suspicion even of his habits of life I asked him if he ever used the spirits made from the grape (which are nearly as good as Scots whiskey [D: Scotch whisky]) he told me that on one occasion of sickness he had procured a little, but afterwards (conceiving that the people of the country might give him the repute of drinking instead of studying), he resolved never again to touch spirits. -

On leaving Kanum, I thought I might venture to ask his acceptance of a cloak which was well adapted for so cold a climate, I sent him also some rice and sugar but he returned the whole, and out of his scanty resources sent me 16 R<sup>s</sup>. to purchase a few articles at Soobathoo which I have despatched since my arrival. all this is no doubt commendable but I cannot



think is very wise. Yet though thus extremely tenacious of his own intendance [D: independence], M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma would accept of any assistance [D: accept of assistance only] from a public source, because he seems confident of his ability to return a remunerating advantage but of [D: to] private individuals he says he has nothing to give The only things he would receive from me on his first arrival at Soobathoo were a few books to read, and the first he asked for was the Bible as best calculated to revive his English which he had studied grammatically, at [D: on] getting here. This he read through in eight days and on his return [D: journey] from Zanskar, he accepted of a Latin Dictionary and on my late tour, I left with him a Greek Lexicon. These last are useful to his present studies. He is greatly in want of book [D: books] of reference and particularly anxious to see some of the numbers of the Oriental Quarterly Magazine relating to his avocations two having been sent to him by M<sup>r</sup>. Wilson; from their inaccuracies and references to other members [D: numbers] have excited his curiosity to see more. He would be glad to consult some authors on ancient geography such as Quintus Curtius Ptolemy Diodorus Siculus and Pliny M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma's researches are not merely confined to the compilation of the Grammar and Dictionary of the Thibetian language They embrace many objects with remote ages, illustrative of ancient geography and history, to which the old authors would contribute identity and explanation He has collected from the printed works and manuscripts in the possession of the Lama, much curious information on the geographical and physical features of Thibet - Those records treat fully and I should say sensibly of the route and sources of rivers, remarkable mountains, mines statistics religions creeds and institutions chronology and

historical events. For instance Lake Mansarowar has always been considered by eastern geographers as the central source of the great rivers of India Brahmapootur [D: Brahmapootra], Gogra Sutlej and Indus and highest table level of Uzia [D: the highest table level there], because the waters are thrown off in every direction from that point, but our over scrupulous exactitude in literally deriving those rivers from the same lake because the Hindoos had assigned a common origin to them, has led us to tax their ancient traditions with vagueness incorrectness and falsehood, Mansarewar being the reputed even veritable source of these rivers was a mere figurative position celebrated as much on account of Kylas the throne of Mahadoo [D: Mahadeo] which spires up from that lofty base in the form of a cone, sheeted in snow and is without a doubt the highest point of the earths surface. The Hindoos knew as well as we did that two rivers in so rugged a country could not flow out of the same lake in opposite directions, but there is no question about the proximate conjunction of the whole four. We have yet to learn the Thibetain accounts, and as they promise to be free of much of the theological tincture of the Hindoos we have still before us an unexplored field of interesting prospects.

M.Csoma is anxious that some British officer who has studied Sanscrit should make himself also acquainted with Thibetain as he says they would give reciprocal light to each other and to a just estimation of the value of the latter language He himself though ardent in his researches, is at the same time careful and cautious in his deductions, though these may appear extravagant to others who have no access to the sources of his knowledge and on this account he is reserved, and diffident in communicating all he has acquired, but he only wants

encouragement to give full effect to his varied and comprehensive resources - He is deeply sensible of the liberality of Government towards him, but at the same time feels his own ability to make a suitable return. For my own part I should say that the works he is now engaged in (if justly appreciated) will far exceed in actual value and ulterior importance the support he has received from our Government for their accomplishment, though without it he might certainly still have remained in obscurity, and with such men as D<sup>r</sup>. Wilson, M<sup>r</sup>. McKenzie and M<sup>r</sup>. Stirling all of whom are acquainted with his situation and objects, I can anticipate nothing but a reward worthy of the individual, and he looks to the future, with no small degree of concern - He wants but the means of subsistence and has only to speak for himself to gain sympathy and respect, but he is poor, humbly clad, and reserved unless stimulated to animation by some temporary interest and to see him as I have seen him, wrapped in sheepskin and measuring his wants by his means, one would little suppose him to be the man destined under good fortune, to perform the great works he has now in progress; nothing pleases him so much as to appear interested in his conversation but he has evidently [D: not] been accustomed to the society of the world and from not knowing [D: knowing] the idiom of the English language, he often puts a misconstruction upon words and breaks forth into singular and dignified irritation at times; he is full of vivacity, but this is often interrupted by the anxiety most natural to him, and he lapses into gloom without a visible cause. When he spoke of his wants [D: want] of books he remarked that, these were few and easily supplied, but that they had not been considered- He particularly dwelt upon the resources of the Asiatic Society.

forgetting, however, that he had never solicited their aid He is too different [D: diffident] to appeal in his own behalf and too independent to seek the means through the hand of others - When I offered to make known his situation and the progress he had made with his literary works he thanked me and perhaps felt more than he wished to express though in doing so, I but do justice to merit in one so situate, and being myself almost the only person who has visited his sequestered retreat and knowing what is expected from him, my observations may be satisfactory and I can only add that if means could be devised to increase his small allowance even to 100 rupees a month, it would be liberality well conferred and must eventually be well repaid. M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma has no selfish gratification, the tribute of honest fame is his only ambition. There is no doubt many in India who would afford him the aid he requires, [D: he] peremptorily refuses to accept of any thing but from a public and recognized source. I cannot myself venture to seek the aid of the Asiatic Society in behalf of so bright an object of their patronage, but I should hope that the merits of so highly gifted and modest an individual will not be long noticed [D: unnoticed] - M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma will give a most satisfactory explanation of his views but he would like to be addressed by some one other on the part of the Asiatic Society or Government he would be flattered and stimulated by such a recognition. The Society in supporting such a man would receive their fullest reward in his contributions of literary knowledge of the highest order, and belonging to countries which are yet only known to us, a vast Terra Incognita, both in regard to physical configuration, mankind and learning and M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma would in his turn derive his best gratification from his alliance with an Institution so highly established.

As I was residing in the Monastery at Kanam I took an opportunity of getting access to the Thibetean Encyclopedia by stepping in behind the officiating Lama when he came to worship - on discovering me he made some civil remonstrance and then allowed me to stand behind the door when he slowly opened the folding leaves of the library and in the interval I stepped up and looked over his shoulders - The works being distinct, are arranged in separate places These resemble large chests or cisterns standing on end, and partitioned into cells each containing a volume which is carefully wrapped within many folds, laced with cord and bound tight [? D: tightly] between boards of cypress or cedar The [?, D: 'Kahgyur'] is a work of morality and is in fact the Bible, and consists I believe of 104 folio volumes each containing from 500 to 700 pages all beautifully printed from wooden types. The Strangeur [D: 'Stangyur'] is more copious, compressing 124 [D: comprising 240] volumes and treats upon arts and sciences. Five volumes are devoted to medicine the others comprehend astronomie bibliotheque [D: astronomy, astrology] rhetoric poesy philosophy, history and a vast variety of subjects, some of the volumes were opened before me, and I gazed with a sort of reverential feeling upon such gigantic compilations yet unfolded to the world, and thought of the humble individual in the hamlet who was occupied in illustrating their unexplored contents - It is rather singular that those works should be found planted in a Hindoo village, or at least established amongst people who are not alienated from Hindoo tenets though tinctured with Bhoodist principles, but poor Moorcroft mentions in his tour to Mansarowur, having seen a greater number of Hindoo images in the Tartar village of Daba [?, D: Dala] than he ever recollected meeting with before in India at

any one spot. The contrast is however great (though there is both identity and unity in their divinity and chief duties) for Mr. Csoma affirms that the Thibetian faith both in precept and practice approaches nearer to the Christian religion than that of any Asiatic nation whatever the Thibetian works appear to have been very widely disseminated throughout that country and we may safely ascribe this multiplicity of books to the facility which the art of printing afforded. We find fragments and manuscripts of great antiquity scattered about and deposited in situations which are now almost deserted by man - at the village of Skoono, which lay in my route, and is planted upon the Eastern frontier of Koonawur, when it confines China [D: near the confines of China], at a highth of 12,000 feet is a labrung or monastery a melancholy record of better times - Here the traveller beholds piles [D: files] of printed papers full of learning, bound up in cypress boards as if shut for the last time. I had a Chinese interpreter with me who dipped into one of the books and read some passages relating to science I could not but gaze with wonder and reverence upon those relics of learning now no longer useful, but as dead records. Nobody turns over the fine pages of those ancient & extraordinary works upon which time has made but little change and in so cold and arid a climate will remain when the temple itself falls to ruin, and this is going on gradually but 260 [?, D: 200] years have affected little decay. The type of the printing is very [2 x very] beautiful and looks fresh bound as they are closely together in an atmosphere without insects or moisture in a climate rude even in summer, they seem calculated to defy time itself. In former days those books were read and people attended here at prayers, but now there is nothing left of what has once been. The masters

are gone for ever but the temple and books stand still like the pyramids pointing to times which have no other record. I was much tempted to commit sacrilege here, and steal away some of the scientific volumes but I had not a good opportunity. -

The edition of the [?, D: 'Kahgyur'] and Strangeur [D: 'Stangyur'] at Kanum was sent from Teshoo Loompoo only about nine years ago, the printing bears a date of 90 years, yet the ink and type look as perfect and fresh as ever. No insects attack them though the climate here is varying in summer. The book cases being made of cedar are indestructable - The fact of printing in Thibet however curious can no longer be questioned for I myself have brought down a specimen of it from Soongnum [D: Sunnam]. The types are not moveable but cut in wooden frames which must be productive of great labour and bulkiness, if used to any extent, but I suspected that at Teshoo Loompoo and Lahassa - the types are alphabetical and like our own are moveable, should this not be the case the only other substitute instead of frames would be lithography, which is known to prevail there but M. Csoma says that the art of printing dates a little posterior to the era which discovered it in Europe - There are no images in the temple at Koonam and worship seems to be performed out of pious [D: pure] respect for the house of learning - Kanum is the only spot of Koonawar which possesses those works entire. We find indeed detached volumes and piles of papers in many of the other villages as Soongnum Skoono & Nessung and in Spiti of Luduk [D: Piti, in Ladak] where those works are sheltered beautiful paintings and casts as large as life adorn the monasteries, leaving us wondering at the origin and antiquity of such remains in regions geled [?, D: wild] in aspect and sterile in production additional interest is thrown over those mighty

scenes of the Himalaya in a [D: the] curious fact which has recently come to my knowledge of this discovery in an obscure spot of Koonawur of a relic of the Romish missionaries work on Thibet The "Speculum Veritates" bearing a date of 1,678.

This curious record was picked up by the Re.º M.º W.. whom I met with in my travels, and then little thought that so precious a fragment would have found its way in to his hands, judging from an observation on first meeting him on the Northern face of the Himalaya [D: stops here] for here I found him occupied with a very different sort of employment. He was in a temple his proper place, but he evidently had not taken possession for the purpose of praying in it, for it was filled with quite another kind of provision. He was surrounded by the skins of various animals, and seemed happy and comfortable in the midst of this collection and quite insensible to the impurities of the atmosphere he breathed, but it was not so with me who had just descended from regions of pure snow and here entered an apartment intolerably satiated and no wonder for here were suspended the skins of the black bear, the otter, the weasle, and polecat all of which are quite bad enough when alive - and now some were hanging in threads, others half dried seemed fast returning to the constituent elements, and I could not help remarking to M.º W.. that they appeared all renovated [? renovated?] with the spirit of life in a thousand shapes in fact full of worms.-

[D: resumes here] The fragment of literature acquired by M.º W.. (which I suspect is part of Undradas [D: Andrada's] mission) has been sent to M.º Csoma for elucidation and I expect soon to each [?, D: hear] of its contents from all [D:



this] I have only been able to trace a margin of this [D: a] new and gigantic map, we must look to the Central Plateau of Tartary for that knowledge which we have seen indicated elsewhere, and a grander field as regards natural aspect and configuration could not be selected, an aspect barren it is true but interesting from the grandure of its barrenes and concealing under its rugged and forbidding features, resources the most varied and estimable to science, literature and art, to speak of those positive advantages in respect of climate and production even within our territory, such is the aridity of the interior of Koonawar, that the roots of the Rheum palmatum which I dug up from amidst patches of snow on the slope of the pass in the Himalayan chain in the end of June, were already dry and pulverizable the following month and moist opium received from Kotgurh in July became brittle and fit [to] be powdered in August, while in Calcutta this [D: is] impracticable in the driest season without the aid of adventitious heat. -

It was now the end of September and the climate was highly agreeable, the grapes being already ripe here at an elevation of 9,000 feet the vine finds a temperature congenial to its perfect maturity but it is to the summer heat of those spots that its successful culture is indebted since in winter [?, D: reigns] a keen and protracted frost and the snow falls from 4 to 5 feet deep laying [D: lying] in the fields till April - The vines are left unprotected and remain buried under their congealed clothing. Fruits of various kinds as apples, apricots and nectarines come to high perfection in a climate free from periodical rains and exposed to intense solar reverberation [D: radiation]. Thus a region which produces the finest grapes if in insulated

exposure, or laying on the India [D: lying on the Indian] aspect of Himalaya will hardly yield a crops [D: crop] of grain owing to the want of a stronger ephemeral heat, for the same reason grain succeeds in the valley of the Sutlej and other spots within the Chinese dominions at elevations which on the southern side of the Himalaya are loaded with ice, but the winters of the interior on the other hand teem with rigors which we can form but little idea of. It is true the sky is mostly clear and the suns rays at the loftiest spots sufficient to keep the people or rather one side of them warm even in the dead of winter - During my stay at Kanum the extremes of the thermometer were 33 to 77 but when I returned only one month later I found those 30 and 52 and snow had fallen so sudden is the vicissitude in an atmosphere deriving its heat from solar radiation I left a thermometer with M<sup>r</sup>.Csoma being desirous of ascertaining the winter climate of [D: the] spot which rears the vine so abundantly, but M<sup>r</sup>.Csoma has little or no interest in anything beyond his literary studies and I was often provoked at his indifference to objects calculated to illustrate the physical character of the countries he resides in, and add to the value of his own pursuits - He has promised to keep a register of the temperature for me. -

On the 30<sup>th</sup> of September I took leave of the Hungarian and his intelligent companion the Lama [D : ends here], and striking into Speetie by a pass 18,800 feet high, was amply gratified at the fort Dankur in an interview with the Ludak Wuzeer whose reception was most friendly and more satisfactory from his assurances of the Rajahs favor in a cause so beneficial as vaccination - Our meeting and entertainment were in a style and costume altogether new to me but in every way most

agreeable except the buttered tea which I curtly [?] could not swallow without oppression for its after fate [taste?] Stamp [?, stamped?] biscuit, dried fruit, water melons and Kistwar apples came after heaps of rice and mutton mixed and then came pipes and lastly pipers who struck up a lively air and gave warning of the end of the interview. It was in this vicinity that I discovered in [a] village at the almost incredible highth of 14,800 feet close upon the verge of congelation and in approaching it by a pass found the soil near the crest sprinkled with fossils univalves, shells, and many curious remains of what I should call diluvian origin. Those occurred at 15,500 feet. - It snowed as we crossed but the village soon appeared through the drift and astonished me by its lofty limit. My God! that human being could exist at such a highth. On two momings the thermometer was 17 and it was only the middle of October, what the people do at other times I cannot guess but if they are doomed to live amidst perpetual rigors they have at least some comfort in the suns rays which here darting from skies always clear and brilliant strike with accessive ardor so much so that the streams and lakes which were sheeted with ice during the night were all free by 3 o'clock Even an hour after sun rise I was glad to seek the shade from rays so scorching. To this and irrigation are those people indebted for a crop since the atmosphere is never warm, and only six weeks of the whole year are free from frosty nights. Yet there is no want of animal and vegetable resources -

The crops of barley are successfully reared in a soil which derives its vegetating impulse from irrigation on one hand and the suns ardor on the other throughout Koonawur this is the grand stimulus and without it (irrigation) the country would be a barren waste. The finest flocks of shawl goats and yaks were

observed at this village though nothing appeared for their subsistence but tufts of furze covering the gently undulating slopes of the mountains, like a Scots heath I gazed with astonishment upon this lofty domain of man and the myriads of remnants of once animated beings surrounding his abode unmeaning objects of his senses. Regorus and singular as the position is both mankind and animals thrive freely in the zone in spite of reveries who had coolly in their closets consigned the whole plateau to internal [eternal?] ice and oblivion, because its lofty limit did not agree with a theory which had no foundation in nature. What becomes of the Quarterly now and Professor Buckland; who after digging in the caves of Kirkdale for Hymas. [?, humans?], amidst the lowest alluvial despositions [dispositions?, depositions?] has ventured to appeal to the Hymalayan granite peaks for corroboration of his systematic delusions, because some fossils bones, considered by Captain Webb to be human, were brought to him from the back of Kylas at an elevation of 16,000 feet (which according to D.L.B) is a region buried in eternal snow and inaccessible to man and could have only been deposited there by the deluge but these bones turned out to belong to the deer [?] which frequent the highest spots like these. Those other bones of Fitz Clarence found in the pyramids, and taken for men, were afterwards recognized as belonging to the low species so that the cognoscenti of Calcutta did not shew themselves very cognisant in such matters The theorists had consigned the whole table land to permanent winter without any regard to the myriads of animals which thrive so well upon its bleak vegetation and especially the vast herds of those beautiful shawl goats which furnish the magnificent tissues which no doubt adorn the ivory shoulders of M.L.[Mrs?] Buckland. This

excursion into Spitie besides disclosing the shells and the elevated zone of mankind and crops, which had never before been actually verified though inferred from observations, concluded with a most unexpected visit from a Chinese Officer just after leaving Dankur, and about to leave the frontier, and this afforded me at the time the greatest satisfaction I had derived throughout my whole journey as indicating a more friendly disposition than had yet advanced from that jealous quarter. -

The address and demeanour of this singular man were strangely contrasted with the arrogant character of that people and the suspicious vigilance I experienced other points of their frontier.

He claimed familiarity with me from kindred professional knowledge and accepted of medicines the names and uses of which he wrote down before me with an eagerness that bespoke sincerity. He was habited in a pelisse of woollen broad cloth trimmed with fur. He wore a handsome headdress fringed [?] with singlets of silk and crowned by a pretty trident. In his girdle was a long knife cased in a scabbard half silver, half shark skin. His boots were of Balgar or Russian leather.-

He brought at his second visit a large bowl of liquor which tasted to me like bad beer and as a mark of friendship he drank freely and made me do the same. On parting he grasped both my hands and said live in happiness we shall meet at Lake Mansarowur next year - There was much left to speculate upon this interview and it was one highly calculated to make me credulous but if I have not been actually imposed

upon I must consider so strange an event as a promise of conciliatory [?] intercourse hereafter. -

Thus has terminated a journey which unsuccessful in its primary objects has not been without its fruits which from their varied character has at least afforded me ample interest for the toil and sacrifices which were so often its accompaniments and I find myself again at Soobathoo as if the scenes had passed in a dream and ready to undertake under better prospects a tour that promises to reward the exertion if promoted by the means which care alone conducts to a satisfactory result. -

The rhubarb I brought down, is already sprouting into leaf and the gooseberry bushes are green and I hope to derive much interest and not a little benefit from thos[e] living specimens of a country which we know not the value of but will no doubt arrive at by degrees.-

Believe me

very sincerely

(Signed) J.G. Gerard

PS ? from D 100 ref the Library of the Asiatic Society:  
 "...fragment, dated Sabathú, 22d of January 1829:-

My Dear Fraser [Caps], - Since my return from Kunawar I often thought that I might be doing a service to the Hungarian traveller by just making known a few facts connected with his pursuits and situation in that sequestered region. I am anxious enough to believe that I shall not be imposing a tax on your patience, and I am sure I shall not be deceived in anticipating your views and estimation of an object so deserving of

encouragement. It is natural in me to interest myself in Mr. Csoma's welfare, since I was the first who received him at Sabathú, and I am now the last who has seen him amongst his researches, and on this account I perhaps have the best knowledge of his situation and the objects that can be obtained.

In sending you the accompanying remarks, I have a conviction that your own high and liberal mind may suggest some means calculated to bring Mr. Csoma into notice, for where merit is the appeal, I need not stay to consider the effect with you. I have a strong idea that Sir Charles Metcalfe would not be an unmoved spectator of zeal and talent so remarkable as that which characterises the individual who is now devoting himself to researches so interesting amidst the rigours of climate and the restraint of poverty. Sir Charles took sufficient interest in him from Moorcroft's fate, when he forwarded my application to go to Ladak, for the purpose of requesting the Hungarian to undertake the trip for the recovery of his papers, to excite me to rely upon one so generous. And I am an" -

**Ben Pol 5 Jun 1829 No 19**

IOR/P/125/64

Res' at Delhi,

No. 19- G. Swinton Esq'

Chief Secy to the Gov! Pol<sup>l</sup> Dept. Fort William

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit for the information of the Rt Honble the Governor General in Council copies of a letter & [and] its enclosure from the Principal Asst. at Subathoo &

[and] of my reply.

I have Etc.

Delhi Res! 18 May 1829.

Sd / E Colebrooke Res!

To

Captain C.P. Kennedy

Principal As! Pol! Agent & Com<sup>dt</sup> of the 1st Nusseeree  
Battalion

Soobathoo -

Sir,

I beg leave to acquaint you with my circumstances - I have passed this Winter with much contentment - We have collected the materials for my purpose, the Lama has been very assiduous in assisting me - As the principal objects of my literary researches are to prepare a Grammar and to compose a Dictionary of the Thibetan language, as it is found in literary works, I beg leave that I can send no detached fragments of them 'till I shall not have finished the three years, I have leave to work on, I shall be ready with the proper or clear copies of my work - I pray, continue your favor towards me I have the honor to remain, with the highest respect

Sir, Etc. Etc.

Sd / A Cs de Kőrös

Kanour 30th April 1829

To

Captain Kennedy

Principal Ass! Subathoo

Sir,

In reply to your letter under date 11th In! I have the honour to request that you will communicate to Mr. Alexander Csoma



de Kórös the high sense I entertain of the laudable and zealous perseverance he evinces in the endeavour to bring the work he has no [on] hand to a completion -

I have Etc

Delhi Rest. 11th May 1829

Sd / J E Colebrook[e] Res'

True copies

Sd / C.E. Trevelian Ass' Res'

**ASB Archival Material [(c)]**

AR/L-505; (A.R. 502. Sr. No. 13 of 1829)

**H H Wilson to Csoma, 15 Jul 1829**

Subject. Communicating that the Asiatic Socy. had determined to grant him 50 Rupees a month & that 100 Rs. had been remitted to him thro. the Political Agent at Subathoo.

To

Mr. De Koros

Sir,

I am directed by the Asiatic Society to inform you that as they feel much interest in the nature of your literary enquiries in Thibet and anticipate highly valuable results from your zeal and perseverance they wish to promote the success of your labours by contributing as far as their means will permit to your support.

With this view they have determined to grant you 50 Rupees a Month, commencing from the 1<sup>st</sup> of June and I have accordingly addressed an order to the Political Agent at

Sabathoo, in your favour for 100 Rupees with a request that he will forward the amount to your address.-

I have also been instructed to procure for you such books, as you may think serviceable to your enquiries and shall be happy to be favoured with the names of any you may particularly wish. In the mean time I shall endeavour to obtain any in Calcutta which may seem to be calculated to be of Service.

Adding the expression of my own esteem to that of the Asiatic Society,-

Calcutta 15<sup>th</sup> July 1829

I am &ca.

/Signed/ H.H. Wilson

Secy Asiatic Society,

[On the back: 1829. Copy of a letter to Mr. De Koros. 15<sup>th</sup> July - Communicating that the Asiatic Society had determined to grant him 50 Rupees p. Month and that 100 R<sup>s</sup> has been remitted to him thro' the Political Agent at Subathoo &ca]

**ASB Archival Material [(c)] / MTAK [(h)]**

AR/L-505; (A.R. 506. Sr. No. 17 of 1829)

**Csoma to H H Wilson, 21 Aug 1829**

Subject. Acknowledges the receipt of a draft for Rs. 100/- with a letter offering him Rs 50/- towards his support but declines receiving anything and returns the draft.

Copy of a letter dated of the 21<sup>st</sup> August.- The original has been presented to the Royal Hungarian Academy of Sciences, BudaPest. See Foreign Letter Book of 6th March 1883. - [Here the original in Hungary is used:]

To,

H.H. Wilson, Esqre  
Secretary to the Asiatic Society

Calcutta

Sir,

I beg leave to acknowledge the receipt of your letter together with a draft, dated: Calcutta 15th July, 1829. (which reached me this day) - I feel much obliged to the Asiatic Society for the interest they have been pleased to take with respect to my literary enquiries in Thibet, and for the kind resolution they came on, in granting me 50 Rupees a month, for my support.- But, since I found their resolution to be of a very indefinite character, which leaves me for the future as uncertain as I ever was since my first application to the Tibetan; and since I cannot employ with advantage the offered money during the short period I have yet to stay here, I beg leave for my having declined to receive the offered allowance; and of having returned the draught -

In 1823, in April, when I was in Cashmer, in the beginning of my engagement with the late Mr. Moorcroft, since I was destitute of books, Mr. Moorcroft, in my behalf, had requested you for some compendious works,- I have never received any - I was neglected for six years - Now amongst such circumstances and prospects, I shall want no books. - If not hindered by any unforeseen event, next year I shall be ready with my papers. Then if you please, you shall see what I have done and what I could yet make. If the Asiatic Society will then earnestly be desirous to get farther information respecting Tibetan literature, and Buddhism in general, both in India and Tibet, I shall be happy to enter into an engagement

with them or with the Government, for farther researches, on proper terms - I have the honour to remain, with much respect

Sir,

Your most obedient and humble servant

Kanam, 21st August, 1829      Alexander Csoma de Kőrös

[True copy

Walter Burns [?]

Asit. Socy

6 Mar. 1883]

[Last page in Hungary: 1829

The As. Society

Mr. c. de Korös

25th August

Pro: 5 Novr

In reply to the Society's letter of the 15: July. returning the Bill for 100 SRs granted him, which he has declined to accept]

**MTA Archival Material** [copy]

Oriental Collection, uncatalogued Duka material

**C P Kennedy to H H Wilson, 3 Sep 1829**

Soobathoo 3<sup>rd</sup> September 1829

My Dear Sir,

I have the pleasure to forward you a letter I have this day received from M<sup>r</sup>.Csoma Kőrös. - I am disposed to think that on a better acquaintance with M<sup>r</sup>.Csoma you will find him a most eccentric character. - He is enthusiastic in the object of

forming a Grammar and Lexicon of the Thibetian language, and appears anxious to avoid the society and attentions of Europeans. - Chiefly, in my opinion, to retain the incognito he lives in at the Monastery of Kanum in upper Bussahir- He is a man of most sanguine, hasty, and suspicious disposition - I have left no act undone to accomodate, and to meet his wishes, and I think that he feels gratified to me; but, on some occasions he has received my advances to be obliging, with a meanness not to be accounted for. - There can be no doubt that he is a man of eminent talents possessing a most retentive memory, and apparently much versed on subjects of general literature. He considers himself acting under a solemn pledge to Government to furnish the Grammar and Lexicon by the end of the ensuing year, at which period he proposes to proceed to Calcutta to superintend their publication.- His wants are few, and I am informed his expenses on diet &c are of the most moderate description : in fact, not more than one of the inhabitants of the village in which he resides. - Should you wish to have any further communications with M<sup>r</sup>.Csoma I shall be most happy to be the medium of it, and I beg you will command my best services whenever there may be occasion for them.

Belive me,  
My dear Sir,  
Yous most obg  
Sd/ C.P. Kennedy

To

H.H Wilson Esq<sup>re</sup>  
&c &c &c  
Calcutta

**MTA Archival Material [(h)]****Csoma to B H Hodgson, 30 Dec 1829**

[Letter given by Hodgson to the Hungarian Academy of Sciences in 1882.]

To

B.H. Hodgson, Esq.

&c &c &c. Nepal Residency.

Sir,

I beg leave to acknowledge the receipt of the Volume you have favoured me with, which reached me on the 21<sup>st</sup> instant.- I feel much obliged for the kindness you have done me, in making me acquainted with the Names and Contents of so many valuable Works, you have brought to public notice, and with many other things respecting Buddhism in Nepal - Since you desired me that I should make any remarks on the XIIth Article of the Volume, I beg you will kindly accept of some observations, I took the liberty to make on the subject - And, I beg, to have me excused for my not having been more particular, as, perhaps, you had expected from me - My circumstances have not permitted me to do otherwise.

2. (With reference to p. 410 &c) - Tibetan words, if written properly, are very distinct for the eye, but very confused for the ear, as they are generally uttered. In the whole of Tibet there is but one mode of writing, with respect to orthography; there are several ways of pronunciation, according to the several distant provinces [parts of this sentence are illegible, the gaps are made up from RAS copy] - Hence that great discrepancy in the Catalogues of Tibetan words furnished by several Europeans.- There are to be found in Tibet several

examples of Alphabets used anciently in India - The late Mr. Moorcroft had sent to Calcutta a copy of the same set that have been exhibited in the plates - The Lantsa letters, and their skeletons (that have been likewise represented on the same plate) are used, sometimes, by the Tibetans, now too, for inscriptions - They, generally, use their own characters, either the capital or the small - Their Literature, in general, is contained in books written in any of these two - When one is acquainted with the principles of the Tib. language, he can read easily both -

3. Many of the Works enumerated (pp. 424, 427-431) are to be found also in the Tibetan Translations - Since I shall give the Names or Titles of all the several Works contained both in the Kah-gyur and Stan-gyur divisions of the Tib. collections, I thought not necessary to specify those now I have found in the mentioned pages - The Lalita Vistára (as has been observed p. 424) is in Tibet also one of the chief authorities for the life and history of the Sha-kya. Likewise, in Tibet too, the Buddha Scriptures are of the same twelve kinds, as has been described on p. 426, the twelve Tib. Names being exactly translated from Sanscrit.

4. In general, the whole information given of Buddhism, of the character of Buddhistic Works, and the lists of the Tathágatas, is, mostly, in the same tenor or spirit, as it is taken in Tibet - During my reading the Tibetan Volumes, I have met frequently with these and other fancied Buddhas, Bodhisatwas, &c. At the beginning of [RAS: some Lectures, it is sometimes too tedious] to read over all the Names of such supposed hearers; And it is especially at this occasion that the Author of the Sútras terribly mixes divine and human things together - The

Buddhas, Bodhisatwas, and many other pretended divinities, good and evil spirits, are, in general, fancied or Metaphysical Beings, which, in the Buddhistic Pantheon, have been multiplied to an incredible number - It is impossible, therefore, and, perhaps, unnecessary too, to labour to describe them with any precision. - Their Names, epithets or attributes being taken sometimes in a general, sometimes [RAS: in a particular sense, many times as Symbolical Names, or as so many models of virtue, vice, mercy, wisdom, power, &c. Since the Buddhistic Works consist] not merely of wild Metaphysical Speculations, but contain several Volumes of practical topics also, we should be acquainted with the practical part of the Buddhistic doctrine, with the language of Tibet, and with the several useful popular Works, it contains, then, I think, they will excuse them, in some degree, for the extravagance in the dogmatical part of their religion -

5. (with respect to p. 434) According to the testimony of several Tibetan Writers, the Tibetians have derived their Religion and Literature, in general, from India, commencing about the middle of the 7th century after Chr. and have formed their Alphabet in imitation of the Devanagari letters - Several Tibetan scholars resided for many years in India, became well acquainted with the Sanscrit Literature of the Buddhists of that country - Learned Pandits were invited, many times, to Tibet to assist the Tibetians in the translations of the Sanscrit Works - Many translations have been made in concert, and according to certain plan - By these means, they have wonderfully improved and enriched the Tib. language They have formed, with a few exceptions, words, for the expression of every thing that occurred in Sanscrit.- Now, the Tib. language, if well



understood, may be consulted with advantage, for the explanation of many technical terms, in the whole complicated system of the Buddhistic doctrine, there being extant several Collections of Sanscrit and Tib. words and phrases to this purpose.

6. (With respect to the 422<sup>d</sup> page) The Doctrine taught by Sha-kya, according to many Tibetan Authorities, was collected at three different times, after his death - It was first collected, immediately after his decease, by three of his principal disciples whose names are mentioned - The second Collection was made one hundred and ten years after the death of Sha-kya, in the time of the King Ashoka or Asoka - The third in the time of Kaniska, the king, four hundred years after the death of Sha-kya, when the followers of Buddha had separated themselves into eighteen different Classes or Sects - After that time, it is probable, that Buddhistic Doctrine, in India itself, has undergone several modifications, and the more so in the countries into which it was afterwards propagated - [RAS: It was commenced to be introduced into Tibet in the 7th century after Chr. was very flourishing in the 9th it was greatly persecuted and almost suppressed in the beginning of the 10th, it was again firmly re-established in the eleventh century. What progress it made afterwards in Tibet and in the Mongol countries, there are many historical documents thereof extant [extant] in the Tib books.]

7. Thus I have endeavoured to express my sentiments, with respect to some pages of the XIIth Article of the Volume, without touching the topics of higher speculation - I beg you will kindly excuse me for my defect - I shall do all my possible,

in my farther studies, to merit the continuance of your favour  
- I have the honour to remain, with much respect,

Sir,

Kanam, 30th December,  
1829.

your obedient and humble  
servant

Alexander Csoma de Kőrös

[On back: De Kőrös / Tibet literature / Rec<sup>d</sup> Feb<sup>ry</sup> 14th 1830  
/ Ans<sup>d</sup> 15<sup>th</sup> / & sen paper on Budd? fom [?] Roz. [?] A S [?]  
trans<sup>n</sup>]

### MTA Archival Material [(h)]

#### Csoma to B H Hodgson, 29 Apr 1830

[Letter given by Hodgson to the Hungarian Academy of  
Sciences in 1882]

To/ B.H. Hodgson, Esq.

&c &c &c Nepal Residency.

Sir,

I beg leave to acknowledge the receipt of the pamphlet  
together with your letter of the 15th of February last, which  
reached this place on the 14th instant. I am much obliged for  
your kindness.

2. I have seen with much satisfaction the great coincidence of  
the Buddhistic faith in Nipal with that of Tibet. The Figures on  
the Plates I, II, IV; the List of the Buddha Scriptures on p. 4  
et seq. and the whole sketch of Buddhism exhibit a wonderful  
agreement, with a few exceptions. Since I am unacquainted  
with Sanscrit, neither know I how to write the Sanscrit and the  
Tibetian in Roman characters to be intelligible, nor have I the

1831.

ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL  
CALCUTTA.FROM *Soc'y, Asiatic Socy*

No.

Dated *May 20<sup>th</sup>*

## SUBJECT.

Reminds the Committee  
of papers that the Socy  
is pledged to give Mr.  
Coma de Barros a medal  
by allowance of Rs 57-<sup>11</sup>

ASB cover of a memo to the Committee of Papers, ASB, 20  
May 1831 AS, Kolkata. AR/L-554. Courtesy AS.

command of the English language, I beg you will kindly excuse me for my not having entered upon particulars on the subject - I shall find opportunity, perhaps, hereafter to supply the defect of my present communication.

3. I beg you will pardon me, I have never said: "that the Tibetians have only one alphabet of their own." If you will inspect the 2d paragraph of my former letter to you, you will find that I have stated there "In the whole Tibet there is but one mode of writing, with respect to orthography" &c But since you seem to have been offended in my expression, I beg now to state: out of the four alphabets printed opposite page 418 of the Volume formerly sent to me, the three first are Tibetan, called capital, small, and running hand; the fourth or Lantsa (Lanja) is of India, but used sometimes in Tibet too for inscriptions in Sanscrit. And the infinite variety of letters given opposite to page 420 of the volume referred to, are not Tibetan, neither are used by the Tibetians, but belong to different parts of India, whence they were brought to Tibet, in ancient times.

4. The 6 predecessors of Sha-kya, occasionally mentioned in the Tibetan volumes too, I think, are imaginary Buddhas, like those one thousand others (among whom Sha-kya also is described with his three predecessors) that are to appear hereafter, and that are particularly described in the Bhadra Kalpiká, the first Volume of the Do or Sútra class of the Kah-gyur.

5. Buddhism was unknown in Tibet until the 7th century of our era - It was derived from India. The Buddhistic Doctrine is

contained now in Tibet in many hundred Volumes. It is no easy task to ascertain how many books or treatises were borrowed from Sanscrit and how many are original - It would require a perfect knowledge both of the Sanscrit and the Tibetan languages. The Volumes of the Kah-gyur are generally attributed to Sha-kya, those of the Stangyur to some fancied Bodisatwas, and to several Indian Pandits - Besides these, there are many composed in Tibet in imitation of the former.

I beg you will kindly excuse me for my defect in answering to the desired points -

I have the honour to remain, with much respect,

Sir,

Kanam,

Your most obedient and humble servant

29<sup>th</sup> April, 1830

A. Csoma de Körös.

## CATALOGUING IN CALCUTTA

The three years Csoma had been given to finish his Tibetan grammar and dictionary and other complementary tasks expired on 14 June 1830. Two weeks later the Hungarian scholar was granted Rs 500 to enable him to travel from the hills to Calcutta after the rainy season. This delay was authorized on his request. At its end, however, he had to justify the continuation of his project, turn vague about his trip to Calcutta and state that he was looking for a gentleman who would advise and direct him in the arrangement of his papers and in the transliteration of Tibetan words. The latter admission meant placing himself under the supervision of Wilson with whom his relations had been tense.

The secretary of the Asiatic Society did not readily endorse his surrender. He expressed his doubts about Csoma's tractability, considered the literature of Tibet of little use and stressed the high costs of living and publishing in Calcutta. Yet his warning did not weaken the government's appreciation of the results won by their stipendiary. They confirmed to him their full and free permission to proceed to any part of the British Territories in India that he might deem best calculated to suit his literary purposes and assured him of the continuance of their favour and protection.

A Csoma de Kőrös arrived in Calcutta on 30 April 1831. Four days later he supplied Wilson with a short description of the physical geography of Tibet. Both the Asiatic Society and

the government offered him a salary of Rs 100 a month for preparing in two years a catalogue raisonné of the Tibetan books in the library of the former. This literature included the acquisitions forwarded by B H Hodgson from Kathmandu. The work was to extend to "specimen translations". It had to be carried out according to the plan and under the general superintendence of Wilson and concluded by a report. In the official correspondence concerned no reference was made to the editing of Csoma's valuable compilations. The newcomer accepted these conditions against a remuneration of Rs 100 a month. The documents extant do not reveal what portion of that amount was to come respectively from government and from the Asiatic Society, apparently the split was half-and-half. The beneficiary drew his emolument (or just the government's share in it?) only for three months.

At the end of April 1832, he received Rs 1 409.7, the equivalent of the 300 Ducats which had been transferred to him via London by Rothschild's as the assistance collected for him by public subscription in Hungary. The money was deposited with Messrs Alexander & Co. In very casual terms the owner left its care to Wilson. As these bankers went bankrupt less than seven months later, the money was lost.

Csoma also seconded Wilson in a government assignment to assess the market value of "specimens of the manufactures and natural productions of Tibet." The goods were by-products from a spy case in Lhasa.

At the end of 1832, Wilson left India to become professor of Sanskrit at Oxford. At Csoma's request, a few days before his departure, he brought to the notice of the government "that that Gentleman had a Tibetan Grammar and Dictionary and a

translation of a Tibetan vocabulary containing a Summary of the Bauddha System ready for publication and at the disposal of the Govt." To this he added an estimate of the local cost of publishing and suggested that he took the material with him to England where perhaps the Court of Directors or some literary association might undertake their publication. He also certified "that Mr. Csoma has been employed with singular industry in furnishing an analysis of the Chief works in the Society's possession." The Manuscript of this analysis, however, has not been found to date, although it was presented to the Society by its author at the meeting of 24 April 1833. The Government thanked Wilson for his note, but insisted that the Grammar and Dictionary had to be published at their cost in Calcutta.

**Ben Pol 2 Jul 1830 Nos 20, 23**

IOR/F/4/1374 N° 54890

No. 20                      From F. Hawkins Esqre- Acting Resident,  
at Delhi to Mr Deputy Secretary Sterling

14<sup>th</sup> June 1830

Sir,

I herewith submit for the information and order of Government copy of a despatch from the Political Assistant at Subathoo dated the 9th Instant and I beg leave to intimate it as my opinion that Captain Kennedy should be authorized to advance a Sum not exceeding 500 Rupees to Mr Csomo de Khoros to defray the expences of his return to Calcutta.

Dehli Residency

14<sup>th</sup> June 1830

(signed) F Hawkins

Actg Res<sup>th</sup>



From Cap<sup>n</sup> Kennedy - Principal Assistant / Subathoo To F  
Hawkins Esq<sup>re</sup> Acting / Resident at Delhi.

9<sup>th</sup> June 1830

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit herewith an original Letter from Csomo de Koros the Hungarian Gentleman who has been residing for the past three years in Upper Bussahir and anticipating your concurrence to the request therein made, I have taken upon myself to intimate to him, that he is at liberty to remain at Kanum until after the ensuing rainy season.

2 I deem it my duty to mention that Mr Csoma's conduct has been exemplary during the three years he has resided within the protected British Territory and as I have reason to believe he has achieved the object he had in view by visiting these states, of forming a Grammar and Lexicon of the Thibetian Language, I beg to submit for your consideration and eventually for that of Government the propriety of advancing this learned and enterprising Individual a small sum of money to enable him to reach Calcutta, the amount of which I do not apprehend would exceed 500 Rs. It may be necessary to mention here that M<sup>r</sup> Csomos has been in the receipt of 50 R<sup>s</sup> per month from Government since the 14<sup>th</sup> June 1827 to enable him to prosecute his researches in Thibetian literature.

Pl Asst<sup>s</sup> Office Subathoo  
9<sup>th</sup> June 1830

(signed) C P Kennedy  
P-I Asst  
Pol<sup>l</sup>

From Mr Csoma de Khoros to

Capt<sup>n</sup>- Kennedy Principal Assistant Subathoo

30<sup>th</sup> May 1830

Sir,

In my letter to you of the 20<sup>th</sup> [D : 26<sup>th</sup>] March last, I had expressed my wish on account of the rainy season, and had begged leave to remain here till November next. I am now very anxious to learn if my request has been received, I beg therefore you will favor me with the Governments pleasure with respect to my requests. I shall be happy in every respect to obey your orders.

I beg you will accept the receipts, that they may accompany your accounts whenever it will be required, and beg further of you, that you will keep the rest if the Governments allowance from the 1st January 1830 until I shall go down to Subathoo Since I am now sufficiently provided for the time I shall stay here, and I can employ no more with advantage nor can I procure any interesting books in these parts The Lama intends to return to Zanskar about the 20<sup>th</sup> of the next month I beg to assure you that I am earnestly endeavouring to fulfil my engagement.

Kanum

(signed) A Csoma de Khoros

30<sup>th</sup> May 1830

No 23 Extract Letter from M<sup>r</sup> Deputy Secretary  
Stirling to F Hawkins Esqre- Actg Resident at /  
Delhi

dated 2<sup>d</sup> July 1830

[NAI original: Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of three letters from you dated 14<sup>th</sup> Instant.]

2 His Right Hon'ble the Governor General in Council is pleased to comply with the recommendations of the Principal Assistant at Subathoo and to authorize him to make an advance of a sum not exceeding 500 R<sup>s</sup> to Mr Csomode Khoros to enable him to defray the expences of his journey to Calcutta.

[Points 3 & 4 deal with other matters].

**FW Pol 17 Dec 1830s No 14**

IOR/F/4/1374 No. 54890

No. 14. From

W.B. Martin, Esq<sup>re</sup> / Resident / Delhi.-

To

M<sup>r</sup> Chief Secretary Swinton

Dated 1<sup>st</sup> December 1830. -

[In top left corner:] Submits Copy of a Letter from Captain Kennedy with it's original Enclosure from M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros for the consideration and orders of Government.-

[On the right:] Sir,

I have the honor to submit for the consideration and orders of the Honorable The Vice President in Council a Copy of a

Letter from the Principal Assistant at Subathoo under date the 22<sup>d</sup> Ultimo, with the original Letter from M<sup>r</sup>: Csoma de Koros which accompanied it, reporting the result of his researches in Tibetan Literature, and soliciting permission to proceed to Calcutta, or any other Place in India that may afford the greatest facilities for the completion of the Works he proposes presenting to the Public. -

Delhi Residency  
The 1<sup>st</sup> December / 1830

I have &ca  
signed / W.B. Martin  
Resident.

/ Copy /

From

Captain C.P. Kennedy

Principal Assistant  
Subathoo.

To

F. Hawkins, Esq<sup>re</sup>

Officiating Resident  
Delhi.

[In top left corner:] The Principal Assistant at Subathoo transmits a Letter to his address from M<sup>r</sup>: Csoma de Koros dated 22<sup>d</sup> November 1830 from Simla.

Sir,

Mr. Csoma de Koros having returned here from a three years Residence in one of the Monasteries of Khunâwar on the Tartar Frontier, with the Fruits of his Literary Labours in the Thibetan Language, has requested me to transmit through you to Government the accompanying Letter.

2. Mr. Csoma has shown me a Lexicon and Grammar of the English and Thibetan Languages, also several copies of Thibetan works, which must have cost him enormous Labour - I am however wholly unable to appreciate their value, but the execution appears a fine specimen of caligraphy.-

Principal Assistant's

I have &ca

Office Simla

signed /C.P. Kennedy

The 22<sup>d</sup> November 1830

Principal Assistant

/ True copy /

signed / M. Blake

Acting 1st Assistant to Resident.

From

Mr. Csoma de Koros

To

Captain C.P. Kennedy

Principal Assistant / Subathoo

Dated 22<sup>d</sup> November 1830.

Sir,

I beg leave to inform you of the progress I have made in my Literary Pursuits, and of the contents of the several Papers I have had the honor to lay before you for inspection, after my arrival at this Place: and to acquaint you my wish and plan for the future.

2. The two principal works, I have endeavoured to prepare, are a Dictionary, in Tibetan and English and a Grammar of the Tibetan Language in English. With the assistance of the

Yanskar [Zanskar] Lama, I have employed my whole time chiefly to the preparation of these two Works - for this purpose, the Lama, my teacher collected words from good authorities, according to my direction, and, by reading Books on several subjects I have endeavoured to learn the proper and figurative meanings of the sundry words, and the structure of the Language; and to add many words to the Dictionary.

3. In two Volumes; I have Tibetan copies of the Indexes of the Contents both of the Kah-gyur - as also, in a distinct Paper a List (in Sanscrit and Tibetan) of the several Works contained in the hundred Volumes of the Kah-gyur - There is likewise a Volume containing a collection of Sanscrit and Tibetan words arranged according to certain subjects, copied by the Lama from a Volume of the Hangyur.-

4. On several Papers, I have (in Tibetan) Notices and Extracts of Geography, Chronology, History, Natural History, Astronomy and Astrology, religious rites and ceremonies - manners and customs of the Tibetans. Theories of the several philosophical Schools, both of the Brahmuns and the Buddhists in ancient India. Origin and progress of the Buddhistic Religion, Life of Sha-kya (the Founder of the Buddhistic Religion) - His Doctrine - His principal Disciples - Literary History of, and different religious Sects in Tibet - Forms of Letters or Epistles used among the Tibetans, &ca

5. All these Papers were composed or compiled by the Lama, according to my desire, mostly from specified authorities. They have been of great use to me for acquiring a general knowledge of the Language, and of the several systems occurring in the Buddhistic Works. I would have translated

some of them, or taken a summary, had I not so long been occupied with the Dictionary and Grammar.- I was too scrupulous, in preparing these elementary Works.- As my ideas were gradually evolved with respect to the arrangement of both of them, I was long detained in the study of the Tibetan Language.

6. Since I feel greatly obliged by the kind Patronage I have been favoured with, both by the Government and by some private Gentlemen, during the course of my peregrination and study, I beg to state here, that I will not desist from my undertaking, until I have given such forms to the Works now in hand, that they may be acceptable to the Government, and useful to the learned - I beg therefore to express my wish and plan for the future.-

7. I desire earnestly to complete my Works as soon as possible for this purpose, I beg to be permitted to go to Calcutta, or any place in India, where I shall find Books for my purpose.- As Grammars and Dictionaries of some Oriental Languages in general, and of the Sanscrit in special.- And where I could have an opportunity to improve myself in English, to arrange the materials I have collected, to explain my Plan, with respect to the Tibetan Language, to any Gentleman, who would interest himself for the Tib. Literature, and who would be kind enough to advise and direct me in the arrangement of my Papers, and in fixing the Orthography of the Tib Language if written in Roman Characters.-

8. Such is the progress I have endeavoured to make in my studies. As it may, perhaps be found little, I beg the Government's forgiveness. These are the materials I have

collected for my purpose.- As they are many and various, I beg for a convenient place, and a certain period of time for their completion- This is my wish and petition, I beg you to favor me with the Government's pleasure, when obtained, with respect to my future proceedings.

Simla 22nd

I have &ca

November / 1830

signed / Csoma de Kőrös

From

H.H. Wilson, Esq.<sup>re</sup>

To

Mr. Swinton,

Dated 14<sup>th</sup> December 1830.

My Dear Swinton,

Calcutta is the only place where Mr Koros can have access to any Books on the Thibetan Language and Literature - any assistance in prosecuting his labours or any channel for making them public - I shall be very happy to be of use to him and I can be so if he will let me - but I have some doubts of his tractability. The chief question however is whether Government will support him here and pay the cost of printing the Grammar and Dictionary, although he is moderate in his habits, as a philosopher ought to be, he must live, and less than 200 Rupees a Month will scarcely enable him to do that in Calcutta. The society is partly pledged to allow him 50 but we cannot afford more - and 250 would not be too much - what the expense of printing the works in question may be it is impossible to say without seeing them but it will be several thousand Rupees no doubt - If there is a disposition to grant



this sort of assistance M<sup>r</sup> de Koros may come to Calcutta as soon as he likes but if not he should be apprised of it in time and made to understand how little encouragement either public or private he may expect in this City or he will suffer great and heart-breaking disappointment -

As to the value of the labors of M<sup>r</sup> de Koros that will be differently estimated by different people - I do not imagine that the Literature of Thibet voluminous as it is offers much that will add to the stock of knowledge. To literary Men and Orientalists it will no doubt afford much that is curious - acquaintance with the Language may some day or other be of commercial or political value and there really is no guide to it at present. The only Book in Europe on the subject is an uncouth and ill digested quarto, the Alphabetum Tibetanum of Giorgi [Georgi] - from which of it were more accessible little or nothing of the Language is to be picked up whilst two very eminent Orientalists of the present day Remusat and Klaproth who have been endeavouring to make out something of the language confess and lament their want of materials - Their efforts have attached some interest to the enquiry and the Grammar and Dictionary will be an acceptable present to European Orientalists - Will be under these considerations be thought advisable to incur the expense of M<sup>r</sup> De Koros's maintenance in Calcutta and the cost of publication - at any rate the Hungarian should clearly understand the terms on which he is to come to the Presidency.

Yours &c

signed / H.H. Wilson

December 14<sup>th</sup> 1830

Ordered that the Original of the above dispatches from the Resident at Dehlee be transmitted to M<sup>r</sup>. Prinsep for the consideration and orders of the Governor General.

Ordered that M<sup>r</sup>. Martin be informed that his dispatches of the 30th Ultimo and 1st Instant have been referred to the Governor General.

/ True copies /

G Swinton

Chief Secretary to the Government

**FW Pol 14 Jan 1831 Nos 64-65**

IOR/F/4/1374 No. 54890

No. 64 From

H.T. Prinsep Esq.<sup>re</sup>

Secretary to the Governor General. / Bundelcund.-

To

M<sup>r</sup>. Chief Secretary Swinton.

Dated 28<sup>th</sup> December 1830. -

Sir,

I am directed to transmit to you for the information of The Honorable Vice President in sCouncil the accompanying copy of a Letter written on this date to the Resident at Delhi in Reply to his Dispatch to your address dated the 1<sup>st</sup> Instant.

Camp Amood  
Bundelcund. The

I have &c  
signed / H.T. Prinsep.

28<sup>th</sup> December 1830. Secretary to the Governor General

Ordered that the following Letter from Mr. Prinsep to the Resident at Delhi in Answer to his Dispatch dated 1<sup>st</sup> December - recorded on the Political Consultation of the 17<sup>th</sup> of the same Month, Number 14 be here recorded.

copy

No. 65.

From

H.T. Prinsep Esq<sup>re</sup>

Secretary to the Governor General.- / Bundelkund.-

To

W.B. Martin Esq<sup>re</sup>

Resident / at / Delhi.

Dated 28<sup>th</sup> December 1830.

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your Dispatch to the address of Mr. Chief Secretary Swinton dated the 1<sup>st</sup> Instant, and in Reply, to desire that you will communicate to Mr. Csomo De Koros the full and free permission of the British Government to proceed to any part of the British Territories in India, that he may deem best calculated to suit the Literary purposes he has in view.

2. His Lordship contemplates from M<sup>r</sup>. De Koros' known industry and long devotion to the study of the Literature of Thibet that the result of his Labours will be highly useful and interesting.- The Literary assistance and the Books referred to by Mr. De Koros, will probably be found most readily at Calcutta; but whether there, or elsewhere, M<sup>r</sup> De Koros may

depend upon a continuance of the same favour and protection which the British Government has hitherto afforded him.

Camp Amood

I have &.<sup>ca</sup>

Bundelcund 28th

Signed / H.T. Prinsep.

December 1830.

Secretary to the Governor General.

True Copy

Signed / H.T. Prinsep.

Secretary to the Governor General.

True Copies.

G. Swinton

Chief Secretary to the Government.

**IOR/MSS Eur E 301 - Wilson Collection - Vol. 1, Folio 206-207 [(h)]**

**Csoma to H H Wilson, 4 May 1831**

Sir,

According to my Notes in Tibetan, the great River San-po, or properly Gtsang-po [gtsang.po] called also “the River issuing from the Horse’s mouth” (rta-mchog-kha-’bab, [rta.mchog.kha.’bab.]) takes its origin in the south-eastern part of the mountain called “Mar-yul-la or Mar-yum-la”, that divides the Tsang province from Ña-ri [mnga’.ris.] the north western part of Tibet, and when the face of the country towards Ladag and Beltistan commences to take a north western declination, and towards Lassa a south eastern inclination - The Mar-yum-la is distant from the Kailasha, called Ti-sé in Tibetan, the highest snowy mountain in Tibet, about one day’s journey to the east or south east, running from

south in a north western direction - Formerly the territories of Ladag were extended till this mountain, when Ladag was called Mar-yul - (a decline or low land) - The San-po River having received several other small streams from both sides, runs in a south eastern direction, and when at about two days' journey from Lassa unites with a large River coming from the east from Brikung, called the Kyi-chu-tsang-po, continues to flow in a south eastern direction, and afterwards from "Kong-po or Kong-yul" the most south eastern province of Tibet, falls into Asam, or as the Tibetans call it, Ashong.-

From the first Range of the Himalaya mountains on the Indian side to the plains of Chinese Tartary, the Tibetans count six large chains of mountains running on one hand in a south eastern and on the other hand in a north western direction from the Mar-yul-la - And the whole Tibet lies among the Himalaya mountains, hence its poetical name "Pot-Kha-va-chen" the snowy Tibet. The two great Rivers of Tibet are the "Sengé-kha-'bab" which, passing through Ladag in a north western direction, receives all other rivers, in those parts, and forms afterwards the Indus. And the other is the San-po as described above.

I remain with much respect,

Sir,

Your obedient servant

4th May, 1831

A. Csoma de Kőrös.

/Compiler's indebtedness: The transliterations from Tibetan put into [ ] have been kindly provided by Professor Philip Denwood. SOAS, London./

**FW Pol 6 May 1831 Nos 84-86**

IOR/F/4/1374 N° 54890

No. 84. From Mr. Csoma de Kőrös

To Mr. Chief Secretary Swinton

Dated 5 May 1831.

Sir,

I beg leave to inform you of my safe arrival at this place on the 30 Ultimo together with the materials I have on the language and literature of Tibet; and taking the liberty of presenting to you a copy of His Lordship the Governor General's Secretary's letter to the Dehly Resident communicated to me by Captain Kennedy, according to which I was permitted to proceed to Calcutta and assured of the Government's favor's continuance to me - I enclosed also a Certificate of the date the Governments allowance has been paid me at Soobathoo - I acknowledge to be under great obligations, and shall endeavour to make all my possible - I beg to remain with much respect.

Calcutta 5 May 1831.

Sir &ca

Signed / A Csoma de Kőrös

From the Resident at Delhi  
To Captain C.P. Kennedy.

Principal Assistant

Subathoo

Dated 5 January 1831.

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit to you for communication to Mr. Cosma De Kóros the accompanying copy of a letter from the Secretary to the Governor General dated the 28 Ultimo in answer to the reference which I made to Government on the subject of your dispatch dated the 22<sup>d</sup> of last November.

Dehly Residency  
the 5 January 1831.

I have &ca  
signed / W.B. Martin  
Resident

/A true copy/

Signed / E.T. Trevelyan

Assist: to Rest:

/True Copy/

Signed / C.P. Kennedy

Pol: Assist!

Certified that Mr. Alexander Cosma De Koras has received his salary of 50 Rupees per month from this Office to the 31<sup>st</sup> December 1830 and to no later period.

Prinl. Assists Office  
Soobathoo - the 10 January 1831

signed / C.P. Kennedy

Princ<sup>l</sup> Asst:

Ordered that the following letter be addressed to Mr. Kőrös and the Secy to the Governor General transmitting to Mr. Prinsep copies of the correspondence with the former Gentleman and an Extract from a letter from the Hon'ble the Court of Directors No. 13, dated 13th Nov. 1830 on the subject of his allowance. -

P/126/28 No 85

From Mr. Chief Secretary Swinton

To Mr. Cosma De Kőrös

Dated 6 May 1831.

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 5 Instant intimating your arrival at the Presidency and submitting copies of the correspondence relative to the permission granted to you to come to Calcutta for the purposes therein mentioned.-

2. In reply I am directed to inform you that your arrival here be communicated to the Right Hon'ble the Governor General and His Lordships pleasure will be taken with respect to the objects of your coming here - In the mean time the necessary instructions will be given to the Acting Civil Auditor and Sub Treasurer to audit and pay your Monthly Bills for the allowance you receive from the Honorable Company from the date up to which the last payment was made namely the 31st December last.

Council Chamber

6 May 1831

I am &ca

Signed / G. Swinton  
Chief Secy to Gov!



Ordered that Extracts from the foregoing correspondence with Mr. Kóros be sent respectively to the Acting Civil Auditor and Sub Treasurer for their information and guidance.

No. 86. From M<sup>r</sup> Chief Secretary Swinton

To H.T. Prinsep Esquire

Secretary to the Governor General

Dated 6 May 1831.

Sir,

I am directed to transmit to you the accompanying copies of a letter and its enclosures received from Mr Cosma De Kóros dated the 5 Instant and of my reply under this date and to request a communication of His Lordships orders with respect to the nature and extent of the encouragement to be afforded to Mr. De Cosma in the prosecution of the objects for which he has come to the Presidency.

2. The sentiments of the Honble the Court of Directors on the subject of the allowance granted to Mr. Cosma De Koros in 1827, having been communicated in their letter No. 13 just received, I have been directed to enclose a copy of the paragraph for the convenience of reference.-

Fort William

6 May 1831

I have &c

Signed / G. Swinton

Chief Secy to Gov<sup>l</sup>.

**ASB Archival Material [(h)]**

AR/L-554; (A.R. 551. Sr. No. 5 of 1831)

**The Secretary to the Committee of Papers, 20 May 1831**

Subject: Reminds the Committee of Papers that the Society is

pledged to give Mr. Csoma de Koros a monthly allowance of Rs. 50/-

The Secretary begs to remind this Committee that the Society is pledged to give Mr. Csoma de Koros a monthly allowance of 50 Rupees. He is now arrived in Calcutta & although he has not applied for it it will be doubtless be acceptable- In return he will make out a particular catalogue of the Thibetan books in the Society Library and furnish us with some Memoirs on Thibetan History. I believe the object of the present notice [is] to obtain the sanction of the Committee to the monthly payments from the 25th April last.

20<sup>th</sup> May.

There cannot be any hesitation in giving this sanction but I propose to make the allowance 100 Rupees a month for one year if Mr. de Koros shall remain so long in Calcutta. Fifty rupees a month in this Town will scarcely enable him to subsist, & by his declension of our offer in August 1829 he has saved the Society more than the addition which I propose to give him.

May 21, 1831. Cy [C G (Charles Grey)?]

I think certainly the 50 Rupees for the time mentioned or perhaps as suggested 100 if the purse of the Society will admit of it.- IN [?]

It is desirable to ascertain whether Mr. de Koros will accept the increased allowance; the tone of his letter of August 1829 is not encouraging.

J.M. [John Matthias] Calcutta [Bishop of Calcutta].

**FW Pol 24 Jun 1831 Nos 4-6**

IOR/F/4/1374 N° 54890

N°. 4.

From the Secretary to the Governor General.

To M<sup>r</sup> Chief Secretary Swinton

Dated 27 May 1831

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated 6 Instant with its enclosures, and in reply to state that His Lordship does not gather from M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros's letter, that he desires further assistance from the Government.-

2. Should, however, this Gentleman's leisure permit, the Governor General thinks it would be extremely desirable to ask of him to prepare a Catalogue raisonne [raisonné] of the Thebitian Books obtained at the expense of Government by M<sup>r</sup> Hodgson and made over to the Asiatic Society.

3. The Vice President in Council will of course assign a suitable remuneration in case of Mr. Csoma de Koros undertaking this employment.-

Simla

I have &ca

The 27 May 1831.

Signed / H.T. Prinsep

Secy to the Gov<sup>r</sup> Gen<sup>l</sup>

The following Memorandum by the Secretary and draft of a letter to the Secretary to the Asiatic Society having been read in circulation are ordered to be here recorded. -

No. 5

Memorandum by the Chief Secretary

Dated 27 May 1831.

The Chief Secretary reports to the Board that he has communicated with M<sup>r</sup>. Wilson the Secretary to the Asiatic Society on the subject of the Despatch from the Secretary to the Right Honorable the Governor General of the 27 Ultimo and has ascertained from Mr. Wilson that M<sup>r</sup>. Cosma de Koros is willing to undertake the task suggested in Mr. Prinsep's letter of making a Catalogue raisonnee [raisonné] of the Tibetan Books in the Library of the Asiatic Society. -

Mr. Wilson adds that Mr. De Koros will consider himself to be adequately rewarded by an allowance of Rupees one hundred per mensem, including the fifty which he at present receives - He cannot say in what period the Catalogue will be completed as that will much depend on the plan to be followed - but Mr. Wilson thinks that two years would be sufficient to prepare a good Catalogue with some specimen Translations.

Signed / G. Swinton

Chief Secy to Gov<sup>t</sup>

Ordered that the following letter be addressed to Mr. Wilson Secretary to the Asiatic Society.-

No. 6.

From Mr. Chief Secretary Swinton

To H. H. Wilson Esquire

Secretary to the Asiatic / Society

Dated 24 June 1831.

Sir,

The Right Honorable the Governor General having suggested

that Mr Cosma De Koros should be employed in making a catalogue raisonnee [raisonné] of the Tibetan Books in the Library of the Asiatic Society, and it having been understood from you that that Gentleman is willing to undertake the task and that a good Catalogue of the description required together with some specimen translations might be completed in a period of about two years, I am directed to inform you that the Hon<sup>ble</sup> the Vice President in Council is prepared to sanction the employment of Mr. Cosma de Koros on the literary task in question for a period not exceeding that above mentioned, and to assign to him a monthly allowance of Sicca Rupees one hundred including the allowance he at present receives of Rupees fifty, on the commencement of the proposed duty - The Vice President in Council desires to leave to you the sketching of the plan to be pursued in the formation of the Catalogue and the general Superintendance of Mr. Cosma de Koros's labours.-

2. On your reporting to me that Mr- De Coros has commenced the undertaking the necessary orders will be issued for his receiving the increased allowance proposed-

Council Chamber

24 June 1831

I have &c

Signed / G. Swinton

Chief Secy to Govt-

/ True Copies /

G Swinton

Chief Secy to Government

[by pencil:] Nothing further to Dec 1831

**Ben Pol 22 Jul 1831 Nos 121-122**

IOR/P/126/31

Fort William 22 July 1831

No. 121 M<sup>r</sup> Wilson Secy to the Assiatic [Asiatic] Society  
To The Chief Secretary to Gov<sup>t</sup>

Sir

I am desired by the Asiatic Society to acknowledge your letter of the 21st Ultimo apprising them that the Honoble the Vice President in Council is prepared to sanction the employment of M<sup>r</sup> De Koros in the preparation of a Catalogue Raisonné [Raisonné] of the Tibetan Books in the Library of the Society for a period not exceeding two years at a Salary of 100 Rupees a month under the Superintendance of the Secretary to the Society and to inform you that Mr. D<sup>e</sup> Koros has signified his being willing to undertake the task and his having commenced it from the first of this Month.

Calcutta

I have &<sup>ca</sup>

15<sup>th</sup> July 1831

Signed / H.W. Wilson [H.H. Wilson]

Secy Asiatic Society

Ordered that the following reply be returned to the foregoing letter from M<sup>r</sup>. Wilson

To The Secy to the Asiatic Society

N<sup>o</sup> 122 To

The Secretary to the Asiatic Society

Sir

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your Letter of the 15<sup>th</sup> Instant and to acquaint you in reply that the necessary

instructions will be issued to the Civil Auditor and Sub Treasurer to audit and pay until further orders M<sup>r</sup>. D<sup>r</sup>. Coros Monthly Bills for an allowances [allowance] of rupees 50 per mensem previously payable to him the Secretary to the Asiatic Society superintending the preparation of the catalogue which M<sup>r</sup>. D<sup>r</sup> Koros has undertaken to accomplish in a period not exceeding two years.

2 At the expiration of that period a report is to be made to Government on the subject of the completion of the task assigned.

Council Chamber

I have &c<sup>a</sup>

22 July 1831

Signed / G. Swinton

Chief Sec<sup>y</sup> to Gov<sup>t</sup>

Ordered that a copy of paragraph 1<sup>st</sup> of the above letter to Mr. Wilson be sent respectively to the Civil Auditor and Sub Treasurer for there [their] information and guidance with reference to the Extract from this Dep<sup>t</sup> dated 6<sup>th</sup> May last

**IOR/MSS Eur E 301/2 (Wilson Collection) Folios 4-7  
[(h)]**

**Alexander to Csoma, 2 May 1832**

**Csoma to H H Wilson, 3 May 1832**

Calcutta 2d May 1832

Alexander Korosy Esq

Dear Sir –

We are favored with Your Letter of the 30th Ulto. and have the pleasure to hand You herewith for signature an amended

Receipt in Duplicate for Sicca Rupees Fourteen Hundred and Nine, and Seven Annas (1409.7) which sum we have carried to Your Credit [You herewith?] in an Account opened in our Books, as the Equivalent of Mr N - Rothschilds Credits on us in Your Favor, and against that Sum in Account you can draw, as Your occasion or convenience suit.

We beg the favor of your returning the Enclosures signed, and remain

Your obedient  
Alexander

To H.H. Wilson, Esq.

&c &c &c

Sir,

I beg leave to transmit to You the Letter which I received yesterday from Messrs- Alexander and Company; as also a copy of the Receipt which I have signed and sent them back in duplicate - Since You were so kind as to oblige me by taking charge of that money, I beg You will favour me, at any convenient time, with a few lines over that money and to excuse me from every correspondence with those Gentlemen - I beg to remain, with the highest respect,

Sir,

your most obedient humble servant

Calcutta, 3rd May 1832

A.Cs. de Kőrös

[Compiler's note: in same vol. MSS Eur E 301/2 farther off: Printed note from Alexander & Co, announcing their bankruptcy - dated Calcutta, 12<sup>th</sup> December 1832



“... declare the necessity of taking immediate measures to place our affairs under the management of the Insolvent Court or of Trustees,...”

(Reasons given: rumours since the failure of Messrs. Palmer & Co, > withdrawals of large amounts of capital - especially during the last few months...)]

**[Extracts of Correspondence about Khaja Ahmad Ali's Tibetan Specimens]**

**Letters of 13 / 18 / 20 Aug 1832** [Four items are selected. For the proceedings, no dates are specified]

IOR/F/4/1384 N° 55154

To

Horace Hayman Wilson Esq<sup>re</sup>  
Secretary to the Asiatic Society

Sir,

No. 10 I am directed to transmit to you four cases containing specimens of the manufactures and natural productions of Tibet together with the accompanying list and to request that you will examine them and report whether any of them would be acceptable as curiosities to be deposited in the Museum of the Asiatic Society. The articles in question having been presented to Government by a Native Merchant lately returned from Lassa, you will be pleased to state what in your opinion, their value may be, with a view to suitable remuneration being made to him.

I have &c

Council Chamber  
13<sup>th</sup> August 1832

Signed / G. Swinton  
Chief Secy to Govr<sup>t</sup>

/True copy/

G. Swinton

Chief Secy to Govt

[The cover which follows at the end:

1832

Fort William

Pol! Dep!

No 7 of 29 Octr

To

The Secretary to the Asiatic Society

Dated 13<sup>th</sup> August

No. 10.

Transmittg with a list specimens of the manufactural productions of Thibet, & requestg to report whether any of them would be acceptable as curiosities to be deposited in the Museum [...?...] him also to value the same.

Recd per Batten 14 May 1833]

To

G. Swinton Esquire

No. 11 Chief Secretary to Government

Fort William

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge your letter of the 13th Instant, and in reply to inform you that I have examined the contents of three trunks and a bag containing specimens of the manufactures and natural productions of Tibet.

2 The lists accompanying your letter specifying in most

instances only the native names of the articles in the English or Persian character were of but little use in determining what the articles were. I have therefore had a list prepared in English particularising each article according to its evident character, or where that was doubtful, according to the information of Mr. Csoma who gave me his assistance. A copy of the revised list is herewith submitted. The numbers of the new and old lists do not really correspond, as in the latter no order is observed and each article is separately numbered. In the former in several cases individual articles where precisely the same have been grouped together making together 104 instead of 134 items. -

3 The principal articles are articles of dress worn in the countries beyond the Himalaya and specimen of wollen cloths and silks the latter of China manufacture. The natural productions are samples of tea and of a few dried fruits.

4 Although some of the articles would be appropriately placed in the Museum of the Asiatic Society, yet it is to be apprehended that many of them would in a short time be destroyed by damp and insects in this country, others are scarcely fitted for a Cabinet or Museum: -

5 I should therefore recommend that a selection be made for the Society of the few articles which might be deposited in our [?] Museum and the rest be sent Home to the Honorable the Court of Directors either for the Museum at the India House, or as samples of the manufactures for which there is a demand in Tibet. intimated [imitated? - anything missing here?] in England and sent out for sale in Ladak and Tibet with advantage, for it appears from the information of M<sup>r</sup> Csoma that Woolens, Silks and Cottons bear a very high price in

those countries. It might even be a question whether Tea might not be sent from Calcutta profitable, Mr. Csoma valuing the larger parcels contained in the Trunks at 25 Rupees each or at 6 Rupees per seer [“Hind. *ser*; Skt. *setak*. One of the most generally spread Indian denominations of weight, though, like all Indian measures, varying widely in different parts of the country”. Upper India: 80 *tolas* or rupee-weights; Regulation VII. of the Govt. of India of 1833: 80 Tolas = 2 1/2 lbs. troy; etc. Hobson-Jobson, pp. 807-808.]

The list I have the honor to submit contains the Prices of each article which have been put down in communication with Mr Csoma: The total is Sicca Rupees 1, 618.8.

I have the honor to be

Sir,

your most Obe<sup>d</sup> servant

Calcutta

/Signed/ H H Wilson

18 August 1832

Secretary Asiatic Society

[Follows list of 104 items - /True copies/ G Swinton - Chief Secretary to the Gov<sup>t</sup>.]

To

W.H. Macnaghten Esq.<sup>re</sup>

No. 11

Secretary to the Governor General

Fort William

Sir,

With advertence of your dispatch of the 16<sup>th</sup> of May last, I am directed to transmit to you the accompanying correspondence

with the Secretary to the Asiatic Society regarding the productions and manufactures of Tibet presented to the Right Honorable the Governor General, and to state that in conformity with Mr. Wilson's suggestions,

No. 12 the Honorable the Vice President in Council proposes with His Lordship's concurrence, to transmit the several articles, with the exception to those which may be deposited in the Museum at the Presidency and other of a perishable nature (such as the sweetmeats, raisins &c: which will be disposed of at Auction) to the Honorable the Court of Directors. -

2 With respect to the amount of remuneration to be made to Ahmed Alli, the Vice President in Council will be prepared to order the payment of whatever sum His Lordship may be pleased to fix, with reference to the valuation by M<sup>r</sup> Wilson, assisted by M<sup>r</sup> Csoma and to the accompanying translation of a letter to my address from Ahmed Alli whose expectations probably much exceed that valuation.

I have &c

Fort William

20<sup>th</sup> August 1832

Signed / G Swinton

Chief Secy to the Gov<sup>t</sup>

[At the start of this letter on the left margin 4 references:

To the Secy as ... 13 Aug<sup>t</sup>

From Detto 18 Detto

To Detto 20 D<sup>o</sup> [[not reproduced]]

From Ahmed Alli Rf July]

To

H.H. Wilson Esq<sup>re</sup>

Secretary to the Asiatic Society

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 28<sup>th</sup> Instant enclosing a revised list of the Productions of Tibet which accompanied my letter of the 13<sup>th</sup> and to convey to you the acknowledgements of the Vice President in Council for that Document and for the pains and care with which you have examined and valued the several articles.

The Vice President in Council entirely approves your suggestion that the various specimens of the natural productions and manufactures of Tibet should be sent home to the Honorable the Court of Directors and you are accordingly requested to return the contents of the four packages after retaining for deposit in the Museum of the Asiatic Society the articles alluded to in the 4th paragraph of your letter which you conceive might be appropriately placed here,-

I have &ca

Council Chamber

/Signed/ G. Swinton

20<sup>th</sup> August 1832 [?]

Chief Secy to the Gov<sup>t</sup>

/True copy/

G Swinton

Chief Secretary to Gov<sup>t</sup>

**FW Pol 31 Dec 1832 Nos 121-122**

IOR/F/4/1511 N° 59590

N°. 121. From Mr. H.H. Wilson

To Mr. Chief Secy Swinton

Dated 26 Dec: 1832.

Sir,

At the request of M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma De Koros I beg to bring to the notice of Government that that Gentleman had a Tibetan Grammar and Dictionary and a translation of a Tibetan Vocabulary containing a Summary of the Bauddha System ready for publication and at the disposal of the Gov<sup>t</sup> to which he considers his works to belong, in return for the patronage it has been pleased to afford him- Should it be the pleasure of Gov<sup>t</sup> to defray the costs of publication which has been estimated for the Grammar and Dictionary at between 3 & 4000 Rupees, M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma will be happy to conduct them thro' the Press in Calcutta or he is willing should the Gov<sup>t</sup> think proper to send them thro' me to England where perhaps the Honble the Court of Directors or some literary association may undertake their publication.-

I take this opportunity of reporting on the part of the Asiatic Society that Mr. Csoma has been employed with singular industry in furnishing an analysis of the Chief works in the Society's possession- A further supply is expected, which will fully occupy him to the expiration of the period for which a monthly allowance of which I beg to observe he has drawn only for three months - was granted by Gov<sup>t</sup> Should he be permitted to remain in Calcutta after that term he proposes to

extend the plan of his Dictionary and engage in other meritorious and useful labours.

Calcutta

I have &<sup>ca</sup>.

The 26 Decr. 1832

S<sup>d</sup> / H. H. Wilson.

[NAI original: Gov<sup>t</sup> > Government, thro' > through, more commas, date in full, I have &<sup>ca</sup> > I have the honor to be / Sir / Your Most Obedient Servant]

On the 27 Instant the following letter was ordered to be written to Mr. Wilson.

From M<sup>r</sup>. Chief Secy Swinton

N<sup>o</sup> 122.

To H. H. Wilson Esq<sup>re</sup>

Dated 27 Dec<sup>r</sup> 1832.

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 26 Instant & to inform you in reply that the Vice President in Council is disposed to think it most desirable that the Tibetan Grammar and Dictionary prepared by Mr. Csoma de Koros should be published in Calcutta at the cost of this Govt. India being the most appropriate place for the publication & the Govt. being the only party likely to incur the expense.

2. I am instructed to add that the Govt is sensible of the advantage which would be derived from your taking charge of those works and superintending their publication in England, if it were proposed to transmit them for that purpose and recognizes in your offer the same disinterested zeal which has



125<sup>a</sup>

Académie Impériale des sciences  
de Russie.

Saint-Petersbourg, ce 22 Octobre 1835

Monsieur le Secrétaire perpétuel de l'Académie  
Monsieur le Secrétaire de la Société asiatique  
de la Bengale  
Monsieur

L'Académie a reçu les ouvrages que Vous avez bien  
voulu lui adresser, intitulés:

A Grammar of the Tibetan language by S. Coma de  
Léris. — Essay towards a Dictionary Tibetan and  
English by S. Coma de Léris (en deux exemplaires)

J'ai l'honneur de Vous offrir mes remerciements & vous  
prie de m'en faire les faire agréer à votre Excellence.

Avec, Monsieur, l'assurance de ma considération très  
distinguée

P. J. Buss.

1835.

Thanks from 1<sup>re</sup> Académie Impériale des sciences de Russie to  
ASB Saint Petersburg, 10/22 Oct 1835. AS Kolkata. Old ref :  
A.R. 716. Courtesy AS.

ever distinguished your devotion to the advancement of Literature.

3. The Vice President in Council has perused with much gratification your report of the meritorious labours of Mr. Csoma-

Council Chamber

I have &.ca.

27<sup>th</sup> Dec<sup>r</sup>. 1832.

S<sup>d</sup> / G. Swinton

Chief Secy to Govt.

/True Copies/

? Batten [?]

A<sup>!</sup> Secy to Gov<sup>!</sup>

[NAI: & > and, Gov<sup>!</sup> > Government, Csoma de Koros > Csoma De Koros, more commas]

# PUBLICATION OF THE MAJOR WORKS

It was James Prinsep, one of Wilson's colleagues from the Mint, who succeeded to H H Wilson as Secretary of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. He was as protective and generous to Csoma as his predecessor had been the opposite. As he produced a monthly review, the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, and enjoyed considerable political influence thanks to his brother Henry Thoby and his other siblings, he was able to provide publicity to the Hungarian scholar, ensure his livelihood and ensure it that the results of his grammar and dictionary were published at government expense within less than two years. He took care of the wide dissemination of the publication, with 100 complimentary copies given to the author, and also obtained compensation for the loss of his financial assets by the collapse of his bankers, Alexander & Co.

**FW Pol 12 Feb 1833 Nos 322-323**

IOR/F/4/1511 N° 59590

No. 322 From Secretary to the Asiatic Society

To M<sup>r</sup>. Chief Secretary Swinton

Dated 30<sup>th</sup> January 1833

Sir,

Previous to the departure of Mr. H.H. Wilson for England that gentleman placed in my hand a copy of the letter which he

addressed to the Government in the 26' Ultimo relative to the Tibetan Manuscripts of M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros' and your reply of the 27' of the same month conveying the sentiments of the Honorable the Vice President in Council upon the best mode of publishing them in order that I might submit the whole to the Asiatic Society to whom the responsibility and honor of superintending the publication of M<sup>r</sup> Csomas' Tibetan Grammar and Dictionary naturally devolves upon the determination of the Government in favor of printing the work in this Country in lieu of committing it to the care of M<sup>r</sup> Wilson for publication in Europe.

2. The President and Committee of Papers of the Asiatic Society now direct me to report to the consideration of the Honble the Vice President in Council that they have made the requisite inquiries as to the probable expence of printing the Manuscript in Calcutta, and they are happy to assure His Honor in Council, that the cost will be trifling compared with the importance of the work to literature and considering the necessity of preparing an entirely new fount of type in a character as complicated from the Number and Form of its Compounds as the Sanskrita itself.

3. M<sup>r</sup> Pearce of the Baptist Mission Press states that the Grammar and Dictionary together may be comprized in one neat quarto volume of about 600 pages in typography and 32 in lithography. Supposing the work to be included within these limits and 500 copies to be struck off, he engages to execute it at the rate of 8 Rupees per page or about Rupees 5000 for the whole inclusive of all extra charge for the new fount of type. The expence per copy on superfine English paper will thus be about 10 Rupees besides a trifle more, say one Rupee for binding-

4. M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros has expressed to the Society his entire readiness to undertake the superintendence and correction of the press provided the work be commenced upon immediately so as not to detain him in Calcutta much beyond the current year. On the part of the Society I beg also to tender my own services in inspecting and correcting the English portion of the volume and in otherwise cooperating with M<sup>r</sup> Csoma to the utmost in expediting the appearance of the volume.-

5. The Asiatic Society's funds owing to the recent untoward pressure in commercial affairs are not in a condition [to] enable it to bear the whole or even any part of the expence of the publication however desirous it would have been to do so under other circumstances but that the Society trusts that the Honble the Vice President in Council will regard the matter as one of national interest and will coincide [?] with itself in thinking that the support already given to M<sup>r</sup> Csoma while prosecuting his studies will have been misapplied unless followed up by the immediate diffusion of the knowledge gained through his unwearied labours and now so honorably tendered by him to the nation from whom he first received assistance although the learned of his own and of other Countries of Europe would do much to induce him to transfer its possession to them.-

Calcutta

30 January 1833

I have &ca

(Signed/ James Prinsep

Secretary to the Asiatic Socy

Ordered that the following letter be addressed to M<sup>r</sup> Prinsep

No. 323

From M<sup>r</sup> Officiating Chief Secretary

Macnaghten

To the Secretary to the Asiatic Society -

Dated 12th February 1833

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 30 Ultimo reporting the inability of the Society to defray any part of the expence which will attend the publication of Mr Csoma de Koros' works-

2. In reply I am directed to acquaint you, with reference to the concluding paragraph of your letter that it was intended by M<sup>r</sup> Swintons letter to M<sup>r</sup> Wilson under date the 27 Ultimo to intimate that Government would take upon itself the Expence of the publication of M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros' works, and I am now directed to acquaint you that the Right Honble the Governor General in Council will be happy to sanction the estimate furnished in your letter.-

3. It is obviously desirable that the work should have the benefit of the learned author's superintendence during its progress through the Press and His Lordship in Council trusts that it may be entered upon immediately - I am further directed to tender to yourself the acknowledgments of Govt. for the valuable assistance you have offered in your own part-

Council Chamber

I have &ca

12 February 1833

(Signed/) W H Macnaghten

Secy to the Gov!

(True Copies)

? Batten [?]

Asst. Secy to Gov!

**FW Pol 15 Jan 1835 Nos 103-104**

IOR/F/4/1529 N° 60524

To [NAI (h): W.H. Macnaughten Esq<sup>re</sup>] the Secretary to the Government of India

*&ca &ca &ca*

Sir,

With reference to your letter to my address of the 12<sup>th</sup> February / 1833 acquainting me that Government would take upon itself the expence of publishing M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Körös' Tibetan Dictionary and Grammar and that the Right Honorable the Governor General in Council had been pleased to sanction the estimate furnished in my application of the month preceding - I have now the honor to report that the work has been completed and to forward a copy for the inspection, and I trust, the approbation of the Governor General. -

2 The original estimate supposed that both the Dictionary and the Grammar might occupy 600 pages, which Mr Pearce of the Baptist Mission Press undertook to print at 8 rupees per page, casting a new fount of type for the purpose.

3 It will be seen by the accompanying bill (n° 1) that the actual expence of printing has fallen within that sum, the number of pages being 588 and the cost Rupees 4985"4"0. There is however a separate charge for lithographing 40 pages of Alphabetical Matter which it was found indispensable to execute in this manner to furnish a proper model of the Tibetan characters, which were not very well formed in the Serampoor fount whence the types were cast for the body of the work. Mr Tassin (as will be seen by his note) has charged 32 rupees

per page for drawing and printing which for 500 copies of each appears very reasonable, the cost of stitching [NAI: striking; D: detto] off being one half of the amount.

4 The whole cost of the two volumes, therefore, including stitching and covering the copies has been six thousand four hundred and 12 Rupees 4 Annas; for which, if it meet with the sanction of his Lordship in Council, I have to request an assignment on the Treasury.

[On the left margin:]

Pearce's bill..... 4985" 4

Tassins bill..... 1280

Pearce's for paper

&d° ..... 147

6412 4

5 From the delay of constructing new type, and the repeated corrections which were required to ensure accuracy in the Tibetan portion of the text the time occupied in passing the work through the press has been prolonged to two years in lieu of one as stipulated by the Author. Mr. Csoma has however with unwearied patience and application devoted himself to the revision of the proofs through this lengthened period, and he is now rewarded with the satisfaction of seeing his labours ushered to the world in so creditable a manner, only through the liberal patronage of Government. He has expressed his acknowledgments publicly, in the preface to both volumes, but his extreme modesty will neither permit him to address his patrons in his own name nor will it permit me while writing on his behalf to indulge in any eulogiums on his



learning and accuracy. He is contented to leave the merits of his Dictionary and Grammar to be appreciated by the learned, and by posterity. -

6 I must however venture to break the silence he would enjoin, for the purpose of representing the pecuniary situation of M<sup>r</sup> Csoma, and the claims which he has hitherto allowed to lay dormant.

7 The Right Honorable [NAI: Hble] the Governor-General in Council was pleased to authorize an allowance of 50 rupees a month to the Hungarian student in June 1827, for the prosecution of his Tibetan researches. On his arrival in Calcutta 22nd July 1831 [D: this date, which is incorrect, is missing] this allowance was increased to 100 R.<sup>s</sup>. [NAI & D: rupees], with an anticipation of its continuance at that rate for two years, after which a report was to be made of the progress of his labours.

8 With exception however of the first two months (July and August 1831) [NAI & D: "1831" is missing], M<sup>r</sup> Csoma has never drawn any part of this allowance and he has continued to live upon the slender savings he had previously to that date lodged with the treasurer of the Asiatic Society; which are now in consequence nearly exhausted. -

9 It may perhaps be known to Government that Prince Esterhazy and some Hungarian Nobles, remitted a donation of £ 142 through the Secretary of the Austrian Legation in London the Baron Nieumann to M<sup>r</sup> Csoma in 1832. This money was unfortunately lodged by my predecessor in Messrs. Alexander & Co.'s house. [Inserted on left margin:] It was remitted through them, and was never drawn out of their

hands. - [Main text cont.:] and was, consequently lost by their failure. Mr. Csoma has frequently alluded to this loss, with an apparent impression that the honor of the British Nation is concerned in replacing this sum, entrusted as it were to its care by a foreign power for a specific object: - not that he himself had contemplated applying for it to his own support: - this he had from the first refused; - but that he desired to expend it in purchasing Sanskrit Manuscripts for the learned institutions of his country, and otherwise prosecuting the researches he would now pursue relatively to the connection of the Hungarian with the ancient languages of India.

10 It would therefore be more agreeable to M<sup>r</sup> Csoma to receive a part of the remuneration to which he is now entitled, in the shape of a compensation for the loss sustained by the failure of his agents - Of any further receipt of money he expresses indifference, and he protests that he will remit whatever sum may be granted him, direct to Hungary to found scholarships, &c. Still I imagine the Government will not allow the peculiar sentiments of the meritorious scholar to interfere with his just expectations, although the form of donation may be varied to make it more acceptable to him. I beg leave therefore to recommend that the former rate of salary, 50 Rs. a month should be made good up to the 31<sup>st</sup> December 1834,

year	months	Rupees	[NAI: ys, no "Dec", mth, rs.]
Being 3	4	@ 50	2000

And that the sum lost by the failure be

replaced, viz. 1400 "-"-

Making a total of R<sup>s</sup> 3400 "-"-

which is little more than would have been granted by the 100 Rupee salary for two years and a reduction afterwards to 50.-

11 I venture humbly to make those [?] suggestions, leaving the Government to determine as to their propriety, and as to the continuance of its patronage to M<sup>r</sup> Csoma during the travels he now projects into Tirhoot, Nepal and Ladak, for the further prosecution of his studies, particularly in the Sanskrit literature of the 9<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> centuries. The very moderate scale of his habits and wants cannot be placed in a more conspicuous point of view than by summing up the money upon which he has lived during the last 14 years. The marginal statement (1) shews that in this period he has received R<sup>s</sup> 4226 of which he has expended 4000 R<sup>s</sup> being little more than 20 R<sup>s</sup> per mensem for food travelling clothes and wages of servants and pundits, while in Tibet.

12 The Dictionary and Grammar now submitted form but a small part of the works M<sup>r</sup> Csoma has executed while in Calcutta. A catalogue and analysis of the voluminous manuscripts received from M<sup>r</sup> B:H: Hodgson of Nepal, and a valuable and most extensive Polyglot Vocabulary (of which M. Rémusat attempted a small portion in Paris from Chinese works) and several minor translations are deposited with the Asiatic Society. The Vocabulary would permit [NAI & D: merit] well to be printed, but the expence would be considerable and the author is averse to the further detention which its publication would entail on him at the present moment.

13 It remains for me to request the orders of Government as to the distribution of the 500 copies of the Grammar and Dictionary. -

14 The author solicits for himself one hundred [NAI: 100]

copies that he may send them to the Universities of Austria, Italy and Germany.

[On the left margin - NAI: on the level of point 11 -]

In 1821 from Mr. Wilcock	300-''-
from Mr. Moorcroft	300-''-
From Gov', 14th June 1827 to 30th June 1830	2426
[like in NAI, while in D: 2926]	
Two months at 100	200''
In [elsewhere: for] travelling expences in 1830	500
	4226

15 The Asiatic Society will in the same way, if permitted, undertake to distribute to the learned societies of England, France, and other countries with which it is in literary communication; it would of course make known that the presentation was made on the part of the Government of India, under whose auspices the works have appeared. -

16 A portion may be sent to the Society's booksellers in Calcutta and London for sale: and perhaps the Government may desire to forward 50 copies or more to the Honourable the Court of Directors.

17 Copies may also be properly deposited in the libraries of the colleges in the several Presidencies of the Indian Government. -

For all the details of these arrangements, I beg leave: on the part of the Asiatic Society, to tender my services, happy in having already been able to assist in the publication of a work which I feel confident will do honor to the Author and the

Government of India as his patrons.-

I have &ca

Calcutta

(sd) James Prinsep -

5<sup>th</sup> Jany: 1834 [1835]

Secy to the Asiatic Society

I beg leave to annex various letters and Documents to which reference may be required, begging you to return them when done with.

/true copy/

CE Trevelyan

Dep Secy: to Gov!.of India

[J. Prinsep's (h) letter in NAI puts M! Csoma de Körös's, spells Honorable, honor, etc. with no diphtongue, rupees and annas not capitalized. It uses more commas and semicolons than the copyist.]

[Summary of the file]

1835.

Fort William

Polt- Dept-

No. 16, of 20 April

Copy of a letter from the Secy. to the

Asiatic Society.-

D: 5 January

No. 29.

Reports the completion of Mr. Csoma de Körös' Tibetan Grammar & Dictionary (a copy of which is forwarded for inspection) and requests an assignment on the Treasury for 6412"4" to the amount cost of the work suggests under circumstances stated a remuneration of R<sup>s</sup> 3400 to this

Gentleman recommends the best mode of distributing the work in question and solicits the orders of Govt.

Rec pr. Tamerlane

5 Nov 1835

[IOR/P/193/66 also: Ordered that the following letter be addressed to M<sup>r</sup> Prinsep returning therewith the Original Documents which accompanied his letter. -

**FW Pol 15 Jan 1835 No 104**

**IOR/P/193/66]**

To

The Secretary to the Asiatic Society -

Sir,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 5th Instant reporting the completion of Mr. Csoma de Kőrös' Tibetan Grammar and Dictionary copies of which you have forwarded for inspection -

2 In reply I am desired to acquaint you that the Governor General in Council has every reason to be satisfied with the manner in which this elaborate work has been brought to a completion.- In compliance with your request I am directed to forward to you an assignment on the Treasury in your favor for the sum of R<sup>s</sup> 6412"4" - being the cost of preparing the publication in question.-

3 I am further directed to forward to you herewith a Draft on the Treasury for the sum of R<sup>s</sup> 3400 in favor of Mr. Csoma

de Körös being the amount of arrears of Salary due to that Gentleman and as compensation for the loss sustained by him in consequence of the failure of the Agents with whom your predecessor had lodged the Hungarian remittance made in his favor.-

4 His Lordship in Council cheerfully accedes to the Author's request that he may retain 100 copies of the work which he has completed for the purpose of distribution among the Universities of Austria, Italy and Germany.-

5 I am further desired to acquaint you that the Governor General in Council thankfully accepts the offer of the Asiatic Society to distribute to the learned Societies of England and France and other countries with which it is in literary communication the requisite number of copies on the part of the Government of India, as well as to send to the Society's Booksellers in Calcutta and London for the purpose of being sold any superfluous Copies that may remain.-

6 You are requested herewith to forward to my office 50 Copies of the work with a view to their being transmitted to the Honorable The Court of Directors.- You are further authorized to exercise your discretion in depositing any numbers of copies you may think proper in the Libraries of the colleges of the several Presidencies of the Indian Government.-

7 I am desired at the same time to convey to you the thanks of Government for the aid you have already offered and for

the further assistance which you tender in giving effect to the labours of the learned Author.-

8 The original Documents which accompanied your letter are herewith returned.-

Fort William

12<sup>th</sup> January 1835.

I have &<sup>ca</sup>

sd-W.H. Macnaghten

Secy: to the Govt. of India

/True Copyl

CE Trevelyan

Secy. to Govt. of India

[Summary of the file]

1835

Frot William

Poltt Dept.

No. 16 of 20 April

Copy of a letter to the Secy. to the

Asiatic Society

Df. 12 Jany.

No. 30

Sanctioning the remuneration recommended to Mr. Csoma

Koros

Rec pr Tamerlane

5th Nov 1835



**Austrian Archival Material [Ress]****J Prinsep to J Hammer- Purgstall, 25 Jan 1835**

To the Baron Joseph Hammer &amp;ca

Sir

As soon as I obtained permission from the Asiatic Society to make public your notice of the curious and rare work of Sidi Ali Chelabi, I availed myself there of, without writing for the regular publication of the As. Soc. Transactions which would have caused a delay of perhaps some years. I had no reason for resisting the gratification of plan[n?]ing it in my journal on the score of any claim from the Bombay Society, since that has long since merged into the London Society, and become therefore morally defunct. Neither did I imagine that any delay would make me to add any illustrations of value to your analysis. As stated in a note, I did call around me some of the principal Arab navigators who had arrived with the monsoon of November in our port, and I found that almost all the plans were recognised by them, and the justness of the nautical directions confirmed: although they did not know the author or his work by name.

The whole work of Sidi Ali seems of too interesting a nature, that it would merit publication, and I should think the Oriental Translation Fund would be most happy to add it to their list, could you be persuaded to undertake the labour of translation. For separate extract and publication the voyages in the ninth chapter may probably afford the most instruction, and should you have had leisure to translate this or any other part, I shall be but too proud to admit it in my humble work.

I take this opportunity of requesting your acceptance of a copy

of the three first volumes of this work, which I will forward through the Austrian Ambassador at London, to whom I am now addressing a box of Tibetan Dictionaries and Grammars just issued from the Calcutta Press for distribution to the Universities and Libraries of His Imperial Majesty's dominions. This Dictionary and Grammar is the work as you may probably know, of the Hungarian Traveller Mr. Alex. Csoma Kőrösi, who prepared it in the inhospitable snows of Tibet, and it is well calculated by its accuracy and fulness to do Credit to him and to the Government at whose expence it has been printed.

Mr. Csoma is now engaged on the study of Sanscrit and its analogy of structure to the Hungarian, and we may soon expect very curious results from his studies. He will shortly recommence his travel into Nepal and Tibet [...]

Yours very faithfully

James Prinsep

[Holograph MS; Familienarchiv, Hammer-Purgstall, Feldbach, Schloss Hainfeld; Röss p. 244: James Prinsep, Secretary to the Asiatic Society of Bengal, to Joseph Hammer-Purgstall, Austrian Aulic Counsellor, Calcutta, 25 January 1845.]

### **Austrian Archival Material [Röss]**

#### **J Prinsep to P Esterházy, 25 Jan 1835**

To

His Excellency Prince Esterhazy &ca, &ca. &ca

May it please Excellency

I have been requested by Mr. Alexander Csoma Kőrösi the learned Hungarian traveller whose name and reputation must

be well known to your Excellency as to the whole literary world, to address to your Excellency a Box containing twenty five Copies of a Tibetan Dictionary and Grammar prepared for publication by himself and printed at the expence of the British Indian Government under the auspices of the Asiatic Society.

A further remittance of twenty five copies will be dispatched by another vessel for London in a few days through the Honorable East India Company for which I shall have the honor to solicit a similar favor from your Excellency on the part of my friend Mr. Csoma Kőrösi.

These 50 Copies, Mr. Csoma de Körös is desirous of presenting to the principal Universities and public libraries of His Imperial Majesty's Dominions in Austria, Italy, Bohemia, Galicia, Hungary and ten copies being destined for Transylvania the country of the author's birth and education: and he respectfully solicits the advantage of your Excellency's influence and assistance in carrying his laudable project into execution by causing the volumes in question to be transmitted either to the care of Professor Hammer of Vienna, or to the Royal Hungarian learned Society lately established at Pest, or in any other manner that may seem preferable in your Excellency's judgment.

I take the liberty of addressing to your Excellency's care at the same time various letters to the Learned Hungarian Society and to counsellor von Hammer on the subject of the Tibetan books and a few other oriental works which I have profited by this occasion to transmit to the illustrious Professor at Vienna.

Mr. Csoma de Körös has further requested me to bring to your Excellency's knowledge that the sum of money

I repeat, and I beg, as you  
 to be paid him, and to be put on  
 today, the above papers, with the  
 these five men, in common, I repeat, as I have  
 the service done me by them.  
 To-morrow I shall have the pleasure  
 to see you, and shall have the  
 My earnest desire is to meet the continuation of  
 favour. I beg to remain with great respect  
 Sir,  
 your obedient servant  
 A. Csoma

Maldah, 20<sup>th</sup> January  
 1836

Letter from Csoma to J Prinsep, Maldah, 20 Jan 1836 (extract) AS, Kolkata. AR/L-744. Courtesy AS.

transmitted on the part of your Excellency and other noblemen of Hungary through the Baron Nieumann amounting to 300 Ducats, or in the currency of this country to sicca Rupees 1409, having been unfortunately lost by the failure of Alexander (and) Co, the Indian house of agency with whom it was deposited, has been liberally replaced by the Government of India, and that it is his intention to devote it to his support while in the prosecution of the train of research upon which he is at present engaged as to the analogies of the Hungarian language with the Sanscrit and the modern dialects of India, a subject calculated to prove highly interesting to his own nation.

I have the honor to subscribe Myself with respect

Your Excellency's

Most obedient and most humble serv(an)t

James Prinsep

Secretary to the Asiatic Society of Bengal

The present letter accompanies the second parcel of twenty five copies alluded to in the second paragraph. - The box contains a few oriental works for the Baron von Hammer.

Prinsep

[Official copy; Haus-, Hof- und Staatsarchiv Wien, Staatskanzlei, England, K 240. Ress. pp. 245-246: James Prinsep, Secretary to the Asiatic Society of Bengal, to Pál Esterházy, Calcutta, 25 Jan 1835. Prince Esterházy replied to it from London, 4 Aug 1835; see *infra*.]

**Ind Pol 6 Apr 1835 No 101**

IOR/P193/73

Csoma's translation of a letter from the Rajah of Sikkim to the Governor-General

Ordered that the following translation of a letter from the Rajah of Sikkim to the Govr: Genrl: be here recorded.-

No. 101 Translation of a letter from in the Tibetan Language by the rGyalpo of Brasjong or the Rajah of Sikkim.-

To (or at) the feet of the noble, noble, noble (or the most noble) the Great Sahib (Govr Genrl) of the noble (city of) Calcutta respectfully offered (or presented) by the noble prince (rGyelpo or Raja) of the noble Bras-jong Sukkim or Sikkim in Indian) -

To the noble, noble, noble (the most noble the Great Lao (Lord) Sahib of Calcuta from the noble, noble, noble prince of Bras-jong (or Raja of Sikkim) Salam (peace greeting, salutation or respects) -

Here myself together with 5 others belonging to me our [?] by (Gods) grace in good health, these the Great Sahib also being in good health, I greatly rejoice thereupon -

The affair respecting my country I partition accordingly as it had been lately ordered from the Great Sahib presidency - has been communicated to me by Leo Major Sahib (Major Lloyd) by sending to me a personal intelligence together with a letter. I myself also have sent two commiss<sup>rs</sup> and though I have clearly declared that I want to meet Major Lloyd he would not yield and hear; and said that he himself will inform the Prince of Bras-jong about the plan of meeting and the offers of men.

The Major Sahib appointed commiss<sup>rs</sup> and composed a detailed letter. I myself went down and at the '(Tsang-river 'Tsang chhu [2 signs]) having met the Sahib the sworn men of the whole Kosna (Ko-ma) Huagmo with his brother and I myself we have declared that till the arrival of His Lordships (the great Sahib Lao of Calcuta's order from Calcutta we will make no definitive treaty on the cession of land or district.-

Now I have sent a supplicatory letter; that part of the country which is called Murong Great Sahib depends upon your disposition we have delivered it into your hand and we have given it over together with the fire Arms and we have commissioned Hungmo from now on a post to settle this affair.-

The Common class of people of this valley could not agree about the cession, but they cannot hinder it.-

Now the people of Kosna that used to receive Malefactors (Madmen) from the Gorkhas will henceforth not receive but return or force them to go back.

You may have heard of these agreeable tidings both from my Commissioner and from Major Lloyds letter also.

Here from my own part I have sent a Commiss<sup>r</sup> together with the Military men - having ordered Hrug [?]-lag to settle the affairs of our Treaty - Major Lloyd told from our own part we have informed the Great Saheb (the Govr Genl) about his pleasure respecting this treaty. The Soldiers sent back our Commiss<sup>r</sup>. It is not proper in whatever country that a servant is [?] to it the answer of his Master. I beg therefore from you, great Lord Saheb that you grant a signed & sealed Diploma

to the sworn Hungmo and to his brother of Kosna which may come into our hands through Major Lloyd on the day he will preside the commonalty. Again Major Lloyd says that they wanted yet Darjeeling there, commencing from the 'Tsang river, the affairs has been committed to the sworn men and depends on the established way of administration. But I beg your acceptance of ground for building a house at Darjeeling - As also (the acceptance as a small present) of a Green Silk Stuff or Cloth.

On the 29<sup>th</sup> lunar day of the 12th month of the Woodhorseyear about the 26th day of February last.

Translated by

A. Csoma de Koros

11<sup>th</sup> April 1835.-

[It is not clear if the Tibetan original of the above was enclosed in Lloyd's letter of 9 March 1835 to the Secretary to Government, Pol. Dept. (W H Macnaghten), which the translation follows. As its official recording was ordered during the Consultations of 6 Apr 1835, the date of 11 April 1835 indicates a fairly quick follow-up.]



## STAY IN NORTH BENGAL

By the time his Grammar and Dictionary were released, Csoma had most probably also completed his abstracts of the contents of the Kanjur and Tanjur, his presentation of the twelve deeds of Shakyā (Lalitavistara) based on accounts contained in the Kanjur, and his edition of the Sanskrit-Tibetan Vocabulary called the Mahavyutpatti for which he supplied the English equivalents. Although this last contribution appeared only posthumously in three instalments over 1910 / 1916 / 1944, the first two had been published in the Asiatic Researches from 1836 to 1839. In early 1835, the Tibetologist helped to disseminate his two books and stayed on to see the inflow of acknowledgements of copies received from the major institutions of learning of the world but it was not clear what he could do next. As he had sent back to his country almost all the money he had received as compensation for his financial loss under Wilson's management, he fell back on dependence.

J Prinsep negotiated a new arrangement for him with the government. It was a three-year project financed by a stipend of Rs 50 per month starting in 1835 enabling the scholar to visit the north-western part of British India, in order to study Sanskrit and local dialects there and to prepare his results for publication on his return. It was understood that his services remained "at all times available to examine and report on Tibetan works." The latter clause seemed to cover texts sent

from Kathmandu by B H Hodgson. However, it could probably also apply to sensitive documents like the letter from the raja of Sikkim to the Governor General concerning the cession of a territory at Darjeeling, which Csoma was made to translate around April 1835.

Instead of heading north-west, Csoma went to Titalya [Tetulia, near Siliguri]. This change in direction seems to have come as a surprise to J Prinsep, as the place was the former military base where lieutenant colonel G W A Lloyd had his residence. This officer was the senior political agent sent to settle an acrimonious border dispute among Nepal, Sikkim and local dignitaries and it was he who obtained the Darjeeling tract for the British. Nevertheless, the exchange of correspondence extant between the Secretary of the Asiatic Society of Bengal and his Hungarian protégé gives no hint of politics. J Prinsep took great pains to involve Csoma in scientific activities such as deciphering and translating Tibetan inscriptions, whereas the Tibetologist wished to concentrate only on his philological researches and live in “oblivion” at the foot of the hills. He also shunned contacts with Europeans like the traveller Baron A A K Hügel and the orientalist E Jacquet, although he dutifully replied to letters by B H Hodgson. In fact, he had pledged that he would correspond with Europe only in Latin through J Prinsep, submitting his letters to his country to him in unsealed envelopes.

The official records prove that the British wanted to take Kőrösi on their diplomatic mission to Bhutan but they do not show why this plan did not materialize. As with his role in the British transactions with Sikkim, we do not know either how much he participated in the processing of the findings of that

mission. His repeated claims to studious withdrawal suggest that he resisted any consequential involvement in British policy on Sikkim and Bhutan.

J Prinsep made considerable publicity of his connection with Prince P A Esterházy, the Austrian ambassador in London, having thanked officially the government in Calcutta for their help of his fellow-countryman. He could do nothing, however, to reassure Csoma about the absence of any reaction to his substantial transfer of funds to his people. In October 1837, however, he proposed the appointment of the philologist as the new librarian of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. This offer induced Csoma to return to Calcutta one year before his project was supposed to expire.

### **RAS Hodgson Box IV Uncatalogued [(h)]**

#### **T Prinsep to B H Hodgson, 6 Aug 1835**

[Top left corner: Quid Est the [?] having procured and forwarded the complete body of Tibetan Classics.]

Calcutta, 6th Aug' 1835

My dear Hodgson

This is indeed glorious and will resound to you immortal fame. I have told Csoma that he must on no account run away until he has read the whole of the Stangyur and made known its contents - Your present to our Society will be most prized - especially just now when it has been awaking and rousing itself to the support of oriental literature - A good comment on the anglo-manist [... ? 1 word] lately issued from the Council Chamber! We have at any rate get all the unfinished books - they will cost us 20 000 rupees to finish, and I look to you and

all influential friends to lend your aid in getting the rich men of the country to purchase copies for their learned men - for the latter can hardly afford to do so anywhere - How many copies will the Raja of Nipal take of the Mahabharata for distribution to his temples and colleges? We shall charge perhaps 50 or 60 rupees for the 5 quarto volumes, whereas a M.S. would cost 200, & be full of errors - The Rajataranginí will perhaps cost 10 / - the Naishada [? Hosibansa?] 20 / - the Sausruta [?] 5 / -

Do you wish for any yourself? Remember if we get paid for it and will the Court to your memorial now going to give us a gratet [?] - we will print your Bauddha works with Mill's learned examen - Turnour of Ceylon is publishing his Translation of the Pali history which he says is full of Buddhist information - shall I put your name on the list we have already made out? I will in return get his and more for the illustrations of Nepal [... ? ... 1 word]

I am printing the paper that was mislaid, but cannot afford 50 each for plates - Adieu - I hope you will succeed in getting the Sanscrit originals - A poor Cashmirian came to me the other day to sell books, who told me he had met you in the midst of the jungle with large cases full of animals!

I rem your  
Prinsep

[Notes by the compiler: While at Kanam from appr. late June 1827 to late Nov 1830, Csoma had access to a good edition of both the Kanjur and Tanjur. He published his Abstract of the contents of the latter in 1839 in the Asiatic Researches XX. Part II, 553-585.]

**MTAK Archival Material [(u) copy]**

[Holograph copy by Duka, 7 Feb 1883]

**G Döbrentei to J Prinsep, 30 Sep 1835**

To James Prinsep My [?] Secretary. friendshiply

There arose the greatest attention in the Hungarian Society's 6<sup>th</sup> great assembly, when I mentioned, that there were from you, a certain fountain, in my hands, news concerning Alexander Csoma Körösi. And when I finished your letter's lecture in Hungarian translation, a common will cry desired, I should wrote you, (Sir), for that, in the Society's name the heartiest thanks. Thus we wished some certain news of our countryman Körösi, for the remaining [lack] of that, since long a time, made us suppose that he already left the rangs of livings

Your letter written to me, will also be published in the Society's journal: Tudománytár, and I dont doubt then the whole nation, will be thankful for your kindly providing to that business.

I now am asking so Körösi himself for his leaving his modesty and writing to the Hungarian Society all the news, of his journey as well as his meaning of the ancient dwelling of the Magyars for the investigation of which he travelled in Asia

You'll be as good to remit him this my letter or to send it after him as well as the documently show [? proof that] the Hungarian Society profess him its member (elected in 1833) for which I also desire yourself at the first opportunity, when shall be an election. You are well enough merited for that our honouring.

The Society expect with joy the exemplaries or copies of Körösi Csoma Alexander's tibetan Dictionary and Grammar,

for whose sending we also are bounden [bound] with thanks to you.

I also have written to Mr Kőrösi, he send advice over to me in confidence, if he is in want of any help or succors? At first in Teheran the British generosity bore [?] care of and now in Bengal, it seems, the government has him in its protection, in betoke [?] of his being an universally interesting learned man, and for that we have also sensibility, and thanks. Meanwhile if Kőrösi would accept of Hungary a new sum, we should endeavour to send it him.

With my heartiest greetings for your wellwish [?]

I am

Sir

Your most obedient

Gabriel Dobrentei. m.pr. [?]

Royal Commissary provincial at Buda

Pest 30ed September / 1835

[In the English edition of his book Duka gives the gist of this letter and informs us p. 130 that it “is extant among the papers in the library of the Asiatic Society in Calcutta.” However, it cannot be found there any more. On p. 124 of the Hungarian edition of his monograph Duka provides a full translation of this letter.]

### **DUKA's Monograph**

D 131

### **G Döbrentei to Csoma, 30 Sep 1835**

On the 30<sup>th</sup> of September 1835 Mr. Döbrentei wrote to Csoma as follows: “Be so good as to inform us, in all sincerity, whether it is your wish that a public subscription be opened on

your behalf. This would at least give an opportunity to the Hungarian nation to provide in a suitable manner for one of her sons who, for the sake of her ancient history, is sacrificing himself on such a thorny path.”

[The original must have been written in Hungarian. Duka had seen Döbrentei's letter to Csoma in 1854 in the Archives of the Supreme Court of Calcutta but was unable to locate it later.]

**FW Pol 14 Dec 1835 Nos 122-124**

IOR/F/4/1637 N° 65525

N° 122 From the Secretary to the Asiatic Society

To W.H. Macnaghten Esq.<sup>re</sup>

Secretary to the Gov.<sup>t</sup> of India

Political Department Dated 1<sup>st</sup> Dec<sup>r</sup> 1835

Sir,

I have been requested by Mr. Alex.<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros to report for the information of the Honble the Gov<sup>r</sup> Gen<sup>l</sup> of India in Council, that he is desirous of terminating his residence in Calcutta and of proceeding to the interior for the purpose of farther prosecuting his studies in the Oriental languages he begs me accordingly to solicit permission for his continuing for three more years within the British Indian territories, and farther to request that he may be furnished with two passports to be produced when occasion may require - One in the English language, in which he would wish to be designated by the simple title of “Mr [NAI & IOR/P/194/1: Alexander] Csoma, a Hungarian philologer, native of Transylvania” and one in the

Persian language describing him as “Molla Eskander Csoma az Mulk i Rum”–

2. It is Mr. Csomas present intention after having pursued his researches in to the dialects of Mithila &c to return to the Presidency and then to prepare the results of His studies for the press –

3. As he does not consider himself for the last year, to have been labouring in any way for the British Government, Mr Csoma has prevented me from making any application for pecuniary assistance. I cannot however forbear from bringing to the Notice of the Honorable the Governor General that the means of the disposal of this indefatigable and most unassuming student are by no means equal to meet the expences of a journey of three years even on his very moderate scale of expenditure.

4. I hold in my hands a balance of five hundred R<sup>s</sup> at his disposal - The money granted by Government on the 12 January 1835 as arrears of the Salary of 50 R<sup>s</sup> per mensem due to M<sup>r</sup> Csoma while employed on the Tibitan Grammar and Dictionary and as Compensation for loss of the boon from the Hungarian Noblemen, was for the greater part remitted have [NAI: home] by myself at his express desire for the benefit of his relations in Hungary and of the Hungarian Literary Society jointly - nor could I persuade him that justice to himself required him to retain at least enough to meet his own wants [NAI & IOR/P/194/1: and] comforts.

5. I would respectfully submit that, however unwilling Mr



Csoma may be to place himself under obligations where, as he asserts, he has done no service - the nature and bent of his studies into the antiquities of India would amply justify the liberality of Government towards so meritorious an individual. Many of his publications on Bauddha literature in the pages of the Asiatic Society's Journal are of the highest interest. A portion of his analysis of the Tibitan works (for which at the time he was promised a salary of 200 R<sup>s</sup> a month for two years) has just been printed in the Asiatic Researches and I have the honor to enclose a copy of the article, from which the Government may appreciate the labour it must have cost him to go thro' [NAI & IOR/P/194/1: through] the 100 volumes of the Kahgyar [NAI & IOR/P/194/1: Kahgyur] in the same careful manner.

6. Under these considerations I trust it will not be deemed presumptuous in me to recommend that the allowance of 50 R<sup>s</sup> per mensem may be continued to M<sup>r</sup> Csoma as long as he may remain prosecuting studies from which the Government or the learned of our country may derive benefit, and that I may be permitted to draw it, on honor, on his account from the expiration of the last payment, or the 31<sup>st</sup> Dec<sup>r</sup> 1834.

7. It will be understood that his services will be at all times available to examine and report on Tibetan writes [NAI: works], of which the Resident at Nipál has recently despatched a large supply for presentation to the Honorable the Court of Directors. The Court will doubtless be well pleased that these should be examined, on their way, by almost the only scholar capable of reading and explaining their contents.

I have &ca [NAI: I have the honor to be / Sir / your most ob<sup>d</sup>  
serv<sup>d</sup>]

(S<sup>d</sup>) James Prinsep

Asiatic Society Rooms [NAI: House]

Secretary

1<sup>st</sup> December 1835

I beg to forward a copy of M<sup>r</sup> Csoma's official intimation of  
his approaching journey -

From M<sup>r</sup> A. Csoma To James Prinsep Esq<sup>r</sup>

Secretary to the Asiatic Society

Sir,

At my first arrival in British India though furnished with an introductory letter from the late M. W. Moorcroft, I was received with some suspicion by the Authorities in the Upper provinces. But afterwards having given in writing accordingly as Government desired from me, the history of my past proceedings and that of my future plan, I was not only absolved by Government for every suspicion I was under, and allowed to go to whatever place I liked for the prosecution of my studies, but Government generously granted me also pecuniary aid for the same purpose. Thus during the course of several years I have enjoyed a favourable opportunity of improving in knowledge especially in the philologer part of my purpose.

2. I beg leave, Sir, to offer or express herewith thro' [NAI & IOR/P/194/1: through] you, my respectful thanks to Government and to the Asiatic Society for their patronage, protection, and liberality in granting me every means for my study at their Library. But since I have not yet reached my aim,

for which I came to the East I beg you will obtain for me the Governments permission to remain yet for three years in India for the purpose of improving myself in Sanscrit and in the different dialects, and if Government will not object, to furnish me with a passport in duplicate, one in English and one in Persian, that I may visit the North Western parts of India. From my own part I promise that my conduct will not offend the Gov<sup>t</sup> [NAI: Government] in whatever respect, and that, I shall not have any correspondence to Europe, but only through you, and that in Latin, which I will send to you, without being closed, whenever I want to write to my own country .

I remain &ca [NAI: I Remain with Much Respect / Sir / Your Most Obligated humble serv<sup>t</sup>]

Calcutta

/S<sup>d</sup>/ A. Csoma

30<sup>th</sup> Nov<sup>r</sup> 1835

[**Last page in original in Hungary (MTAK Archival Material received from ASB through D):**

1835

Asiatic Society

from

Alex : Csoma de Koros Esq

dated 30th Nov. 1835

Pro 2 Decr. 1835

Intimating his departure to the Western provinces, and requested the loan of some Sanscrit Works and requesting the Secretary to apply on his behalf Honble the Governor General for two passports to that effect.]

/True Copy/

/S<sup>d</sup>/ J<sup>s</sup> Prinsep

Secy: Asiatic Society [NAI: J Prinsep / Secretary Asiatic Society -]

Ordered that the printed Work received with M<sup>r</sup> Prinseps [NAI & IOR/P/194/1: the foregoing] dispatch above recorded, be deposited in the Secretary's office. Ordered that the following letter be written to M<sup>r</sup> Prinsep

No 123 From the Secretary to the Government of India.

To James Prinsep Esq<sup>re</sup>

Secretary to the Asiatic Society

Dated 14<sup>th</sup> Dec<sup>r</sup>. 1835

Sir

In reply to your letter of the 1<sup>st</sup> Instant [NAI: Inst] I am directed to acquaint you that the Honble the Gov<sup>r</sup> Genl of India in Council has been pleased to grant M<sup>r</sup> [NAI & IOR/P/194/1: Alexander] Csoma de Koros permission to remain for three years more in the British Territories to prosecute his studies in the Oriental languages The allowance of 50 R<sup>s</sup> hitherto drawn by him monthly will be continued to him for that period to commence from the expiration of the last payment on the 31<sup>st</sup> of Dec<sup>r</sup> 1834 and you are authorized to draw the same on his account [NAI: acc<sup>t</sup>] as proposed by you.—

2. The two Passports in English and Persian required by M<sup>r</sup>

Csoma De Koros are herewith transmitted.—

I have &ca

Fort William [NAI: W<sup>ll</sup>m] /Signed/ W.H. Macnaghten  
14<sup>th</sup> Dec<sup>r</sup> 1835 Secy to the Gov<sup>l</sup> of India

[NAI: no signature, no order]

[IOR/P/194/1: Ordered that the following Passports be granted to M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros -]

Passport to M<sup>r</sup> Csoma D<sup>e</sup> Koros N<sup>o</sup> 124 Dated 14<sup>th</sup> Dec<sup>r</sup> 1835

M<sup>r</sup> Alexander Csoma a Hungarian Philologer, native of Transylvania, having obtained the permission of the Hon<sup>'</sup>ble the Governor General of India in Council to prosecute his Studies in the Oriental Languages in Hindoostan for three years. I am directed by his Honor in Council to desire all officers of the British Government, whether Civil or Military, and to request all chiefs of Hindoostan in Alliance and Amity with the British Government to afford such protection to M<sup>r</sup> Csoma as may be necessary to facilitate the object of his Researches.—

By Command of the Honble the Gov<sup>r</sup> General of India in Council.

Fort William 11<sup>th</sup> Dec<sup>r</sup> 1835. Sig<sup>d</sup> / W.H. Macnaghten  
Secy to the Gov<sup>l</sup> of India  
/Wafer Seal/ [in box]

Ordered that a Copy of the letter to the Secretary to Asiatic Society recorded above, be transmitted to the Civil Auditor & Sub Treasurer for their information.

**ASB Archival Material [(h)]**

AR/L-744; (A.R. 740. Sr. No. 3 of 1836)

**Csoma to J Prinsep, 20 Jan 1836**

Subject. States that he has reached Maldah and requests the Secy. to pay his boatmen Rs 3/- and put it down to his account. Intends starting for Kissenganj the next day. States that he will correspond after he has seen the Sikkim Rajah.

To

James Prinsep, Esq.

Secretary to the As. Society, &amp;a.&amp;a.

Calcutta

Sir,

I beg leave to acquaint you that I have safely reached this place yesterday in the morning- The cold north wind has somewhat retarded our progress, but in other respect I have suffered nothing of which I should complain- These men have been honest and active enough during the whole time since we left Calcutta, and I feel much obliged for the kindness and good service done to me by you and by those whom you had employed to procure me this boat, with such men -

According to the agreement made with the Manji, [HJ: 558: Manjee, s. The master, or steersman, of a boat or any native river-craft;] which I have enclosed here, I had paid him 8 rupees in Calcutta, besides one for oil and Masul [derived from a stem meaning fish´] or duty, and of the remaining six I have given him here again 3 rupees, and I beg, Sir, you will order the other 3 rupees also to be paid him, and to be put on my account- Besides the above specified 12 Rs. I have

given yet to these five men, in common. 3 rupees, as a reward for the service done me by them.

Tomorrow I shall leave this place, having hired again a small boat for 8 Rs. to carry me up to Kissenganj- When I shall have fixed myself, at any place in the upper part of this country, for a certain time, and have visited the Sikkim Rája, I shall be happy to acquaint you with what I shall have learned- My earnest desire is to merit the continuation of your favour.- I beg to remain, with great respect,

Sir,

Maldah, 20<sup>th</sup> January 1836

your obedient servant

A. Csoma

[on the back: Mr. Csoma de Koros]

**FW Pol 15 Feb 1836 No 91**

IOR/F/4/1637 N° 65525

N° 91 - From the Secretary to the Asiatic Society

To the Secy: to Gov<sup>t</sup> of India [NAI: To W.H. Macnaughten Esquire / Secretary to the Government of India / Political Department]

Dated 10.<sup>th</sup> February 1836

Sir,

I am directed by the President [IOR/P/194/5: Resident] and Members of the Asiatic Society to request that you will lay before the Hon'ble the Governor General of India in Council the accompanying copy of a letter just received from His Excellency Prince Esterhazy Austrian Ambassador at the Court of Saint James expressive of his acknowledgments for the favors bestowed by the British Indian Government on his Countryman M.<sup>r</sup>.Csoma de Körös

I have the honor to be &ca [NAI: Sir / Your Most Obedient  
Servant]

Calcutta Asiatic

/Signed/ J. Prinsep

Societys Departments

Secy to the Asiatic Society

[NAI & IOR/P/194/5:

Society Apartments]

the 6<sup>th</sup> February 1836

From Esterhazy Austrian Ambassador at the Court of Saint  
James. -

London August 4th 1835

To

James Prinsep Esquire

Secretary to the Asiatic Society

&..<sup>ca</sup> &..<sup>ca</sup> &..<sup>ca</sup>

Calcutta

Sir,

In reply to the letter you addressed to me on the 25<sup>th</sup> January  
last, I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of two boxes  
containing each Twenty five Copies of a Tibetan Dictionary  
and Grammar prepared for publication by the Hungarian  
Traveller M<sup>r</sup> Alexander Csoma Korösy, and printed at the  
expençe of the British Indian Government under the auspices  
of the Asiatic Society. -

These fifty copies being destined by M<sup>r</sup> Körösy to be  
presented by the different public Institutions of His Imperial  
Majesty's dominions, I lose no time in assuring you that the  
learned Authors intentions shall be faithfully fulfilled. -



The enclosed letters and the Oriental Works you have sent to the Arabic [D 129: Aulic] Councillor von Hammer, have also been forwarded to their destinations.-

I have not failed to inform my Government of the liberality with which the Indian Government has replaced the sum of 300 Ducats, transmitted through this Embassy to M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma de Körös, which had been lost by the failure of Mess<sup>rs</sup> Alexander and C<sup>o</sup> and anticipating its intentions, I seize with great pleasure this opportunity to express to you, and through your means to the Indian Government as well as to the Asiatic Society the high sense I entertain of the kind protection afforded to my [D: learned] Countryman, in His Britanic Majesty's dominions in India.-

Allow me to offer my sincerest thanks for such generous conduct.

I have the honor to be &ca  
/Signed/ Esterhazy

/True copy/

/Signed/ J Prinsep

Secretary to the Asiatic Society

Ordered that the thanks of Gov<sup>t</sup> be communicated to the Secretary of the Asiatic Society for the above mark of attention from His Excellency Prince Esterhazy.- [NAI: the order is missing. IOR/P/194/5: Ordered that the thanks of Gov<sup>t</sup> be forwarded to the Secy. of the Asiatic Socy: for the above Communications from His Excellency Prince Esterhazy.]

**ASB Archival Material [(o)]**

AR/L-748; (A.R. 744. Sr. No. 7 of 1836)

**W H Macnaghten to J Prinsep, 15 Feb 1836**

Subject. Conveys the acknowledgements of Government for the communication submitted to it from Prince Esterhazy.

To

J: Prinsep, Esq<sup>r</sup>,

Secretary to the Asiatic Society

Pol<sup>l</sup> Dept Sir,

In reply to your letters of the 6<sup>th</sup> Instant, I am directed to convey to you the acknowledgements of Government for the communications submitted therewith from His Excellency Prince Esterhazy.-

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Yours most Obedient Humble Servant.-

Council Chamber,  
the 15<sup>th</sup> Feby 1836.-

W.H. Macnaghten  
Secy to the Gov<sup>t</sup> of India.-

[On the back: 1836 - Asiatic Society - W.H. Macnaghten Esq  
Sec<sup>y</sup> to Govt of India Political Department - Dated 15th  
February - Pro. 2d March - Acknowledging the receipt of a  
Copy of the Communication from His Excellency Prince  
Esterhazy-]

**MTA Archival Material received from ASB through D [(h)]**

ASB: AR/L-752; (A.R. 748. Sr. No. 11 of 1836)

**Csoma to J Prinsep, 7 Mar 1836**

Subject. Acknowledges the receipt of the two facsimiles of suscriptions [subscriptions/inscriptions] but states that he cannot give any satisfactory explanation of them although one is in the Tibetan character & language. Gives information regarding his further journeys.

To James Prinsep, Esq.

Secretary to the Asiatick Society. &c &c

Sir,

I beg leave to acknowledge that the packet containing some papers which by the Asiatick Society's direction you had addressed to me, on the 8<sup>th</sup> of February last, have safely reached me on the 19<sup>th</sup> of the same month, having been forwarded to me by Major Lloyd's kindness. I would have immediately acknowledged the receipt of those papers, but as I was yet at that time very unsettled, respecting my remaining here or moving from this place, I have delayed till now to write to you - I beg you will excuse me for my tardiness.

I feel greatly obliged to you for the kind communication of a copy of His Excellency Prince Esterházy's reply to your letter of the 5th January last year - I am glad to know that the 50 copies of my Tib. Grammar and Dictionary have safely reached London, and that they have been also forwarded to their farther destination - I was also happy to see how His Excellency has expressed his thanks through you to the British

Indian Government, and to the Asiatick Society, for their kind protection and liberality to me.

While I gratefully acknowledge the favours they conferred on me through this kind communication I am sorry that, from my own part, I can send nothing to you, not being able as yet to learn any thing interesting - Together with your Note I have received also the two facsimiles of Inscriptions, but I am unable to give any satisfactory explanation of them - Though I admit the one to be in the Tib. character and language, I dare not say anything about its contents.

Accoring to your direction, I took now the liberty of addressing my Letters to you to W.H. Macnaghten, Esq. Chief Secy. to Government, knowing that it will be afterwards sent to you - Though I feel much obliged for the favours thus conferred on me, by this kind arrangement with Mr. Macnaghten, respecting my future communications to you, I am sorry that I shall not be able to send any interesting information, since, perhaps, I shall not visit Sikkim, Nepal and the other hilly tracts, being informed that the travelling in those parts would be dangerous, difficult, much expensive, and of little advantage to my purpose; but remaining in these parts, for a certain period, to study the Bengalee and Sanscrit, afterwards I shall go by water to Patna, whence, successively, I shall visit again by water the upper provinces, devoting my whole time to the study of the Sanscrit language, and to the acquirement of the principal dialects.—

Since I intend to prosecute only my philological researches, and will abstain from every statistical, political or even geographical inquiries, if I shall write but seldom to you, and

at that time also shortly, I beg you will excuse me - I hope, if I survive, and can again safely return to Calcutta, I shall be able to communicate to you the results of my studies and Indian tours - I shall want but little for my expenses, and I hope that the five hundred Sc. Rupees left in your hand, at my leaving Calcutta, will be sufficient during the time, I intend to make my peregrination in India - Should I fail in making any useful progress in my studies, worthy of the Government's patronage, the As. Society, for literary purposes may always dispose of that money, which you successively receive from Government, on my behalf.

Should you wish to communicate to me any papers I beg you will address them to the care of major Lloyd at Titalya, who will have the kindness to forward them to me - Pray, not to send me the Numbers of the A.S. Journal or any other book, until I shall write to you, or shall go to Patna; bu I shall be much obliged if you will favour me with any letters received from my own country. I beg to remain with much respect,

Sir,

Jalpáigurí

your obedient servant

7<sup>th</sup> March, 1836

A. Csoma de Kórös

[Last page MTAK/Bp: 1836

Asiatic Society

from

Alex: Csoma de Koros Esq

dated 7 March 1836

Pro: 6 April

Stating that although the facsimile from Iskardo, taken by M<sup>r</sup> Vigne, was in too imperfect a condition to be decyphered- [no more on photocopies received from MTAK].

**IOR/MSS Eur c 351, 184 [(h)]**  
**Csoma to J Prinsep, 29 Apr 1836**

To

James Prinsep, Esq.

Secy. As. Soc. &c.

Sir,

I beg to inform you that since the 19th of March last, through the kindness of Major Lloyd, I live in Tettelia, a retired place, well adapted to my studies, the climate also agreeing with my constitution, so that, by God's favor, I am now in perfect health, being entirely occupied in my studies.

I am sorry that I have nothing to communicate to you what would be interesting or curious, and beg therefore you will give me leave to remain, for a certain period, in oblivion, and not to mention me, that I may devout [?devote] myself entirely to my Indian studies for my future purpose - I assure you, at my return to Calcutta, I shall have some thing to present to you, and to the learned world, as a grateful acknowledgement for so many favours and pains which you have shown and taken in my behalf.

Since I would not visit to any one without your knowledge, I thought it proper to send this letter, intended for Mr. Trevelyan, first to you, that you may see my answers, and, after having sealed, to transmit to that Gentleman.

I intend to remain at this place till the end of the rainy season; but I have not yet determined what course I should take

afterwards. As I shall have little or nothing for your information, I beg you will excuse me, if I shall write but very seldom to you.- I beg to remain with great respect

Sir,

Your obliged humble servant.

Tettelia, 29th April, 1836.

A. Csoma.

**IOR/MSS Eur c 351, 209-210 [(h)]**

**Csoma to J Prinsep, 9 May 1836**

To James Prinsep, Esq.

Secy. As. Society: & c

Calcutta

Sir,

Accordingly as you desired me in your letter of the 30th of April last (with which I was favoured on the 7th instant, together with the Tibetan inscription) I have translated that piece of Magical superstition, and have the honour to send it herewith to you.

Except the salutation in the beginning, the conclusion and a few terms in the middle, the whole is in Tibetan - The purpose of it, as will be evident from the context of the translation, is, to obtain the favour and protection of several inferior divinities, to increase the prosperity &ca of the person and family, for whom the ceremony was performed, and this Magical piece was erected or was set up - It may be, that the mentioned staff, with the wooden board, containing this inscription, was carried before the Tibetan chief in the Army, and that it was so taken by the Assamese; since it might (or may) have served to the Tibetians for a standard or ensign in their war- But it is more probable that it was taken in Bhutan by the Assamese.

from the housetop or terrace of any great personage, whose houses, on the four corners of the terraced roof, are generally decorated with such ensigns of victory, called in Tibetan [rgyal.mtshan] r,gyal m,ts'han, an ensign of victory which all contain Inscriptions of similar content with this.

I was much surprised by your elegant and correct Tibetan copy, and felt myself much obliged to you for the pains you have taken in copying so exactly that piece. - In Tibetan writings and books it frequently occurs, that the vowel signs are removed from their proper place, on account of standard [?] hanging letters of the former line. as has been the case in this piece also. - The intersyllabic points at the end of a line, are generally omitted, except with the construction [dang.], which has been here also observed-

For your farther information on the subject, I beg to present you herewith with a transcript of that piece, both in Tib. and Rom. characters - But, since my letters are very disagreeable, I beg you will look on them with favourable eyes - I have endeavoured to translate every word of that piece, but the underlined ones could not make out, properly. The Om Svasti, pronounced by the Tibetans Om Soti, is rendered by them in Tibetan [om.bde.legs.su.gyur.cig.], Om tdé-legs-su gyns-lig [?] O may it please! O may it be prosperous!

With respect to the missing Vols. in the Kahgyur sent to Paris, I beg Sir to inform you, that the Abstract or Index of the whole was not to be found in Calcutta also, and that instead of the 13th Vol.- there was a duplicate of the Sherchin, and that you had sent an extra Vol. together with the Kahgyur.



I have enclosed here, as you desired me Mr. Vigne's Iskardo inscription, which you had sent me in Febr. last - I regret much that I could not explain, in any satisfactory manner, the content of that inscription.

I beg to remain with great respect,

Sir,

Tettelia, 9th May,      Your most obliged obedient servant

1836.

A. Cs. Kőrösi.

/The transliterations from Tibetan put in [ ] have been most kindly provided by Professor Philip Denwood, SOAS, London./

**IOR/MSS Eur c 351, 257-258**

**Csoma to J Prinsep, 27 Jun 1836**

To

James Prinsep, Esq.

Secy. As. Society, &c &c

Calcutta.

Sir,

Your kind letter of the 6th together with that of Baron Hugel, had safely reached me on the 12th instant; and I would immediately have answered, had I felt myself inclined to write to the Baron, or had I any interesting materials to communicate to you. For this reason I beg you will pardon me, for having so long delayed to acknowledge the receipt of those letters, about which, I suppose, you were sure that they must have reached me within the prescribed space of time -

The Baron desires to recall himself into my remembrance before he should leave India, when I was his only countryman, and wishes me every success in my studies. But he doubts the relationship of my language to the Sanscrit, and therefore my application to the study of this language he thinks to be of no interest or consequence to my country, although he himself be desirous to hear of this pretended analogy. As my return to my country, should I go through Vienna, he kindly offers me his services, and lodging in his house (Street and No. mentioned) - Lastly, I am directed, should I write to him, to send my letter either to you or to his Banker in Calcutta, who will certainly forward it.

Although I feel greatly obliged to the Baron for this handsome letter, and for the kind offers to me, I will, however, not write now to him; since I decline every opportunity of entering with any one into any epistolary correspondence but I will remember the honor thus done to me by this letter, and, when I shall succeed in my studies, I may, perhaps, have an opportunity of expressing my thanks to the Baron.

Since, in your letter, you had mentioned, that in the May 14 [issue ?]of your Journal, you have introduced the Tibetan text of that Mystical prayer, which I had lately translated, with some remarks on it, I was desirous to see how it was printed; for this reason also I have delayed to write to you, until I have seen that No. Some days ago, through the kindness of Lt. Colonel Lloyd, having perused the mentioned Number, I take this opportunity of sending to you a list of the Errata, which, notwithstanding the great care, you have taken in publishing that piece, have crept in, on account of the inexperience of the compositor. At the end of the Volume, if you intend to give a

list of the Errata, you may add these also with their corrections.

I feel greatly obliged for the many interesting particulars, about which you kindly informed me, in your last letter, notwithstanding the melancholy events which lately happened to your house. I sincerely regret that your joy was soon turned to sorrow, and heartily [?] wish that you may hereafter many times rejoice at the increase of your family, but never have such domestic afflictions.

I know, Sir, you want not to be comforted by me. You have a mind prepared against such accidents; it will strengthen you in all the calamities of life, which may happen to you; seek therefore consolation in your mind.

Accept my best thanks for your care about my want of money or else - I am now very happily situated, being in want of nothing, enjoying good health, and entirely giving myself up to my studies - But I am sorry that among such circumstances I have nothing interesting to communicate to you, by which, in some respect, I might merit the favours thus conferred on me by your interesting communications.

After the rainy season is over, before I should leave this place, I shall want some money, and, I hope, Lt. Colonel Lloyd will favour me again with 50 Rs. -

According to your direction, I have sent this letter as on public service; but I am much ashamed that for this favour of the Government's Secys I can communicate nothing of general or public interest.

I am with great respect,

Sir,

Tettelia, 27th June,  
1836.

Your obedient servant

A. Cs. Kőrösi.

**For Pol 8 Aug 1836 No 26**

NAI & IOR/P/194/16

Cons 8 Aug 1836, N-° 26

Fort William 8<sup>th</sup> Aug<sup>t</sup> 1836.

N° 56

Pol<sup>t</sup> Dep<sup>t</sup> Agent to the Gov<sup>t</sup> Gen<sup>t</sup> North East Frontier  
N° 26. To the Secy. to Gov<sup>t</sup> of India

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the rec<sup>t</sup> of your letter of the  
27<sup>th</sup> Ult<sup>o</sup>. on the subject of a Mission to Bootan.—

2. With reference to your 7. Para I would beg to suggest that  
the officer to be deputed should be accompanied by a second  
officer in the capacity of an assistant authorized to carry into  
effect the instructions of the Gov.<sup>t</sup> to the Envoy in the event of  
the latter being incapacitated by sickness or other accident it  
would be very desirable that this officer or the Envoy should  
be competent Surveyor I should consider it also desirable that  
the Mission should be attended by a Medical Gentleman to act  
as surgeon & naturalist. The services of Csoma de Koros I am  
of opinion would be highly valuable to the Mission as I imagine  
that besides the mere usefulness of a trustworthy and able  
interpreter his very accurate acquaintance with the languages  
of Thibet would secure great respect for the Mission and be

the means of acquiring a much more intimate acquaintance with the state of the surrounding countries than it could be practicable for the Envoy thus unaided to acquire.—

Office of A.G.G.N.E.

I have &ca

S<sup>d</sup> F: Jenkins

Frontier 19<sup>th</sup> July 1836

Agent Gov<sup>t</sup> Gen<sup>l</sup>

[The 7th para. referred to, states:

7. The Envoy to be selected will of course be a British Officer, but you are requested to state your sentiments as to the numbers of Individuals of which the Mission should be composed, and of the Escort by which it should be attended - There is at the Presidency a M.<sup>r</sup> Csoma De Koros who is understood to be well acquainted with the Tibetan language - The services of that Individual in the capacity of Interpreter might, if they could be secured, prove very valuable.]

**IOR/MSS Eur c 351, 299-300**

**Csoma to J Prinsep, 14 Aug 1836**

To

James Prinsep, Esq.

Secy. to the As. Society. &c.&c.

Calcutta.

Sir,

On the 5th instant, in the evening, upon receiving the papers of your despatch of the 30th Ultimo, I was agreeably surprised to find, that the Rector professor now at N. Enyed, is one of my best friends. When I had left him, in November, 1819, he was then the tutor or instructor of a young Count, the son of the Supreme Curator of the Bethlen College, by whose

patronage he was since promoted to the professorship - I have always esteemed him on account of his great acquirements, modest conduct, and integrity - On the cost of his patron, he had visited Germany, passing three years in Vienna and Göttingen in Hanover - He was on his return when I met him in 1815 at Vienna - We passed then some months together, visiting the curiosities in and roundabout Vienna - He is likewise, as myself, of the Siculian Nation - I hope therefore that, after having settled the things of my commission, he will acquaint me with many particulars. Upon receiving the accounts of the safe arrival of my letters and money remittance to my country, I was delivered from the anxiety, in which I was, and felt every pleasure for which I anxiously hoped. - Since this joyful event I owe entirely to your kind mediation, I beg, Sir, to offer to you herewith my grateful thanks, for your good service evinced in my cause. I wish, I could be able to make some returns for so many kindness conferred on me.

I am entirely satisfied with the account, and feel much obliged for the many troubles you had undertaken in my behalf - I beg you will make my balance accordingly (out of the 500 Sa. Rs, on the 1st of January, 1836; since the 50 Rs. per month, which you continue to receive for me from Government, I count not for my own)-

I remember the obligations, under which I am; but, pray, not to lay me under any new ones - Since life is uncertain, and since I am unable to send you periodically some interesting papers, I am afraid to be under any farther obligation - I want some time to improve myself in languages - When I am ready I will communicate the results of my studies - For this reason, I request you, Sir, again, to excuse me from every pecuniary assistance, offered books or honors, from whatever country of

Europe, except of my own. But if you will be so kind as to take care of that little remaining sum, and to furnish me occasionally with some money, accordingly as I may request you, you will have a right to my gratitude, and I shall always gratefully acknowledge to be under obligations to you.

Enjoying great pleasure in the prosecution of my studies, I feel happy, and has the good fortune of continuing in healthy state - I want yet no money - In September or October next, upon my requests, Lt. Colonel Lloyd will supply me again with 50 Rs. when I shall take the liberty of acquainting you with my future prospects and wants.

I pray you, Sir, not to make public what you know from this as also of my other letters and remittance to my country; And to make as little mention of me as you conveniently may do - I have the honour to remain, with great respect

Sir,

Tettelia, 14th Aug.  
1836.

Your obedient servant  
A. Csoma.

**IOR/MSS Eur c 351, 396-397**  
**Csoma to J Prinsep, 20 Nov 1836**

To

James Prinsep, Esq.

Secretary to the As. Society. &c&c.

Calcutta.

Sir,

I beg you will excuse me for my having delayed so long to write to you. I was anxiously expecting any letter from my

country to hear, how my remittance to Hungary has been received. as also that to my own native Country, and what they say of my long peregrination. But I have not yet received any intelligence about those things - In other respects, I have passed very well my time, since I last wrote to you, being agreeably occupied with my studies.

Since I have not made, neither will I hereafter make any excursion to the Hills, I beg you will pardon me, for not having sent you any paper, neither, perhaps, shall I hereafter be able to give any interesting account, since I shall be stationary at this place, where there is nothing curious, what had not been mentioned by others - I am now desirous to improve myself in understanding Sanscrit: Therefore, if you will favour me with all the Volumes (that have been published) granted me last year by the As. Soc. and will send them up to me [?] now by this opportunity mentioned in Lt. Col. Lloyd's Note to me, which I have enclosed here, I shall be much obliged to you; and, if I shall live; you may see the fruits of my Sunscrit Studies.—

On the 6th of Sept. last I had received the pamphlet forwarded to me by your kindness, addressed to me, together with a letter in French by M.E. Jaquet [Jacquet], from Paris, 10. Nov. 1834 - I had requested you, Sir, not to send me such things and to excuse me of such correspondence!! I will not answer to the letter - Since the Volumes of the Kahgyur, the Tib. Grammar and Dictionary, and the Analysis of the Dulva have been sent to Paris, there remains little of which M. Jaquet desired to be informed by me. - When you write to Paris to any of your friends, if you can conveniently mention the receipt



of M. Jaquet's letter, and will present my respects to him, I shall feel much obliged to you.—

At the beginning of this year, at my leaving Calcutta, I had left Five Hundred Sicca Rupces in your hand - Now, I beg you, Sir, to deduct every expence that has been made this year on my account, and changing the rest into Company Rupees, to favour me with the balance.

I remain, with much respect

Sir

Tettelia, 20th Nov. 1836.

Your obedient servant

A. Csoma

**IOR/MSS Eur, Hodgson MSS 12, 16, ff 140-143**

**B H Hodgson to E Burnouf, 1 May 1837 [extract only]**

“... Please tell Mr Jacquet with my regards that I received his printed copy of Tibetan Dialects, that I instarted [?] as much as I could, & that I then forwarded to De Coros, who has them now. De Coros is on the frontier in Purneah, & will, I hope exert himself in the matter, tho he be rather prone to eschew literary commerce with Europe. He suspects you of running away with the fruits of other men's labours, & to speak genuinly, there is some reason for the suspicion. At least, I have found it so quoad Zoologian. Our English Zool. Societies are saucy & trickish & would fain draw from us all our materials for their sole compounding alike insecurable to local claims & to the immense superiority of local means for efficient research. The phaenomena of life are not to be reached by our skins; and the species & classification deduced in Europe from

such materials, are the bane & disgrace of science. True, we local researchers feel lamentably the want of Museum and Library. But Learned Societies at home, if they really sought to advance knowledge in this dept., would lend us these aids, & encourage & support our investigations, instead of striving to anticipate us by crude deductions from insufficient materials - insufficient, I repeat, & necessarily so, now [?] illustrated so ever [?] by Museum & by Library..."

Your very sincerely

BH Hodgson

**IOR/MSS Eur Hodgson MSS 12 [IOL 3372], 15, ff 138-139**

**Csoma to B H Hodgson, 17 May 1837**

To B.H. Hodgson Esq.

Political Resident

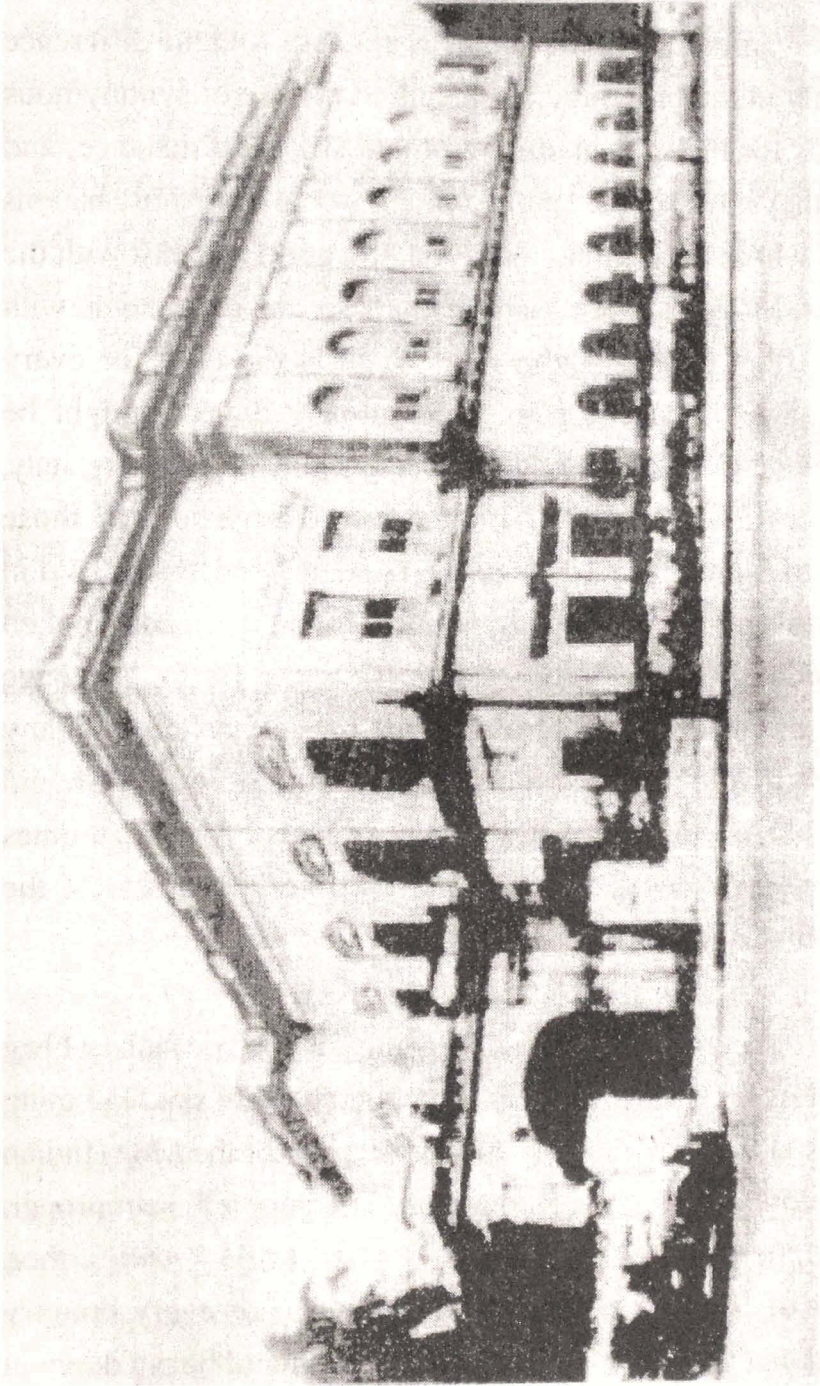
Kathmandu

Dear Sir,

On the 15th instant I have had the honour of receiving your Letter together with a small Tibetan Vocabulary on 20 leaves forwarded to me through the kindness of Lt. Colonel Lloyd - Though my opinion is contrary to the multiplication and diffusion of similar vocabularies of pretended dialects, containing such detached short words, without any regular plan and arrangement; yet in obedience to your desire I beg leave to express myself in the following few lines.

In every country, to which the Headings of this Vocabulary extend, the same Tibetan language, and in the same character is used among Tibetan people, as at Lassa, and the difference is only in the pronunciation, and in the use of synonymous words for those used among others at a great distance, and that they have adopted some foreign words from those nations with whom they are mixed: As in the north and east with the Turks, Mongols, Manchus and Chinese, and in the south with the Hill people of India &c - Such is the case for every language in Europe also, whose many dialects might be enumerated, with more propriety, especially in Germany, Italy, France, England &c - But there is everywhere in those countries one standard language, continued in Books, fixed in their structure by grammars and dictionaries, and spoken accordingly by the higher classes. Thus, the Tibetan language also has been fixed through the long existence of many hundred volumes on various subjects. And Europeans should first become acquainted with the contents of these volumes before they desired to know the different dialects of the Tibetan language.

With respect to the Title and Headings of this vocabulary I beg to observe: The Title: "Mon dang mthah skhol skad kyi ming gi msod" - "A Vocabulary of the language of the Mon (Indian hillpeople) and of the Barbarians (Tib. people)" is improper, since the contents do not answer to that title - And farther, when it is said there, that the language of every country (marked there in the several Headings) should be put down in writing, I ask, who will do that? No one.



View of ASB's old building. Courtesy AS. Kolkata.

In the 1st column on each side, the Tib. language or that of the two provinces [dbus] and [gtsang] or the generally current literary language, is written according to my Gramr and Dictionary - I made a few corrections in it, as: for [na.ni] I put [da.ni,] since it was erroneously printed so. (See the list of the Errata of the Gramr. and in the Dict. [da. / da.ni.] / - Some of the provinces of the pretended dialects lie to the North (as [>dam] > Dam, where they are mixed with the Mongol tribes) and to the East (as m,do khams, khyams m,do or chhab m,do, Bathang, Lithang, and Tatsanhe (all on the great route of communication from Lassa to Tching tou fou in China) - the others in the dorsal defiles or narrow valleys on the southern confines of Tibet with India (as [skyid.grong] or vulg. khy rong the next province of Tibet to those going from Népal, [lho.kha. / 'bra], to south east from Khy rong, the situation and existence of [la.ma.mon] and [si.mod.mon.], I cannot ascertain) - And others again to the South of the Himalaya mountains (as: Pe mon young, corrupted of ['bras.mo.ljongsi] Bras mo Ljongs, but pron vulgarly at Lassa and elsewhere Dé mo jong or Dré jong = Dé jong, which is the same province or principality with Sikkim, between Népal and Bhutan; And lastly ['brug.pa] pron vulg Dúkpá, the same with Bhutan)- I know not where [dzug.ba] is, and the ['bru.tsha.] is only a variety in writing the small Tib. character (See in my Tib. Gram. the lithographed Brutsa character - In the Kahgyur, title of a treatise is expressed both in Brusha and Tib. language, but the first is totally a different language. -

In the dorsal [?] Headings, instead of [pa.skad.du], should stand or be [pa'i.skad.du.], in the genitive case or adjective

form - I would not correct anything in those words that were put down under some of the Headings, since I do not agree with the plan of the author of this vocabulary-

I beg to remain with much respect

Dear Sir,

Titalya, 17th May 1837.

Your most obedient servant

A. Csoma Kőrösi.

P.S. Since I am a bad writer and can more easily write on China paper, I beg you will excuse me, for having taken the liberty to write on such paper.

A : Cs.

[The transliterations from Tibetan put in [ ] have been most kindly provided by Professor Philip Denwood, SOAS, London.]

**IOR/MSS Eur Hodgson MSS 12 [IOL 3372], 17, ff 144-145**

**G W A Lloyd to B H Hodgson, 1 Jun 1837**

Darjeeling 1st June 1837.

My Dear Sir,

I have the pleasure to enclose a letter from Mr. Csoma returning the Tibetan vocabulary which you sent for his examination - The language spoken in this country is named by the Chinese Pe-Mon-Jong - and by the Tibetan called Denjang

though written Bras-jang - is totally distinct in character from Tibetan where it came from I know not but the Lepchas are said to have come from a part of Thibet beyond Lahassa and to be descended from the Coomba [?] or Calmuck tribe.

Yours sincerely,

GWA Lloyd

# LIBRARIANSHIP WITH THE ASIATIC SOCIETY

The death of Dr Burlini, aged 79, in the autumn of 1837 enabled J Prinsep to propose Csoma for the office of librarian with ASB in Calcutta. This job would have provided the scholar with an environment of advanced learning, a regular salary of Rs 100 per month and free accommodation in the employer's premises. After playing for time, Csoma regained Calcutta but eventually refused the offer, as interfering with his studies. It was therefore Lieutenant Markham Kittoe who obtained temporarily the charge of both the library and the museum on the consolidated monthly allowance of Rs 200. When in May 1838 that officer vacated his jobs in Bengal upon his transfer to Bombay, the Hungarian agreed to fill part of the vacancy.

This was a period of political and financial strain on ASB, as its members continued, using their own resources, to finance the publication of classic texts which the government had now ceased to subsidise. In order to recoup these extra costs, they tried to increase the sale of their books, especially abroad. Moreover, their building had to be repaired.

In 1838, J Prinsep fell fatally ill and had to be evacuated. He died in London in April 1840. His absence in ASB led to an interregnum characterized by a pattern of shifting collective



leadership until 1840. In the new era, natural sciences, especially geology and zoology, tended to prevail over the humanities. As a result, the status of the museum rose and its staff was promoted, while the divide between the sphere of their duties and that of the library's establishment remained blurred. With the waning of official and public interest in Sanskrit, Persian and Arabic, the appeal of Tibetan also declined.

The dramatic departure of J Prinsep must have been a second big blow to Csoma after his realisation that no thanks would come from Hungary for his generous grants of 1835. He lost a friend and protector. He was kept busy with daily chores like helping to edit, pack and sell ASB's publications. Dealing with books bearing on the natural sciences must have also taken up part of his time. What must have brought comfort for him under such circumstances was the arrival in 1838 from Oxford of S C Malan to teach the classics at Bishop's College, a seminar on the Hugli for training Anglican priests in the Far East. The young man became his pupil. Before he left India because of his failing health in Jan 1840, his tutor in Tibetan entrusted to him all his personal collection of Tibetan manuscripts and blockprints, which were threatened by quick deterioration under the local climate. Other contacts might also have been emotionally rewarding. Thus, one of Csoma's bequests to ASB indicates that he took part in the design and implementation of programmes of private education in the vernaculars.

Of these developments very little is covered by the official records.

**ASB Archival Material [(h)]**

AR/L-825; (A.R. 849. Sr. No. 38 of 1838)

**Csoma to H Thakur, 28 Feb 1838**

Subject. States that he has forwarded the Establishment Bill to Baboo Ram Comul Sen.

Forwards the file of the 20th Vol. of the Asiatic Researches.

To Babu Herambanath Thakur

Dear Sir,

Accordingly as you desired me I have sent this day the Establishment's Bills to Babu Ram Comul Sen...

I send herewith to you also the file of the 20th Vol. of the As. Res. formerly kept by Mr. James Prinsep, to show it to Professor O'Shaughnessy. It ends with p. 512, but has been outlined now as far as p. 552 - I have not yet received the clean sheets of the last 40 pages - I have put also the 1st Part both of the 19<sup>th</sup> and 20<sup>th</sup> Vol. of the As. Res. that Professor O'Shaughnessy may see their extent, and where they end; since I understand the 2<sup>nd</sup> Part of the 19<sup>th</sup> Vol. is now in the press, and will be soon finished; but I have not seen any file of that text.

Please to return me again all these three Volumes, and to inform Prof. O'Sh. that, since 5 [3?] August last 246 Copies of the 1<sup>st</sup> Part of the 19<sup>th</sup> Vol. and 238 of the 1st Part of the 20<sup>th</sup> Vol. of the As. Res. together with some packets of Plates, had been sent to the Society's Library, from the Military Orphan Press, without the volumes being stitched up it will be proper to send these also down to the Bishop's College when the 2<sup>nd</sup> Parts are finished that the whole Volumes be stitched together. -

Pray, favour us from the Mint with some Tickets (“Asiatic Society”) to mark the Society’s Books.

28th Feby

Yours sincerely

1838

Alex. Csoma

**IOR Collections MSS Eur E 301/3, 166-68**

**S C Malan to H H Wilson, 12/13 Aug 1838**

Refuge to Shri Shri Ishwara [divinity of eight attributes]

Obedient Shri Solomon Keissar Malan submits that, by the grace of yours everything goes well here. The owner of the ship is ready to sail for England now. I send this letter to you Sir. As you were pleased with me, you please keep my letter with your grace [i.e. look on me favourably]. As long as I do not see you, I shall be thinking of you. I always remember your grace.

I have found many friends of yours who love you. I have also seen that Mr. Prinsep is very eager regarding your money. He has found out Bactrian consonants. I love him but his residence is far off. And, the summer is here. I therefore cannot go to meet him frequently. I am a member of the Asiatic Society. I met the Librarian [of the Society] Csoma de Kórös and requested him to teach me the Tibetan language. And, he is kindly teaching me Tibetan.

I also learn Sanskrit from my Pandit and Arabic from Munshi. My Pandit’s name is Sriyunkta Ram Chandra Vidyabhusan. He praised [lit. wondered to see] your printed Sāmkykārīkā ; Sir, you kindly send me a copy for me. Because, the book is not available [lit. rare] in this country.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Fort William  
 Poll. Deptt  
 The 27<sup>th</sup> Sept 1841

Dispatch to India

35  
 No. 2617  
 Mr. A. Csoma Kőrös

Sir,

I have the honor  
 to acknowledge the receipt  
 of your letter under date  
 the 20<sup>th</sup> Instant, re-  
 turning the passports  
 granted to you by the  
 Govt. in 1835 and apply-  
 ing for permission  
 to remain 10 years  
 longer in the Country,  
 and to enter Tibet  
 for

144

Office of the Secretary to the Government of India  
 New Delhi  
 The National Archives of India  
 New Delhi

Letter from T H Maddock to Csoma, Fort William, 27 Sep 1841 (1st page). NAI, New Delhi. Csoma Kőrös; Foreign, Political; 27 Sept 1841 No. 107. Courtesy NAI.

I love this country verily. I am satisfied in the company of the learned here. But, it is a pity that many Brahmins' sons learn English for the sake of money with no love for it.

My Mrs. is somewhat ill here on account of humidity in the air. I hope she may recover in the winter. You please convey my regards to your Mrs.

Whatelse (to add more).

Bishop's College. (B.S) Shraban 28. [12/13. August 1838]

[Compiler's indebtedness: Kind translation by Prof Sunitikumar Pathak, Santiniketan, 1998.]

### **Austrian Archival Material**

#### **J Prinsep to J Hammer-Purgstall, 9 Sep 1838 [Extract]**

To the Baron Joseph Hammer-Purgstall &ca

[...] Can you divine the reason why neither the literary society at Pest, nor the Vicar of his native village, nor any of his relations have ever written to Mr. Csoma Kórösi since his munificent present was sent home. - I got their several receipts in duplicate, or he would not have believed that the money had been faithfully delivered! - We have made him our librarian - he is grey and his eyes are failing [...]

[Holograph MS; Familienarchiv Hammer-Purgstall, Feldbach, Schloss Hainfeld. Ress, p. 248.]

### **ASB Archival Material [(h)]**

AR/L-860; (A.R. 818 dated 28 Feb. 1838. Sr. No. 7 of 1838)

**Csoma to B RamComulSen, 28 Dec 1838**

Subject. Bill for salary fr: Csoma de Kőrös together with other bills Etc.

To Babu RamComulSen,

Acting Sey. As. Soc. &ca-

My dear Sir,

Accordingly as you desired me, I beg to send you the Bills for the Establishment, that you may favour us with the money when it will be convenient to you.—

I have now again introduced into the Bill for November last my salary of 100 C. Rs. as I had done before for October last, when you have kept the money with you, though I had wished to have it in my hand.—

Since you are about to leave Calcutta for a certain period, I beg you will have the kindness to favour me, at once, with my salary of 300 C.Rs. for October, November and December, 1838 and to manage my salary from the 1st of January 1839, as you think best, and to direct me, whether I shall continue to introduce the receipt of my salary into the Establishment's monthly Bill or leave it out.—

I shall feel much obliged, if you will favour me with the 300 Rs, in clear Banknotes, keeping the receipt here enclosed for shew; but otherwise I beg you will return me this to me, sending my salary for October and November 1838.—

I beg to remain with much respect,

My dear Sir,

28th Dec. 1838.

Your obedient servant

Alex. Csoma

[on the back:] To Bábú Ram Comul Sen.

Received from Bábú Ram Comul Sen the Sum of Three Hundred Comp. Rupees (300, C.Rs) my salary from the Asiatic Society, for October, November, and December, of the year 1838-

Calcutta, 28<sup>th</sup> Dec.

Alex. Csoma Kórösi

1838.

Librarian As. Soc.

Received C.Rs 300

[4 further attachments (PTN IV/II, 2346-2349)]:

- Salary receipt for November 1838 by Curator W.B. Shaughnessy
- 2 complementary costings for November 1838, of which the 2nd was signed "Alexander Csoma. Librarian, As. Society."
- 1 costing for December 1838]

**ASB Archival Material [(o)]**

AR/L-860A; (A.R. 850. Sr. No. 39 of 1838)

**Inventory of coins signed by Csoma, 31 Dec 1838**

Subject. List of coins in the Society's cabinet.

List of Coins. [1 page, signed by A. Csoma Kórösi. Librarian. As. Soc.]

In the Asiatic Society's Room in a Cabinet Counted and specified by the Librarian, Assistant Librarian, Maulawee and the Pandit, per order of Baboo Ram Comul Sen, on the 31<sup>st</sup> of December 1838. [Table of inventory broken down by drawer (I-VIII), by species of coins (gold coins and small



# List of Coins.

In the Asiatic Society's Room in a Cabinet  
 Counted and specified by the Librarian, Assistant  
 Librarian, Maulana and the Pandit, per order of  
 Baboo Ram Anand Sen on the 31<sup>st</sup> of December 1838

No. of Pieces	Weight	Gold	Silver	Copper	Brass	Lead	Paint	Amalgam or Gold	Other	Total
I.	1.	50.								
	1.	10.				3.				
	2.		53			11.				
	3.		22							
	3.		3.	37					178.	
II.	1.			51						
	2.			44						
	3.			43						
	4.			57						
	5.			30					233.	
III.	1.		72.	1						
	2.			37					110.	
IV.	1.			18						
	2.			25						
	2.			28						
	3.			53						
	4.			67						
	5.			51						
	5.			21					253	
V.	4.		25							
	4.		2.	6.					33.	
VI.				215				5.	225	
VII.		2.	3.	9					15	
VIII.			28.	475					507	1554
Total of each class of Coins		64.	180.	1275.		14.	1.	5.		
		2 Pieces of Gold and 0.2			List of Silver Ornaments &c.					

*Alexander Csoma De Kőrös*  
 Librarian to the Asiatic Society

List of coins made out by Csoma. 31 Dec 1838. Formerly AS Kolkata. A.R. 850. Courtesy AS.



pieces, silver, copper, brass, lead, pewter, impressions on paper) and by sub-totals (number of boards in each drawer, total of coins in each drawer). The collection totals 1554 pieces + 2 pieces of gold and 60 pieces of silver ornaments, etc.]

**ASB Archival Material [(h)]**

AR/L-906; (A.R. 897. Sr. No. 46 of 1839)

**Csoma to W B O'Shaughnessy, 17 Dec 1839**

Subject. Forwards two cases packed & ready for transmission to England containing 50 copies of Vol XIX Part 2, and 50 copies of Vol XX Part 2, of the Asiatic Researches.

To Professor W.B. O'Shaughnessy

Officiating Secy As. Soc. &c

Sir,

At your desire I was requested some days ago by Babu Herambanath to make ready One Hundred Copies of the Asiatic Researches for transmission to England. I beg leave therefore to send to you, in these two wooden cases, 50 Copies of Vol. XIX Part 2<sup>nd</sup> and 50 Copies of Vol. XX, Part 2<sup>nd</sup> placed into tin-boxes that you may despatch them whenever it will be convenient. -

I remain with much respect

Sir,

17<sup>th</sup> Dec. 1839

Your obedient servant

Alex. Csoma

**ASB Archival Material [(h)]**

AR/L-990; (A.R. 981. Sr. No. 82 of 1840)

**Csoma to H Torrens, 21 Oct 1840**

Subject. Forwards a box containg [passage illegible] in Sanscrit. Requests the box may be addressed and despatched to Prof. Burnouf if intended for him.

To H. Torrens, Esq.  
Acting Secy. As. Soc. &c.

Sir,

I beg to send to you the Box, (containing four volumes in loose leaves, in Sanscrit) that was lately received by you from Népal, and was put here by B. Herambanath, in the beginning of Septr. last, to be properly packed up - This has been done, the volumes being placed in a tin-box, and the wooden case covered with cloth. - If this box was intended for M. E. Burnouf, it requires now only to be addressed and despatched for Professor E. Burnouf, in Paris; which, I hope, you will kindly direct to be done - I beg to remain

Sir,

Your obedient servant

21<sup>st</sup> Octr. 1840.

A. Cs. Kőrösi.

[On the back: 1840 / A. Cs. Korosi of 21<sup>st</sup> Oct!]

**ASB Archival Material [(h)]**

AR/L-1031; (A.R. 1022. Sr. No. 123 of 1840)

**Csoma to W H Bolst, 24 Dec 1840**

Subject. Forwards Rs 305 - 7 - being the price of the oriental publications sold by him for the Society together with a list giving the names of the works &c<sup>st</sup>

My dear Sir,

I beg you will receive the enclosed 305 C.Rs and 7 As (the price of the oriental publications sold by me for the As. Society) together with two copies of Lists specifying the works with their prices: and shall feel much obliged, if you kindly will return me the one of these Lists, after Mr. Torrens has signed it.—

I remain

Yours obediently

24th Dec 1840-

A. Csoma.

Ps. The Bengal Bank Notes are of Nos: 923, 27834, 26442.

[Last page:] W.H. Bolst, Esq.

As. 1840/41 A Csoma Esq of 24 December

With money for books sold by Csoma p. memo

[Follows:]

List of Oriental works sold for the Asiatic Society at the annexed price.

Date	Works	Rs.	As.	Ps.
29th Nov. 1838	Naishada, 1 vol.	8	-	-
"	Sausruta, vols 1st & 2nd @ 5/-	10	-	-
"	Mahabharata, Vols 1st, 2nd & 3rd @ 16/-	48	-	-
10th Jan. 1839	Fatawa Alamgiri, vol. 6th	10	-	-
20th March "	Ditto, ditto, vol. 5th	10	-	-
8th Apr. "	Ditto, ditto, vols. 3 & 4th two copies each & vol. 5th @ 10/-	50	-	-
22nd " "	Ditto Ditto, vol. 6th	10	-	-
19th Sept. "	Ditto Ditto, vol. 3rd	10	-	-

20th Feb., 1840	Sanscrit Catalogue, 1 vol.	2	-	-
22nd " "	Fatawa Alamgiri, vols 1 to 6 <sup>th</sup> @ 10/-	60	-	-
18th March "	Sausruta, vols. 1st & 2nd @ 5/-	10	-	-
9th May "	Fatawa Alamgiri, vols. 3rd, 4th & 5th @ 10/-	30	-	-
10th Oct. "	Khazanat-ul-Ilm, 1 vol.	12	-	-
22nd " "	Fatawa Alamgiri, vol. 6th	10	-	-
30th Nov. "	Mahabharata, vol. 4th	16	-	-
2nd June 1840	Old books [?] Sold at the Public Auction	<u>9</u>	-	-
	Total Co.'s Rupees	<u>305-7 - 0</u>		

Remitted the above specified sum of Co.'s Rs. 305 - 7 - 0 to the Secretary to the As. Society, H. Torrens, Esqr.

Calcutta, the 24th Decr. 1840.

Alex. Csoma,  
Liby., As. Socy.

### **ASB Archival Material [(h)]**

AR/L-1045; (A.R. 1036. Sr. No. 2 of 1841)

### **Csoma to W H Bolst, 4 Jan 1841**

Subject. Forwards an Abstract of the list of the books received into the Library in 1840 with the Abstracts for the Library and Museum Bills for 1840 to which those of December 1839 have been annexed.

My dear Sir,

I send the Abstract of the list of Books received into the Library in 1840 - Also. the Abstracts of the Library and Museum bills for 1840, to which we have annexed December

1839, since B. Herambanath's account was closed with the last of Nov. 1839 - For similar Reports, for 1839, you may see the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, No 13, New Series, at the end - Everything will be ready for the Meeting on the 6<sup>th</sup> instant in the evening

Yours obediently

4th January, 1841.

A. Csoma.

[Last page:] W.H. Bolst, Esq.

### **ASB Archival Material [(h)]**

(A.R. 1042. Sr. No. 8 of 1841)

#### **Csoma to H W Torrens, 14 Jan 1841**

Subject. Requests that M<sup>r</sup> Rowe may be written to, to finish the repairs on the roof, and that the Superintendent of the Baptist Mission Press may be asked to send the remaining volumes of the Mahabharata & the Hosibansa [?, PTN: Harivansa].

My dear Sir,

I beg to request you again to write to Mr. Rowe to come and see what remains yet unfinished on the roof, and to employ fit men for finishing it properly - Also, please to write to the superintendent of the Baptist Mission press, to send to the As. Society's Library the remaining volumes of the Mahabharata (3<sup>rd</sup> & 4<sup>th</sup> Vols; and the Hosibansa [PTN: Harivansa])- Also, the Indexes of the 1.2.3 volumes of the Mahabharata, stitched up for every volume separate, that we may add them to their respective volumes. -

Yours obediently

14<sup>th</sup> January, 1841.

A. Csoma

**ASB Archival Material [(h)]**

AR/L-1056; (A.R. 1047. Sr. No. 13 of 1841)

**Csoma to W H Bolst [Calcutta], 18 Jan 1841**

Subject. States that he has received a letter addressed to Mr Jas Prinsep by G. Von dem Busch inquiring about a box of shells he had sent.

My dear Sir,

The letters you have put to me addressed to Mr. James Prinsep, was written in Bremen (in Germany) on the 10th of June 1840 by G. von dem Busch, M.D., who, after having received from Mr. J. Prinsep a box containing Indian shells, has put in return or exchange another box of shells to Mr. J. Prinsep in 1838, addressed to Prof. Wilson in London, but, not having received any information he was very solicitous to know whether the box arrived or not - He further requests Mr. J.P. should he find another box of shells to him to send it to Prof. Wilson in London, and to inform him, that he may deliver it to the shipsbroker Mr. Costendyk who will take care of it. &c After all: I have not heard that any box with shells had been received after the departure of Mr. J. Prinsep. -

18th January, 1841.

Yours obediently,

A. Csoma

## THE END

Csoma resigned from his position of librarian of ASB on 1 May 1841. It seems to have produced a dramatic effect on the learned institution and caused embarrassment in light of the fact that it was discussed in an almost unprecedented “Special Meeting” whose minutes were disclosed in JASB one month after the publication of the reply to the acceptance of the offer. As the letter of resignation itself has not been published, nor found to date, and the ASB did not give any clue to Csoma’s motives, we cannot tell why it was submitted. According to consensus in Hungary, it was an upsurge of patriotism which induced Csoma to give up his office in Calcutta and resume his search for the cradle of his nation. However, indignation and protest against a humiliating inquiry into the maintenance of the library might also have been at play.

In the background, on the one hand, the new secretary, H Torrens, wanted to reorganize ASB. The Museum was to comprise two distinct departments: First, that of Oriental Antiquities, Literature, Architecture and Numismatics. Second, that of Natural History. For the latter, he recruited a young and competent curator in Britain; for taking over the library there was at hand an aggressive German candidate, who held a doctorate from the University of Göttingen, was well versed in Sanskrit and proposed to modernize the society’s catalogue of books. On the other hand, Dr A Campbell, the new superintendent at Darjeeling, was keen to promote his budding

hill station and improve political and trade relations with Sikkim and Tibet. He could have been tempted to use the respected Hungarian scholar in his schemes and so encourage him to realize with his help his grand old dreams. And after all, even if Tibet remained closed to foreigners, Darjeeling could prove to be a very suitable place for retirement.

In September 1841, Kőrösi applied for official permission to remain ten years longer in the country and also to undertake a tour in Central Asia through Tibet. He reached Darjeeling on 24 March 1842 but eighteen days later died of fever. Dr Campbell, who could not save him, arranged for his funeral in the Christian cemetery there and took care of his belongings and interests. Although the Hungarian bequeathed his savings to the Asiatic Society of Bengal, he was classified intestate by the registrar of the Supreme Court of Judicature in Calcutta because his will did not meet the formal requirements of VII § in Act XXV of 8 October 1838. (Witnessing of the will by two or more witnesses present when the testator signs it). The legacy was forwarded eventually to Csoma's Hungarian next of kin in Transylvania.

### **ASB Archival Material [(h)]**

AR/L-1241 (Sr. No. 197 of 1841) [The file is in a very fragile state and the writing is illegible at places.]

### **Considerations of the Committee of Papers on Csoma's resignation as librarian**

Subject. Circulates to the Committee of Papers a letter from the Secy. to Gov' Gen. Dep' regarding the appointment of a curator.



[On the back: As. 1841 Socy.

Note by the Secretary

On the appointment of M<sup>r</sup> Blythe & the advance to him by the Court of D<sup>s</sup> also relating to the resignation of M<sup>r</sup> Csoma as Librarian].

The Secretary begs to state that Mr. Csoma de Koros has signified his desire of resigning from the 1st proximo the duties of Librarian.

He intends proceeding after the rains to Sikkim and thence to Lhasa.

He begs to be permitted to occupy his present room in the Society's house till his departure.

He hopes to be allowed 50 Rs. of his present pay and begs the remaining 50 be given to Mr. Bouchez, Assistant Librarian, and As[sistant] in the Museum, with the appointment of Librarian.

The Secretary has to submit his recommendation against this arrangement.

Mr. Bouchez has not the qualifications required even for the mechanical part of his duty as at present devolving on him. The books are not carefully kept, they are not regularly opened to free them from insects, as the Secretary has within these few days demonstration of the active duties of Librarian has in fact been long performed. Mr. Bouchez, as the habits of Mr. Csoma de Koros are so much worse than those of a student than a man of business that the eminent scholar was compelled to compile in his subordinate [?] a report will I think be

necessary on the state of the library on the retirement of Mr. Csoma de Koros, which I will presume.

Mr. Bouchez draws 20 Rs. a month as Assist in the Museum. His services are urgently required there, but as he says he cannot be in the Library, I have been obliged to employ a man to help the Curator in labelling and arranging as an additional temporary charge.

Mr. Bouchez in his own sphere is working in keeping up the Museum catalogue under the Curator, labelling &c. &c., superintending the dufturees, opening, drying, and wiping the books in the Library, and going round the Museum with parties to prevent mischief, or pilfering. Would be a capable and useful person.

He is not fit to be trusted with the sole charge of our valuable Library and being wholly illiterate should not perhaps hold such an office under the Society. The Secy has to solicit the order on the above points.

H. Torrens  
Secy., As. Soc.

I think the Society can surely accede to Csoma de Koros's proposal that I should be desirous of doing all it could to aid this distinguished scholar in his pursuits.

I see our Secretary should state the arrangements he makes much desirable [?] for the interests of the Society. Would Mr. Roer accept the office of Librarian or should it be offered to Mr. Piddington who will probably before long be relieved of his appointment of Curator.

E. Ryan.

I do not understand quite what the Secretary proposes. Mr. Csoma wishes to retire eventually altogether and for the present from part of his duties. He proposes to transfer that part with himself the salary to Mr. Bouchez who is now assistant Librarian. I have understood that Mr. Blyth will eventually be with Librarian and Curator being on the premises which will not accommodate two officers. If this be the ultimate arrangement why object to what is proposed for the interim as for the books not being arranged that is for want of sufficient dufturies. It is not the business of the Librarian.

HT [HT Prinsep?]

I do not exactly see why Mr. Csoma de Koros, after his resignation, should either continue to live in the Society's house or to receive 50 Rupees of his salary. If he requires some other effective arrangement should be made for the proper performance of his duties, either by the temporary appointment of Mr. Piddington, Mr. Roer, or some other competent individual.

W.W. Bird.

As Mr. Csoma de Koros does not propose proceeding to Sikkim until after the rains, it would apparently be advisable for him not to resign the Librarianship until then - Thus intermediately keeping both the room and the salary, he could, if he chose temporarily, make over half the salary to Mr. Bouchez.

W.N. Forbes.

The appointment of a Librarian in the room of Mr. Csoma de Koros should be well considered and I would propose that the

Committee of Papers meet and discuss the subject, before any final arrangement is made. I agree with the Secretary that the books require being looked after, and some hundred volumes be bound again.

Haberlin.

I concur

[illegible signature]

As long as Mr. Csoma de Koros continues to fill his office, I would not object to the disposal of his salary &c., but when he resigns the office I opine he must allow the Society to fix upon a successor and appropriate their funds.

C.A. April 23, 1841.

This question had better be settled at a meeting of the Committee when it can be clearly shown whether Mr. Csoma de Koros purposes his resignation to be temporary or complete. If he requires assistance of a pecuniary nature in the trip he is about to undertake the Society should I think meet his wishes as far as can be done with prudence. Some other arrangement equally advantageous to him, & more convenient to the Society, may perhaps be struck out.

A.B. 23/4

It cannot, I conceive, be permitted that any portion of the Librarian's salary should be disposed of as desired by Mr. Csoma unless he is supposed to go on deputation from the Society and render on his return a quid pro quo. I am disposed to agree with Mr. Bird.

H.H. Spry.

I have an idea that Mr. Csoma de Koros obtained 50 Rs. per month from the Society long before he was Librarian. Long before he had come among us while he was yet studying the language of Tibetan at Ladak. It may be on such for our generosity of the Society that Mr. C. de K. now finds his anticipation of a continuance of the liberality of the Society in forwarding his intended trip to Lhasa, a journey that may be attended with double results to the knowledge of Asiatic languages, a dictionary and a grammar of the language of Lhasa. An exploration of the records of Great Temple ... that may be rich and abundant may be the probable objects of his journey into the depths of Asia, to the very cradle of the European population to that point of Asia, the most difficult approach as being surrounded by impossible deserts and mountains. [As the compiler did not find 1/3 of this passage in the file, he borrowed the missing portion from PTN IV/II, 2629-2633. What follows as an opinion may be that of a different committee member:] Mr. C. de K. by birth a foreigner and Hungarian has done much. At the threshold of the Society he has laid his works on the Tibet's language. The Society has enjoyed the credit for the aid it afforded and we may expect his labour at Lhasa will be co-efficient with those at Ladak. So may not be long ere Europeans may direct their efforts to the attainment of a more similar knowledge of the sealed treasure of literature that have stored up for ages beyond the Himalayas at or near Lhasa. The locum tenens of who ever is to be fixed upon as Librarian may be decided early [2 words illegible] at the next meeting with due regard to our funds.

[illegible signature]

I have further to add that voluntary expedition of Mr. C. de K. to Lhasa affords us an opportunity of furthering the interest of Oriental [?] literature that may never before been presented to the Society since the ... [several words illegible] whether we regain the color ordinary capacity [?] of the man or the physical capabilities of executing the task. There is not one in ten thousand who rather would or could undertake it with any prospect of success as Mr. C. de K. whose life & studies have been so devoted to the intricacies of obsolete languages. We have every confidence in his ability & perseverance and application; his rigid self-denial, his amiability of application, his truly ascetic habits, his abandonment of all personal gratifications, his endurance of the severe deprivations all render him peculiarly qualified to execute the duty he proposes. These qualifications will earn him the confidence and the goodwill of the most impenetrable class of the Lamas for [from?] whom alone are to be obtained the keys of the treasures he is about to seek - Without culpable dereliction of our duties, without laying [?] under [?] the chief objects of the institution and without totally disregarding the admonitions [?] of Sir William Jones we cannot allow the opportunity to pass. It appears to me that we must aid and assist Mr. C. de K. to the extent he proposes. The sum is small and should be provided for even should we have to borrow as the object for which it is required is one of the [1 word illegible] importance and such an opportunity for effecting the purpose may never again occur in our time.

[illegible signature]

**Ind Pol 27 Sep 1841 Nos 106-108**

IOR/P/195/63 [&amp; NAI, very damaged]

Mr A. Csoma

No. 106

To T.H. Maddock, Esq.<sup>re</sup>

Secy to Gov' of India [NAI: Secretary to the Gov' of India]

Sir,

I beg to return to your office the enclosed passports in English and Persian which were procured for me in December 1835, through the kindness of the late Mr. J. Prinsep; and I shall feel much obliged, if you kindly will obtain from His Lordship the Governor General in Council that I may be permitted, in the same character and under the same name as before to continue my studies in India for a period of Ten years, and that I may also have leave to enter Tibet whereas and whenever I shall find an opportunity to proceed safely in that Direction; since I am very desirous to make a tour in Central Asia, to ascertain some philological and historical points, respecting the Hungarians.

When I should leave to British Indian territory, I would deposit my passports with the Commanding Officer on the frontier, if Gov.' [NAI: Government] should require from me to do so.

In the same time, I beg to inform you, that should the Government send any Mission to Lhasa in Tibit, I shall be happy to lend my assistance, as far as my ability will permit.

For my future subsistence, I shall depend on the interest of my money deposited in Gvts promissory notes with the Government Agent.

I intend to leave at Calcutta with the beginning of the next month, but to remain in Santipore till February with and afterwards to proceed to Darjeeling and Sikhim. I beg therefore you will favor me with the passports or certificates, if obtained.

I have the honor to be with great respect,

Sir, &ca [NAI: your most obedient humble servant]

Calcutta, 20th Sept. 1841 (Sd) Alexander Csoma

[NAI: To the As. Society's Torrens]

As the Secy's rooms

Ordered that the enclosures submitted in the above be deposited in the secretary's office

Ordered that the following reply be returned to M: Csoma

TH Maddock

Secy to Govt. of India

N° 107 / Pol' dep.<sup>m</sup>

To / A. Csoma Esquire n° 2617

[NAI: Fort William / Poll Deptt / The 27 Sepr 1841 / (Dispd. 4 Octr.)

Nr. 2617 / To / A. Csoma Esqre]

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter under date the 20th Instant, returning the passports granted to you by this Govt in 1835, and applying for permission to remain 10 years longer in the Country, and to enter Thibet for the purpose of making a tour through central Asia, and in reply to inform you, that the Rt. Honble the Govr. General in Council



[NAI: Genl. in Cl.] has been pleased to comply with your request on this occasion, and to direct the preparation of passports in english and persian of the tenor suggested by you, and which are herewith forwarded to you to enable you to prosecute your philological and historical researches in the direction indicated in your letter.

Fort William

[NAI: /The/]

27<sup>th</sup> September 1841

I have &c / I have the honor to be &c

THM / (Sd) TH Maddocke

/ Secy to Govrt of India

/ Extract /

N<sup>o</sup> 108 M<sup>r</sup> Alexander Csoma, a Hungarian philologer, native of Transylvania, having obtained the permission of the Right Honorable the Governor General [NAI: R.H. the GGl.] of India in Council to prosecute his studies in the oriental languages in Hindoostan for a further period of 10 years and to enter Thibet, whenever and wherever he may find an opportunity not incompatible with the interest [NAI: interests] of the British Government [NAI: Br. Gvt.] for the purpose of ascertaining philological and historical points respecting the Hungarians [NAI: Hungarian], I am directed by His Lordship [NAI: H.L.] in Council to desire all officers of the British Govt., whether civil or military, and to request all chiefs of Hindoostan in allegiance [NAI: alliance] and amity with the British Govt., to afford such protection to Mr. Csoma as may be necessary to facilitate the objectif of his researches.

By command of the Right Honble the Governor General [NAI: R.H. the G.Gl.] of India in Council.

Fort William

27<sup>th</sup> September 1841

(Sd) T.H. Maddock

Secy to Gov<sup>t</sup> of India]

*Orig.*

Dr. W. Williams  
Dr. J. J. J. J.  
27<sup>th</sup> April 1842.

183

To  
The Secretary to the Asiatic  
Society

Sir,  
I have the honor to  
transmit for the information of  
the Society the accompanying copy  
of despatches from the Imperial  
Deputation, containing some  
interesting particulars connected  
with the death at that Station  
of the Hungarian traveller  
Csoma de Kőrös, together with a  
list of the property and effects of  
the deceased gentleman, the  
greater portion of which has  
apparently been  
handed over to the Society

I have, &c.

*Dup. B. 3. 1. 1.*

*Dr. W. Williams  
Dr. J. J. J. J.  
27<sup>th</sup> April 1842.*

*Dr. W. Williams  
Dr. J. J. J. J.  
27<sup>th</sup> April 1842.*

**For Pol 27 Apr 1842 Nos 22-23**

NAI

[From final p. covering the file:

N° 65 of 1842

Poll. Deptt.

To G A Bushby Esqre.

Offg Secy Poll. Deptt.

Fort William

From A Campbell Esqre.

Superendt. Darjeeling

Dated Darjeeling 15 April. 42

reporting the death of M Csoma de Koerös

4/25 of 42

A Campbell

Superindt.

R/23rd April

Con. 27 April

E.A / B N° 22

(22-23)

(Lr to Registrar Supreme Cort 12 Oct / 42

Lr to Secy Asiatic Society 27 April / 42)]

N 65 of 1842

To,

G:A: Bushby Esq<sup>re</sup>

Offg Secretary Pol<sup>l</sup> Dep<sup>t</sup>

Fort William

From,

A Campbell Esq<sup>re</sup>

Superint.<sup>t</sup> Darjeeling,

Dated Darjeeling 15th April / 42

Sir,

It is with much regret that I report the death at this place on the 11th Inst.<sup>t</sup> of Csoma de - Kőrös the Hungarian traveller and Thibetan scholar. He fell a victim to fever contracted on his journey hither, for the cure of which he would not be persuaded to take any medicines until it was too late to be of any avail.

2. M<sup>r</sup> De Kőrös arrived here on the 24<sup>th</sup> Ultimo, and communicated to me his desire of proceeding to the residence of the Sikim Raja, & thence to Lhassa, for the purpose of Procuring access to stores of Thibetan Literature which he had been taught to believe from his reading in Ladakh and Kānsun, were still extant in the capital of Eastern Thibet (Lassa) and might have thence found their way into Sikim.-

3. As the eldest son of the Sikim Raja is by the usage of the family a Lama and as the present one - Tubgain Lama - is a learned Priest and said to be in possession of an extensive library I had some hopes that by making the Raja acquainted with M De Kőrös' unobtrusive character, and known avoidance of Political & Religious subjects in his intercourse with the people of the countries he has visited, I might have contributed to procuring him permission to proceed into Thibet, and to this end I sent the Rajas Vakeel to visit M De

Koras, that he might satisfy himself as to the extent to which he had prosecuted his studies into the language & Literature of Thibet as well as of the objects he had in view in desiring to visit Tubgain Lama and the City of Lassa - The Vakeel who is a man of intelligence and some learning, was altogether amazed at finding a Feringhee a complete master of the colloquial language of Thibet, and so much his own superior in acquaintance with the Religion & Literature of that country. I endeavoured to answer his numerous questions about M De Koras by detailing the particulars of his early life & later travels in Asia with which I was acquainted; by stating his devotion to the prosecution of his lingual & literary Studies; my certain knowledge that in permitting him to visit Sikim, & Lassa the Raja would have nothing to apprehend from ignorance of the usages & Religion of the people, or an indiscreet zeal, in the attainment of his objects; that he was not at all connected with the service of our Govt. or any other power in India; but, that the Governor General had granted him his permission to travel through India & that any facilities afforded him by the Raja would be noted approvingly by His Lordship & myself.-

4 The Vakeel at my desire addressed the Raja explaining fully my wishes & M De Körös resolved to remain here pending a reply from Sikim. He was full of hope as to the favorable result of the reference & in the most enthusiastic manner would dilate on the delight he expected to derive from coming in contact with some of the learned men of the East (Lassa) as the Lamas of Ladakh and Kānsun with whom alone he had previous communication were confessedly inferior in learning to those of eastern Thibet.

5 He was modest & almost silent on the benefits which might accrue to General Knowledge from the results of his contemplated journey, but "what would Hodgson, Turnour, and some of the Philosophers of Europe not give to be in my place when I get to Lassa" was a frequent exclamation of his during the conversations I had with him previous to his illness.

6 He had arranged in the event of his getting permission to proceed - to leave with me all his Books, Papers, and Bank Notes to the amount of Rs 300, to be cared for on his behalf & a complete copy of the Journal of the Asiatic Society which he had received from the Society, he said he should ask me to keep in the event of his never returning - How soon were all his enthusiastic anticipations clouded, and his journeyings stopped for ever?

7 On the 6<sup>th</sup> Inst.<sup>1</sup> I called on him, and found him feverish, with foul tongue, dry skin, & headache, I urged him to take some medicine but in vain. He said he had suffered often from fever and other ailments, from which he had recovered without Physic, that Rhubarb was the only thing of the sort he had ever used except Tartar Emetic. The former had been recommended to him by Moorcroft & the latter by a Persian Doctor. He took out of his box a small bit of decayed Rhubarb and a phial of Tartar Emetic, and said with apparent distrust in their virtues "As you wish it I will take some tomorrow if I am not better, it is too late to day, the sun is going down" I sent him some weak soup and returned to see him on the 7.<sup>th</sup> He was then much better, got off his pallet entered into conversation chatted animatedly with me for an hour, on his favourite subjects of thought and enquiry. For the first time

since I had seen him he this day shewed how sensitive he was to the applause of the world, as a reward to his labours & privations. He went over the whole of his travels in Thibet with fluent rapidity, and in noticing each stage of the result of his studies he mentioned the distinguished notice that had been accorded in Europe & India to the facts & doctrines brought to light by him. He seemed especially gratified with an editorial article by H.H. Wilson in the Supplement to the Gov.' Gazette of 9<sup>th</sup> July 1829 which he produced and bid me read; it related to the extreme hardships he had undergone while at the monastery of Zunskar where with the thermometer below zero for more than 4 months, he was precluded by the severity of the weather from stirring out of a room nine feet square; yet "in this situation he read from morning till evening without a fire; the ground forming his bed, and the walls of the building his protection against the rigours of the climate", and still he collected and arranged Forty thousand words of the language of Thibet, and nearly completed his Dictionary & Grammar. Passing from this subject he said in a playful mood "I will shew you something very curious" and he produced another number of Wilsons paper of Sept 10<sup>th</sup> / 1827 and pointing to an editorial Paragraph desired me to read it first. and then hear the explanation - It ran thus - (after noticing some communications to the Asiatic Society from M<sup>r</sup> Hodgson) "In connexion with the literature & religion of Thibet, & indeed the whole of the Bhote countries, we are happy to learn that the patronage of the Gov' has enabled the Hungarian traveller Csoma De Koras to proceed to Upper Busahir to prosecute his Thibetan studies for three years in which period he engages to prepare a comprehensive grammar & vocabulary of the

language with an account of the History & Literature of the country. These objects are the more desirable as we understand M De Koras considers the recent labours of Klaproth & Remusat with regard to the language & literature of Thibet as altogether erroneous. Mons Remusat, indeed, admits the imperfectness of his materials, but Klaproth, as usual, pronounces excathedra, and treats the notion of any successful study of Thibetan by the English in India with ineffable contempt." "Now I do not recollect" said M De Koras, "that I gave my opinion of Klaproth as it is given here but oh! Wilson was very, very," and he shook his head significantly "against Klaproth and he took this opportunity to pull him down, & favour Remusat. It is very curious" and he laughed heartily. Not being of the initiated in the curiosities of Thibetan literature, I did not fully appreciate the jest but others probably will and I was greatly interested with the keen enjoyment produced in the mind of the Ascetic, by this subject.

8 At the same visit, he produced "Hodgson's Illustrations of the Literature & Religion of the Buddhists" & asked me if I had seen it on being told that I had a copy & had been familiar with its contents in progress of collection although unversed in the subject, he said "He sent me this copy; it is a wonderful combination of knowledge on a new subject, with the deepest philosophical speculations and will astonish the people of Europe. There are however some mistakes in it I think". He then said "In your paper on the Limboos you asked if the appellation "Hung" distinctive of families of that tribe, had any reference to the original "Huns" the objects of my search in Asia. It is a curious similarity but your "Hungs" are a small



tribe, & the people who passed from Asia, as the progenitors of the Hungarians were a great Nation." I replied, that as the original country of the Limboo "Hungs" was undoubtedly North of the Himalaya, and as he beleived the same to be the case as regarded the "Huns" it was at all events possible that the "Hungs" of this neighbourhood, might have been an offshoot from the same nation "Yes, yes," he rejoined "it is very possible, but I do not think it is the case" and then, as if preferring to luxuriate in remote speculations on his beloved subject rather than in attempting to put an end to them by a discovery near at hand he gave a rapid summary of the manner in which he believed his native land was possessed by the original "Huns," and his reasons for tracing them to central or Eastern Asia. This was all done in the most enthusiastic strain, but the texture of the story was too complicated for me to take connected note of it, I gathered however from his conversation of this day and of the previous ones since our acquaintance, that all hopes, of attaining the object of his long & laborious search, were centred, in the discovery of the country of the "Yoogurs." This land he believed to be to the East and North of Lassa and the Province of Kham & on the Western confines of China, to reach it, was the goal of his most ardent wishes & there, he fully expected to find the tribes he had hitherto sought in vain. The foundation of his hopes, to any one not deeply imbued with enthusiasm, or accustomed to put faith in Philological affinities, will probably appear vague and insecure. It was as follows, in so far as I could gather from his repeated conversations - In the dialects of Europe, the Slavonic, Celtic, Saxon & German, I believe, the people who gave their name to the country now called Hungary were styled Hungar

or Ungar, Oongar, or Yoongar - & in Arabic Turkish, and Persian works there are notices of a nation in Central Asia resembling in many respects the people who came from the East into Hungary. In these languages they are styled, Oogur, Woogur, Voogur, or Yoogur, according to the pronunciation of the Persian letter and from the same works it might be inferred he said, that the country of the "Yoogurs" was situated as above noted - There were collateral reasons which led him to this conclusion, but he did not lay much stress on them and they have escaped my memory. It has since occurred to me that at the time of the conversation now detailed M De Koras had some presentiment, that death was near him, for on no former occasion was he so communicative, nor did he express opinions, as if he was very anxious they should be remembered. On this day he certainly did so, and I feel it due to his memory to record them, even in this imperfect manner. To give his opinions point it would require a knowledge of the subjects on which he discoursed, to which I cannot pretend, yet such as they are, they may, as the last words of an extraordinary man, be prized by those who honored him for his acquirements & admired him for his unwearied exertions in the cause of Literature, Languages and History.-

9 Although so much better on the 7<sup>th</sup> than on the previous day I dreaded that a return of fever was impending and I again urged him to take medicine but in vain - On the 8<sup>th</sup> I did not see him, but on the morning of the 9<sup>th</sup> on visiting him with D<sup>r</sup> Griffith, I found that fever had returned he was confused, and slightly delirious his countenance was sunken anxious & yellow, and altogether his state was bad and dangerous. After much trouble we got him to swallow some medicine & had his

temples rubbed with blistering fluid. On the morning of the 10<sup>th</sup> he was somewhat better, but still unable to talk connectedly or distinctly. Towards evening he became comatose and continued so until 5 A.M. of the 11<sup>th</sup> when he expired without a groan or struggle. On the 12<sup>th</sup> at 8 A.M. his remains were interred in the burial ground of this station, I read the Funeral service over him, in the presence of almost all the gentlemen at the place.-

10. The effects consisted of 4 Boxes of Books & Papers the suite of blue clothes which he always wore & in which he died, a few shirts, & one cooking pot. His food was confined to tea, of which he was very fond, and plain boiled rice of which he ate very little. On a mat on the floor with a box of books on the four sides, he sat, ate, slept, & studied, never undressed at night, and rarely went out during the day. He never drank wine or spirits or used tobacco or other stimulants.

11. Annexed is a detailed list of the contents of the boxes, among his papers were found the bank Notes for R<sup>s</sup> 300 to which he alluded before his death & a Memorandum regarding Gov<sup>t</sup> Paper for R<sup>s</sup> 5000, which it is stated in transcript of a letter to the Gov<sup>t</sup> Agent dated 8th Feby 1842 it was his wish to leave at his death to the Asiatic Society of Bengal for any literary purpose. \* [On left margin:] \*Copy of this document is annexed AC. [Continued:] Cash to the number of rupees 224 of various coinage, and a waist belt containing 26 gold pieces, (Dutch Ducats I believe) completes the money part of his effects - From this I shall deduct the Funeral expenses and wages due to his Lepcha servant and retain the remainder along with the Books & Papers until I receive the orders of

Gov<sup>t</sup> for disposing of them. As the deceased was not a British subject, I have not made the usual advertizement of the possession of his effects nor have I taken charge of them in the Civil Court, but in my capacity of Political Officer in this direction.-

12. From a letter of James Prinsep's among the Papers, I gather that he was a native of the town of "Pest," or "Pesth" in the province of Transylvania, & I have found transcript of a letter addressed by him to the Austrian Ambassador in London, apparently on matters connected with his native country. I presume therefore that the proper mode of making his death known to his relations - if such there be - and of disposing of the money not willed by him will be through the Austrian Ambassador at the British Court. In some documents I found his address to be "Korosi Csoma Sandor"

I have the honor to be,

Sir,

Your most obd<sup>t</sup> Serv<sup>t</sup>

Superintendents' Office  
Darjeeling

A Campbell  
Superintend<sup>t</sup>

The 15<sup>th</sup> April 1842

Abstract

Supt Darjeeling reporting the death of M. Csoma de Kőrös

A Campbell

Copy

To The Government Agent

Calcutta

(F.G. Macklintock)

Sir,

Since on the 13<sup>th</sup> of October last I have signed a form of power of Attorney to the Government Agent to sell or indorse the promissory notes deposited by me, I beg now to request you again that by virtue of that power of Attorney you will kindly receive and keep the accumulated interest on my account and favor me once a year through any of the Political Agents in the North of India with such a sum as I shall request you, hereafter acquainting you with the name of the place to which the money may be sent.

In case of my death on my tour to Tibet my will is, that the whole of my deposited papers be placed at the disposal of the As: Society of Calcutta for any literary purpose.-

I am,

Sir,

Calcutta

Your Most Obliged Servant.

8<sup>th</sup> Feby. 1842Sig.<sup>d</sup> / A. Csoma de Koros.

“True Copy”

A Campbell  
Superintendent  
Darjeeling

5  
List of Articles of the Late M<sup>r</sup> A. Csoma de Kőrös

N <sup>o</sup> . 1 Box.		Testament in Sanscrit	1
<u>Books</u>		Book of Genesis	1
Bengali Grammar	1	Rudjalaranjan	2 1/2
German Bible	1	Bengali Catechisms	3
Large Sanscrit Dictionary	1	Indian Geography	1
Hebrew Grammar	1	Bengali Testament	1
Turkish Lexicon	1	Complete introduction	1
Russian Testament	1	Greek exercises	1
Greek Lexicon Dictionary	1	Sanscrit Vocabulary	1 1/2
Latin	1	Journal of the Asiatic Socy	2 1/2
Eng. & Bengali Vocabulary	1	Eng. & Bengali Dictionary	1
Hodgkiss's Rudjalaranjan	1	German Books	6
French Grammar	1	Hospital of Madras in Bengal	1
Index to Asiatic Socy's Trans.	1	Bengali Catechisms	5
Blank Paper	2 1/2	Asiatic Researches	1
1 <sup>st</sup> Part 20 <sup>th</sup> of Asiatic Socy's Trans.	1	Analysis of the Bengali Grammar	1
French Catalogues	1		
Medicine Box	1	N <sup>o</sup> . 3 Box.	
2 Parch. Manuscript Papers	2	<u>Books</u>	
Poins's useful Tables	1	Rudjalaranjan	1 1/2
N <sup>o</sup> . 2 Box.		Rudjalaranjan	7 1/2
<u>Books</u>		Hebrew Grammar	1 1/2
Wilson's Sanscrit Dictionary	1 1/2	Sanskrit (Sanskrit)	1 1/2
Eng. & Bengali & Hindi Gloss	1 1/2	Nishkanta Charita	1 1/2
Parsons's Persian Language	1	Bengali Catechisms	4
Alphabetical Hebrew	1		
Mahawansa	1		
Holy Bible	1		
		Purch. Qu.	

List of Articles of the Late M<sup>r</sup> A. Csoma de Kőrös. NAI, New Delhi. Foreign Political 27 Apr 1842 [?] No. 22 (extract). Courtesy NAI.



List of Articles of the Late M<sup>r</sup> A. Csoma de Körös.

<p>N<sup>o</sup> 1 Box  <u>Books</u></p>			
Bengali Grammar	1	Testament in Sanscrit	1
German Bible	1	Book of Genesis	1
Two Frances Dictionary	1	Radjataranjin	200
Hibbertian Grammar	1	Bengali Paragraphs	3
Artich. in French	1	Atlas Geography	1
Hyacinth Testament	1	Bengali Testament	1
Greek Eastern Dictionary	1	Complete introduction	1
Latin	1	Greek exercises	1
Eng. & Bengali vocabulary	1	Sanscrit vocabulary	100
Radjawan Buddh. history	1	Journal of Association	900
French grammar	1	Eng. & Bengali Dictionary	1
Index of the Asiatic Society	1	German Books	6
Blank paper	900	Gospel of Matthew in Bengali	1
1 <sup>st</sup> Part 20 <sup>th</sup> of Asiatic Society	1	Bengali Paragraphs	3
Tracts & papers	1	Asiatic Researches	1
Medicine Box	1	Analysis of the Bengali Grammar	1
2 French manuscript papers	2		
Papers useful to be	1	<p>N<sup>o</sup> 3 Box  <u>Books</u></p>	
<p>N<sup>o</sup> 2 Box  <u>Books</u></p>		Radjaranjin	700
Hibbertian Grammar	1	Hibbertian Grammar	100
Eng. & Bengali & Hindi	1	Russia (Sanskrit)	100
French Dictionary Language	1	Nishadha Charita	100
Alphabetum Tibetanum	1	Bengali Paragraphs	4
Nahawansa	1		
Holy Bible	1		

List of Articles of the Late M<sup>r</sup> A. Csoma de Körös. NAI, New Delhi. Foreign Political 27 Apr 1842 [?] No. 22 (extract). Courtesy NAI.

No 4 Box		Cicero's orations -	12s
Booke 400		Hebrew Grammar	1
Plate	1	German Geography	10s
Number	1	Principles useful Table	1
Principles useful Table	1	Levy	40s
Pocket Dictionary of	1	Cicero	10s
Hebrew Grammar	2	Map of the description of the	1
Greek Testament	1	Account of	1
Latin Testament	1	Roscoe's Head	20s
Prayer	1	English Grammar	10s
Facets	20s	French & Eng. vocabulary	1
Principles	10s	Latin Grammar	10s
Hebrew Grammar	20s	Manual of the Russian	10s
Pr. Dictionary	10s	Novellus the boy of India	1
Gates Sanscrit Grammar	1	Royal Asiatic Society	1
Bengali Sanskrit	1	Transcription of	1
Pr. Common Prayer	1	Greek Grammar	1
Esop's Fables (German)	20s	Roscoe	1
Selections from the Scriptures	10s	Latin Dictionary	1
Dictionary of the History of	1	English vocabulary	1
Eng. & Bengali Vocabulary	1	Latin Dictionary	1
Pr. Exercises	1	Theriac	10s
Russian Grammar	1	Cicero's Commentaries	1
Small Atlas	1	Lead Pencils	10s
Saltist	1	Pocket Compass	1
Journal	1	Pr. Standard	1
Prayer Book	1	Small Memo. Book	1
Geograph	1	Pr. Looking Glass	1
		Wager Box	1

List of Articles of the Late Mr A. Csoma de Kőrös. NAI, New Delhi. Foreign Political 27 Apr 1842 [?] No. 22 (extract). Courtesy NAI.



Blue Dress / Pair	} 1 Pair
(Given to his servant)	
China Cup	/
Cup of Western India	/

W Campbell  
Superintendent

List of Articles of the Late Mr A. Csoma de Körös. NAI, New Delhi. Foreign Political 27 Apr 1842 [?] No. 22 (extract). Courtesy NAI.

9  
14  
M

Apr 25 1842

Pol. Dept

To G. A. Buckley Esq  
Offy Secy Pol. Dept  
St. Martin  
From Campbell Esq  
Supermt. Bengal  
Dated Daryeling 16/4/42

reporting the death  
of M. Csoma de  
Kőrös

25/4  
Campbell  
Supermt.

28 April

Lon: 27 April

E.A.  
B

No. 22

(22-3)

Handwritten flourish

1/2 to Report on...  
1/2 to Secy... Society 27 April/42

List of Articles of the Late M<sup>r</sup> A. Csoma de Kőrös. NAI, New Delhi. Foreign Political 27 Apr 1842 [?] No. 22 (extract). Courtesy NAI.

List of Articles of the Late M<sup>r</sup> A. Csoma de Kőrös-  
[Boxed table, condensed in D: 161-162, not included in P/196/12]

**N.° 1 Box.-**

<u>Books-</u>	Greek Grammar 1
Bengali Grammar 1	Index to Asiatic Society's Transactions 1
German Bible 1 [not in D]	Blank Paper 2 Bundles
Turk Francais Dictionary 1	1st Part 20th V-ls Asiatic Society's Transactions 1
Thibbetan Grammar D°1	Medicine Box 1
Turkish Latin (?) French D°1	2 Parch Manuscript Papers 2 [not in D]
Rusian Testament 1	Prinseps useful Table 1 [not in D]
Greek Lexicon Dictionary 1	
Latin .... D''° 1	
Eng. & Bengali Vocabulary 1	
Hodgsons Buddhism 1	

**N.° 2 Box.-**

Books-

Wilson's Sanskrit Dictionary 1 v <sup>l</sup>	Bengali Testament 1
Eng. & Bengali & Munipoori D-° 1 v <sup>l</sup>	Complete Introduction 1
Elemus (?) D.° Turquis Language 1	Greek exercises 1
Alphabetum Thibettain 1	Sanscrit Vocabulary 1 v <sup>l</sup>
Mahawansa 1	Journal of the Asiatic Society 9 v <sup>l</sup>
Holy Bible 1 vol.:	Eng. & Bengali Dictionary 1
Testament in Sanscrit 1	German Books 6
Book of Genesis 1	Gospal of Matthew in Bengali 1
Radjatarangini 2 vol.:	Bengali Pamphlets 5
Bengali Pamphlets 3	Asiatick Researches 1 [not in D]
Adams Geography 1	Analysis of the Bengali Grammar 1

**N.° 3 Box.-**Books-

Mahabharat 4 v <sup>ls</sup>	Susruta (Sanskrit) 1 v <sup>l</sup>
Radjatarangini 1 v <sup>l</sup>	Naishadha Charita 1 v <sup>l</sup>
Thibbetan Grammar 1 v <sup>l</sup>	Bengali Pamphletes 4

**N.° 4 Box-**Books &ca

Slate 1	Dictionary of the Bootar Language 1
Ruler 1	Eng: & Bengali Vocabulary 1
Prinseps useful Table 1	D° D° Exercises
Pocket Dictionary 1	Russian Grammar 1
Thibetan Grammar 2	Small Atlas 1
Greek Testament 1	Sallust 1
Latin Testament 1	Juvenal 1
Ovid 1	Prayer Book 1
Tacitus 2 v <sup>ls</sup>	Xenophon 1
Virgil 1 v <sup>l</sup>	Ciceros Orations 1 v <sup>l</sup>
Thibetan Grammar 2 v <sup>ls</sup>	Thibet Grammar 1
D° Dictionary 1 v <sup>l</sup>	German Geography 1 v <sup>l</sup> [Not in D]
Yates Sanscrit Grammar 1	Prinseps useful Table 1
Bengali Pamphlets 1	Livy 1 [?] v <sup>l</sup>
D° Common Prayer 1	Cicero 1 v <sup>l</sup>
Esops Fables (German) 2 v <sup>ls</sup>	Klaproths description of Thibet 1
Selections from the Spectator 1 v <sup>l</sup> [D: Latin Selections]	

(contd.)

## N.º 4 Box- (contd.)

Books &cà

Quintilian 1	Phicwick 1 v.½
Homers Iliad 2 v.½	Caesars Commentaries 1
English Grammar 1 v.!	Lead Pencils 1 Bundle
French & Eng: Vocabulary 1	Pocket Compass 1
Latin Grammar 1 v.½	[Not in D]
A manual of the Russian Language 1 v.½ [Not in D]	Ink stand 1
Robertson's History of India 1	Small Memo: Book 1
Royal Asiatic Societys Transactions 1	D.º Looking Glass 1
Greek Grammar 1	[D: a small glass]
Horace 1	Wafer Box 1
Latin Dictionary 1	Blue Dress 1 Pair
English Vocabulary 1	(Given to his servant)
Latin Dictionary 1	China Map 1
	Map of Western Asia 1

ACampbell [(a)]

Superintendent

[IOR/P/196/12: Ordered that the following letter be written to the Secretary to the Asiatic Society with reference to the above

To H. Torrens Esquire

N° 23]

Fort William

Pol.<sup>l</sup> Dep<sup>o</sup>27<sup>th</sup> April 1842

To the Secretary to the Asiatic Society

Sir,

I have the honor to transmit for the information of the Society the accompanying copy of a despatch from the Superint at Darjeeling, containing some interesting particulars connected with the death at that station of the Hungarian Traveller Csoma de Koras, together with a list of the property and effects of the deceased gentleman, the greater portion of which he appears to have bequeathed to the Society.

I have &amp;ca [P/196/12: the honor to be]

Fort William

(Signed) G.A. Bushby

The 27 April 1842

Offg Secy to the Govt. of India]

**For Pol 11 May 1842 No 1**

NAI

N° 78 of 1842

From the J! Secretary to the Gov<sup>m</sup> of India with the Governor General

To, GA Bushby Esq<sup>re</sup>

Offg. Secty. to Gov' of India

Political Depart'

Fort William

Dated Allahabad 3rd May 1842

Poll Dep<sup>t</sup>

Sir,

With reference to the letter from the Superintendent of Darjeeling of date the 15 Ultimo N<sup>o</sup> 65 reporting the death of M. Csoma de Korâs the Hungarian Traveller, the Right Hon'ble the Governor General presumes that a Copy of that letter has been sent to the Court of Directors for communication to the Austrian Ambassador in London.

I have the honor to be

Sir

Allahabad

3d May 1842

Your most Obedient Servant

(Sigd) CG Mansel

J<sup>r</sup> Sec<sup>y</sup> to the Gov' of India with the Gov' General

**Ind Pol 13 Jul 1842 Nos 15-16**

NAI

Superintendent at Darjeeling

N<sup>o</sup> 113 of 1842

Pol Dep'

N<sup>o</sup> 15

To G.A. Bushby Esquire

Offg Secr<sup>y</sup> to Government

Political Depart<sup>t</sup>

Fort William

From

A. Campbell Esq<sup>re</sup>

Superintend<sup>t</sup> of Darjeeling

Dated Darjeeling 30<sup>th</sup> June 1842

Sir,

I have the honor to request that I may be furnished with the orders of Gov.<sup>t</sup> on my letter of the 15<sup>th</sup> April 1842 reporting the death of Mr. Csoma De Kőrös, as regards the disposal of his property in my possession. I observe that the Registrar Supreme Court has administrated to his Estate am I an [IOR/P/196/15: same] application to make the property over to the Registrar.

I have the honor to be &c

Superintds. Office Darjeeling

(Sd) A. Campbell

The 30th June 1842

Superint.<sup>t</sup>

Ordered that the following reply be sent to the foregoing  
To the Superintend.<sup>t</sup> at Darjeeling

N<sup>o</sup> 790

N<sup>o</sup> 16

To A, Campbell Esq<sup>r</sup>

Suptd<sup>t</sup> at Darjeeling

Sir,

I am directed by the Honorable the President in Council to



acknowledge the receipt of your letter, N<sup>o</sup> 113 dated 30<sup>th</sup> Ultimo regarding the disposal of the property of the late M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros now in your possession and to inform you in reply that His Honor in Council is of opinion that on the application from the Registrar of the Supreme Court of administration has been granted to that officer you should deliver up the property in question.-

I have the honor to be &ca

Fort William

/Sd/ G.A. Bushby

the 13<sup>th</sup> July 1842

Offg Sec<sup>y</sup> to the Govt. of India

**ASB Archival Material [(h)]**

AR/L-1842

**A P Phayre to ASB, 21 Aug 1842**

Subject. Forwards Rs 32 on account of his subscription to the Society and Rs 50 towards the erection of a monument to the late M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros.

... way, Arakan

Aug<sup>st</sup> 21<sup>st</sup> 1842

Dear Sir,

I have the pleasure to forward you a draft for 32 Rs paying [?] my subscription to the As. Soc<sup>y</sup>. for the ... [passage illegible] of 1842 it was the intention of the Society to erect a monument of the late m<sup>r</sup>. Csoma de Koros. It did not appear whether this waits be done of the extra subscriptions from members or not [? Gov<sup>t</sup>?] - but I beg to enclose the sum of 50 Rs towards it. Indeed I [rest mostly illegible]

**For Pol 28 Jun 1843 Nos 162-165**

**NAI**

[File's cover at the end:

For 1843 Dept  
From Company's Attorney  
To Offg. Secy to Govt of India  
Dp & rf 27 June - N° 244  
Cons. 28th June - N° 162 (162-5)

Forwards copies of documents called for in Secy's letter of 24<sup>th</sup> Ultimo regarding the Estate of the late Mr. Csoma de Koros.]

Copy  
N° 244.

To  
T.R. Davidson, Esq<sub>re</sub>  
Offg. Secy of the Govt of India  
Foreign Department

Sir,

With reference to your letter to my address N° 74 of the 24<sup>th</sup> Ultimo, enclosing copy Extract of a letter from the H.<sup>ble</sup> the Court of Directors regarding the Estate of the late Mr Csoma de Koros, I have the honor to inform you that, I have in pursuance of the instructions contained therein obtained the documents required from the office of the Registrar of the Supreme Court, a copy of whose letter to me with enclosures

and the correspondence received therewith as stated in the margin, I beg herewith to forward.

Fort William  
27 June 1843

I have the honor to be your  
Sig. T.B. Swinhoe  
Att<sup>y</sup> to the E. I. Company

Estate of Mr. Alex<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Kôrôs - Dec<sup>d</sup>

Margin: Copy correspond.ces from the Registrar - account current filed by the Registrar - Exemplification of Crt of Administration

To T.B. Swinhoe Esq<sup>re</sup>

Attorney to the East India Company

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 2d Instant forwarding to me therewith copies of one to your address from the Offg. Secy to the Govt of India in the Foreign Dept dated 24 Ultimo & of an Extract from a Despatch from the H<sup>ble</sup> the Court of Directors dated 22d March N<sup>o</sup> 6 of 1843, regarding the Estate of the late Mr. Alexander Csoma de Koros Librarian of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, & requesting me to furnish you with the Documents therein referred to, in the manner required.

In reply I beg to state for the information of the Govt. of India, that the event of the death of Mr. De Koros having been reported to me as Ecclesiastical Registrar of H. M's Supreme Court, I applied for & obtained letters of administration to his Estate, as in case of intestacy, & under & by virtue thereof took charge of the Govt. Securities which remained in the hands of the Govt. Agent of this Presidency.-

Mr. De Koros, having died at Darjeeling, the Supdt. of the Station took charge of his Effects, & did, under the direction of the Govt., make over the same to me as administrator to the Estate.

In June last year Mr. Henry Torrens as Secretary to the Asiatic Society of Bengal, addressed me a letter handing to me therewith one in original to his address from the late Mr. De Kőrös dated Calcutta 9th Febr. 1842, & making an enquiry whether I as Administrator of Mr. De Kőrös with the full consent of the Society, would feel justified to act on the orders of the Deceased, by making over the funds and effects that might come into my possession in my official capacity of Administrator of the deceased, to the President & Secretary of the Asiatic Society under their indemnity against the claim of the next of Kins of the Deceased.-

Altho' I have not yet given any official reply to the above query, yet I have personally explained to Mr. Torrens that I am not justified in supporting the claim of the Society under the directions contained in the Deceased's letter, nor am I at liberty to treat it in any manner as a valid Testamentary Disposition of the Deceased's property to the prejudice of his next of Kin with reference to the late act relating to Wills.

The Supdt. of Darjeeling has also lately made over to me, on my application the Thibetan manuscripts collected by the Deceased which I intended to have made over to the Asiatic Society in deposit, on their guaranteeing to take due care of them, & to return them in case the next of Kin of the Deceased should not assent to their continuing there, & should require such re-delivery.

I beg to forward herewith an exemplification of the letters of administration to the Estate, authenticated copies of Mr. Torrens' correspondence with this office, & of the letter of Mr. De Kôrôs in favor of the Society, together with a copy of the Registrar's account current with the Estate made up to the 8th Instant, exhibiting a balance on that day, in its favor of SaRS 3000 C°Rs 2000, remaining invested in 5 per cent Govt securities and C°s'Rs 21.13.5 in cash, and 26 Gold Dutch coins or Ducats, and shall be obliged by your forwarding them to the Govt. for their transmission to the Honble the Court of Directors, for the information of the next of Kin of the deceased.

Calcutta Supl Court

I have the honor to be &ca

Reg<sup>r</sup>'s Office 26 June /1843

Sg Tho<sup>s</sup> EM. Turton

Reg: & Adm<sup>r</sup>

A True Copy

Sg TB Swinhoe

Att<sup>y</sup> to the E.I Company

[File's cover at the end:

For 1843. Dept.

In a Letter from Compy.'s Attorney Dp of 27 June 1843 -  
N° 244.

Con 28 June - N° 163]

Copy

Calcutta

Asiatic Society's Apartments

24 June 1842

To

T.E.M Turton Esq<sup>re</sup>

Adm<sup>r</sup> or Estate of the late Alex<sup>r</sup>. Csoma de Kőrös

Sir,

I have the honor by desire of the Hon<sup>ble</sup> the President of the Asiatic Society of Bengal to transmit for your information, the accomp<sup>g</sup> original letter dated the 9 Febr<sup>y</sup>. 1842. from the late Mr. A Csoma de Kőrös to my address. - From that letter you will observe that the deceased when about to undertake the dangerous journey at the commencement of which he met his death, directed that in such event, his Govt. securities and other effects should be at the disposal of the Society, & this direction & wish was fully confirmed in repeated verbal communications to the Supdt. at Darjeeling, who attended his death-bed.

2. I am aware that since the passing of Act N<sup>o</sup> 25 of 1838, this direction of the deceased, in the event of his being deemed a British subject, liable to the ordinary jurisdiction of the Sup<sup>c</sup> Court in its Ecclesiastical Capacity might be deemed strictly a Testamentary document admissible to proof as such, so as to enable the Society to take out Probate as Executor or Administrator in the English Ecclesiastical Courts established in India. But even [P/196/34: Between] were its validity & regularity in point of form quite clear, there are many reasons why the Asiatic Society would not wish to act in that capacity.

3. The Society is advised, that its ultimate right to the funds thus bequeathed, is not likely to be disputed by any parties here or in Europe.-

4. To remove, however, all objections whatever in point of form, I am instructed to require whether acting as Registrar & taking out the usual letters of Administration to the Estate of the deceased, with the full consent of the Society, you would feel justified to act on the orders of the deceased by making over the funds and effects that might come into your possession in your official capacity of adm'or to the Estate of the deceased, to the Presdt & Secy of the Asiatic Society under their indemnity against the claim of the deceased's next of Kin.

5. Should you see no objection to do so, the Society will furnish all necessary information, as to the effects & funds of the deceased, that all further steps may be taken as above proposed and suggested.

I have the honor to be &ca

Sig. H. Torrens

Secy Asiatic Society

A True Copy

Sig. T.E.M. Turton

Reg<sup>r</sup>

To

H. Torrens Esq<sup>re</sup>

Secy to the As. Socy. of Bengal

Sir,

Since I am about to leave Calcutta for a certain period to make a tour in Central Asia, if possible, I beg you will receive and keep this Memorandum after you have communicated it with the As: Socy.-

I respectfully acknowledge that I have received many benefits from the Asi. Socy. although I have declined always to accept the allowance of fifty rupies which they generously granted me in 1829, 1831, & 1841, since the Govt.<sup>s</sup> allow<sup>ce</sup> to me, during several years, was sufficient for my support.

I intend to return again to Calcutta & to acquaint the Society with the results of my travels. But in case of my death on my intended journey, since I sincerely wish the prosperity, and pray for the long continuance of this Noble Establishment, I beg to leave my Govt. Securities, as also the Books & other things now taken with me, at the disposal of the Asiatic Society, delivering herewith to you my last account of the 31st of Jan<sup>y</sup> 1842 with the Govt. Agent, who is my Attorney, & with whom the promissory notes are kept, and who will favor me, once a year, with the interest on those papers.-

Since I purposely decline every correspondence with those in Europe, I beg you will kindly excuse me, if any letter or packet should be sent to me, do with it as you think best.

Calcutta

I remain with much respect &c.

9 Feb<sup>y</sup> 1842

Sig. A. Csoma de Koros

A True Copy

Sig. Tho<sup>s</sup> E.M. Turton

Reg.<sup>r</sup>

N<sup>o</sup> 143

Fort William, Govt. Agent's Office

21 May 1842



To H. Torrens Esqre  
 Secy As: Society

Sir,

I have the honor to furnish for your information & guidance, the annexed authenticated copy of a letter to my address from the late A. Csoma de Koros dated 8 Feby last.

I have the honor to be &ca

Sig G. F. McClintock

Govt. Agent

To  
 The Government Agent  
 Calcutta

Sir,

Since on the 5th of October last, I have signed a form of Power of Attorney to the Govt. Agent to sell or indorse the Promissory Notes deposited by me, I beg now to request you again, that by virtue of that power, you will kindly receive & keep the accumulated interest on my account, & to favor me, once a year through any of the Political Agents in the North of India, with such a sum, as I shall request you hereafter, acquainting you with the name of the place, to which the money may be sent.

In case of my death on my tour to Tibet, my will is, that the whole of my deposited papers be placed at the disposal of the Asiatic Society of Calcutta for any literary purpose.

Calcutta

I am &ca

8. Feby 1842.

Sig A Cs De Koros.

True Copy

Sig G.T. McClintock - Gov.' Ag.'

A True Copy

Sig Thos E.M. Turton

Regr.

[File's cover at the end:

For 1843 Deptt.

... from Company's Attorney Dp & ref 27 June N° 244

Con 28 June - N°s 164

Exemplification of the Letters of administration to the Estate  
and Effects of Alexander Csoma de Kőrös deceased]

Copy

To all and singular the Faithful in Christ to whom these our present Letters Testimonial shall come or whom the matters herein written do or may hereafter in any wise concern the Supreme Court of Judicature at Fort William in Bengal Sendeth Greeting in our Lord God everlasting and will that undoubted faith be given to these presents, and do make known and will that it be hereby made known unto you, that on searching the Registry of said Supreme Court in the Archives thereof, there well and faithfully preserved, & kept, it has been discovered and plainly found amongst other things in the same, that on the Twentieth day of June in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty two, letters of administration of all and singular the Goods Chattels Credits & Effects of Alexander Csoma De Koros late Librarian to the Asiatic Society of Bengal deceased, were granted to the Registrar of the Supreme Court of Judicature at Fort William

in Bengal, for the time being which said letters of administration follows in these words.

[On left margin: L.S. H. Hoboyd Seales ? Dealer?]

The Supreme Court of Judicature at Fort William in Bengal.-

To the Registrar of the Supreme Court of Judicature at Fort William in Bengal for the time being sendeth greeting. Whereas Alexander Csoma de Koros late Librarian of the Asiatic Society of Bengal hath lately departed this life leaving effects within the provinces and places annexed and made subject to the Presidency of Fort William in Bengal, and within the jurisdiction of This Hon'ble Court intestate, the said court desirous, that the Goods, Chattels, Credits and Effects of the said deceased, should be well and truly administered and disposed of, and that the credits of the said deceased should be demanded and received and all his just debts paid so far as his Goods, Chattels, Credits and Effects shall extend, and the Law oblige you, Doth Hereby / relying on your fidelity / commit to you the administration of all and singular, the Goods Chattels, Credits and Effects to that said deceased in any wise belonging, you having been first sworn well and truly to administer the same and also to exhibit into the said Court, a true and perfect inventory of all the said Goods Chattels, Credits and Effects within six months from this day, and likewise to render into the said Court, a true and just account of all the Effects of the said deceased in or before the Twentieth day of June, which will be in the Year of our Lord One thousand Eight hundred and forty three, and the said Court, doth by these presents appoint you Administrator of all and singular the said Goods, Chattels, Credits and Effects.

Dated at Fort William in Bengal aforesaid, the twentieth day of June in the Year of our Lord One thousand Eight hundred and forty two.

Sig. Tho.<sup>s</sup> E M Turton  
Registrar

In faith and Testimony of all and singular which premises the said Court hath caused these present Letters Testimonial to issue forth and to be corroborated and confirmed by affixing thereto the seal of the said Supreme Court- Given at Calcutta at Fort William in Bengal, the Fifth day of June in the Year of our Lord One thousand Eight hundred and forty three.

Sig. Thos E M Turton  
Reg.r

[File's cover at the end:

For. 1843 Deptt.

... a Letter from Compny's Attorney, D/&rf 27 June - N<sup>o</sup>  
1244

Con 28 June - No. 165.]

In hand the following 5 per cent Govt Prom<sup>y</sup> Notes

N <sup>o</sup> 2573 of 1825/26	1 Nov 1825	500
" 1729 of	" 1 Septr.	2000
" 7307 of 1767 of	" 1 May 1827	<u>500</u>
		Srs 3000

A new D<sup>o</sup>

" 3532 of 1841/42 -	30 June 1841 -	1000
	A 4 four per cent D <sup>o</sup>	
" 15607 of 1835/36-31	March 1836-	1000

C<sup>o</sup>s Rs 2000

& Gold Dutch Ducats - 26

Dr. The Estate of Alexander Csoma de Körös late Librarian  
of the Asiatic Society of Bengal - Decd.-

1842

May 30 To Cash paid Palkee hire for Mr Cockburn 10 " ..

June 27 To D° W.H. Belli Esq. offg. Sub Treasurer returning  
fee on the company's Papers 13 - -

To Admr's commission on value of second [P/196/34: several]  
5 per cent Govt. Promissory Notes,

Deduct - for - 3000

Discount at 14 Annas

per cent 26.4

S<sup>a</sup> Rs 2973:12 on [or?] 3172 "

D° on fourth 4 pCt D° for 1000

Deduct

Discount at 12 / 4 per Ct - 122. 80

877.8

D° on fourth 5 pCent D° - 1000

Deduct

Discount @ 3 A<sup>s</sup> per Cent 1. 14

998.2

C°s Rs 5047.10 252 6 1

28 To D° D° on CRs 59.13.6 2 15 10

Octr. 31 To amt. costs of obtaining Letters of adm.on

144 2

Nov. 10 To cash paid JH. Stocqueler Esq. for proprietor of  
the Englishman - 1 bill for advert of adm'r

9 - -

1843

Feb'y 15 To D° Messrs Mackenzie Lyall & Co for D° D°

9 - -

April 8	To D° Rajoo Doss Tinman for a Tin Box to keep papers	-	14	-
May 31	To adm.or's commission on C°Rs 448 6. 6,			
			22	6 8
June 8	To amount Rs for filing office copy of a/c & advert. of charges &ca	<u>32</u>	-	-
			486	6 7
	To Balance due to the Estate		<u>21</u>	<u>13 5</u>
		<u>CRs</u>	<u>508.</u>	<u>4 -</u>

## Compd RS Edwards

1842

June 27 By Received from R.H. Snell Esq. actg. Govt. Agent the following Govt. Securities remaining in his hands on account of the Estate vizt.

## Three 2d five per cent Notes

N° 2573	of	1825/26	-	1 Nov.†	1825	-	500
" 1729	of	"		1 Sept.†	"		2000
" 7307	of 1767 of	"		1 May	1827		<u>500</u>
				Srs		3000	- -

## One 4" five per Cent D°

N° 3532 of 1841/42 - 30 June 1841 1000

## One 4 four per cent D°

N° 15609 of 1835/36 31 March 1836 1000Cm 2000

By cash recd. from D° amount of cash balance remg.

in his hands on account of D° 59 13 6

1843

April 4 By D° from Dr. Campbell Supd' of Darjeeling

Gold Dutch Ducats 26 - :

May 31t By cash recd. from the offg. Sub-Treasuer account  
of a Draft remitted by Dr Campbell Supdt. of

Darjeeling, being balance of proceeds of the Decd's effects  
sold at that station 448 6 6

Cm 508 4 -

Calcutta 8 June 1843

Sig T.E.M. Turton

E.E.

Reg<sup>r</sup> & adm'or to the Eastate  
of Alex<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros

True Copy

Sig T.E.M. Turton

Reg<sup>r</sup>

**For Pol 23 Sep 1843 No 145**

NAI

[File's cover at the end:

For: 1843 Dept.

For / 43 - Con 24 May - 101

Con 28 June - 162

To - T.B. Swinhoe Esq<sup>re</sup>

Attorney to the E.I. Company

D / 23 September - N<sup>o</sup> 180 -

Cons: 23<sup>rd</sup> September - N<sup>o</sup> 145

Requesting him to furnish duplicates of his legal documents  
connected with the estate of the late M.<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros  
submitted with his letter of 27 June last - the originals having  
been lost by the wreck of the Steamer]

Fort William

For: Dept:

The 23<sup>d</sup> September 1843

/Disp'd. 23d Sept./

180

To - T.B. Swinhoe Esq  
Attorney to the E.I.Co.

Sir,

The legal documents connected with the Estate of the late M.<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros which you furnished to this office with your letter of 27 June last for the H.<sup>ble</sup> the Court of Directors, having been lost in transit to England by the wreck of the "Memnon" Steamer, I am directed by the Gov<sup>r</sup> Gen<sup>l</sup> in C<sup>l</sup> to request that you will, without delay, supply me with duplicates of those documents for transmission to the Hon<sup>'ble</sup> Court by the next opportunity.

I have &ca  
paraph.

[P/196/39 only:

Fort William

The 23rd September 1843]

[P/196/39:

Sd I Thomason

Secy to Govt of India]

**For Pol 14 Oct 1843 Nos 127-128**

NAI

[File's cover at the end:

For: 1843 Dept



To - T.B. Swinhoe Esq  
Attorney East India - Company

D / 11th October

211 -

Con 14th October 127 ..

Calling for papers regarding the Estate of the late M<sup>r</sup> Csoma  
de Koros

114.]

N<sup>o</sup> 211

Fort William

Foreign Department

11<sup>th</sup> October 1843

To - T.B. Swinhoe Esq<sup>re</sup>  
Attorney to the E.I. Company

/Depd 12 Oct/

Sir,

I am directed to call your attention to my letter of the 23<sup>rd</sup>  
Ultimo, N<sup>o</sup> 180, and to request that the legal documents  
therein required connected with the estate of the late Mr.  
Csoma de Koros may be furnished to me without delay for  
transmission to the Honble the Court of Directors by the next  
overland mail.

I have &c.

paraph.

[P/196/40: Sd / J. Thomason

Secry to the Govt. of India]

[File's cover at the end:

For 1843 Dept

Attorney to the East

India Company

D / 12 October

Con: 14th October - N° - 128 -

Forwards the legal Documents connected with the Estate of the late Csoma de Karas and explains cause of delay]

/N° 309/

I. Thomason Esq.,<sup>re</sup>  
Secy. to Gov.<sup>t</sup> of India  
Foreign Department

Sir,

With reference to your letters to my address N°s 180 and 211 of the 23d. Ulto. and 11th Instt. I have the honor to forward herewith duplicates in original of the legal documents connected with the estate of the late Mr. Csoma de Koros for transmission to the Honble the Court of Directors.—

I beg to state that, though I gave instructions for these papers before the holidays I only received them today and that therefore they could not be forwarded earlier.

I have the honor to be

Fort William

Sir

October 12th 1843

Your obedient Servant

TB Swinhoe [(a)]

Attorney to the East - India Company

[P/196/40: The papers received in the foregoing despatch were despatched overland to Europe on the 16th Octr. 1843]

178 of 1842

From  
The Secretary to the Gov<sup>l</sup> of India  
and the Com<sup>dr</sup> General

G. A. Bushby Esq<sup>r</sup>  
Offy Secy to the Gov<sup>l</sup> of India  
Political Department  
Civil William's

Dated Allahabad 3<sup>rd</sup> May 1842

My dear Sir,

With reference to the letter from the  
Superintendent of the printing of sales  
the 15<sup>th</sup> ultimo N<sup>o</sup> 88 regarding the  
death of M. Comar de Wicks the  
Hungarian Traveller, the Right Hon<sup>ble</sup>  
the Governor General presumes that a  
Copy of that letter has been sent to the  
Com<sup>dr</sup> of Directors for communication  
to the American Ambassador in London.

Have the honor to be

S<sup>r</sup>

Allahabad  
3<sup>rd</sup> May 1842

Your most Obedient Servant

C. G. Mansel

Per the Secy of India  
with the Com<sup>dr</sup> General

MAILED 17 09 1842  
H. P. S. 12.  
-By Appointment of India.

Letter from C G Mansel to G A Bushby, Allahabad, 3 May 1842 NAI, New Delhi. Csoma Körösi; Foreign, Political; 11 May 1842 No. 1. Courtesy NAI.

**Letter from the East India Company to Baron Philipp Neumann, London, 20 Dec 1843**

Kárffy

[No addressee indicated]

East India House  
20th December 843.

Sir,

I have had the honor to receive and to lay before the Court of Directors of the East India Company your Excellencys letter of the 8 Instant in reference to the disposition of the property of the late Mr. Csoma da Körös and adverting to the communications which passed between in July 1842; I have the honor by the Courts directions to transmit to your Excellency an Exemplification under the seal of the Supreme Court of Calcutta of the letters of administration of the effects of that distinguished traveller, granted by that Court to the Registrar Mr. Turton, together with Copies of the correspondence which appears to have passed in India on the subject of the grant of those letters, and a copy of the account filed by Mr. Turton, as such administrator of the produce of the estate of the deceased.

I am directed to express the hope of the Court that these documents will give your Excellency all the requisit information to be communicated to the relations of Mr. Csoma de Körös.

I have the honor to be

Sir,

Your Excellency' [s] most obed'  
humble servant

His Excellency.....

The Baron Neumann etc. etc. etc.

[Orsz. lev. főkorm. 3261/1844. sz. In: Kárffy, Ödön. Levéltári kutatások K. Csoma Sándor életéhez. Akadémiai Értesítő. 25/1914. 447-448]

Fort William  
Foreign Department  
11<sup>th</sup> October 1843.

copy

127

W 211 |  
T. B. Swinhoe Esq.  
Attorney to the E. I. Company

Sir,

I am directed to call your attention to my letter of the 23<sup>rd</sup> ultimo, No. 180, and to request that the legal documents therein required connect with the estate of the late Mr. Cosma de Rosa may be furnished to me without delay for transmission to the Court of Directors by the next overland mail.

I am Sir,

127

J. T.



B.  
CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN  
THE GOVERNMENT AND  
THE COURT OF DIRECTORS

POLITICAL LETTERS



DESPATCHES





**“Political Letters” from BEN / Fort William / IND to Court [IOR/F/4 series] EXTRACTS**

***Dates of political letters / despatches from Bengal / India to England***

[“India Political despatches to Court of Directors” / “Letters Received from Bengal, 1709-1834” / “Letters Received from India & Bengal, 1834-1858”]

31 May 1826	F/4/987	N° 27719
27 Jul 1826	“	“
3 Jul 1828	[2x:] F/4/1181	N° 30743/9; F/4/1181N° 30743/10
26 Dec 1829	F/4/1181	N° 30743/10
4 Mar 1831	F/4/1374	N° 54890; NAI N° 14
10 Jun 1831	“	“
26 Aug 1831	“	“
21 Nov 1833	F/4/1511	N° 59590
13 Mar 1834	“	“ ; NAI
20 Apr 1835	F/4/1529	N° 60524
25 Jul 1836	F/4/1637	N° 65525
8 Aug 1836	“	“
26 Sep 1836	“	“



# POLITICAL LETTERS

**Extract Political Letter from Bengal dated 31st May  
1826**

[IOR/F/4/987 N° 27719 / 87]

Pol. 1824 63.

Con<sup>s</sup> 24th Dec<sup>r</sup>

no. 69 & 71

The Agent to the Governor General reported to us on the date noted in the margin, the arrival at Subathoo of an European traveller named Alexander Csoma de Köres, a subject of Hungary with Letters of introduction from Mr Moorcroft, who was stated to be in progress towards Thibet for the purpose of prosecuting researches into the languages and literature of that country, we desired that the traveller should be treated with kindness and hospitality, but that before he was allowed to proceed on his journey, he should be required to give in writing a full account of his history, past proceedings, and plans for the future to enable us to form some judgment of the real objects of his journey, and his claims to support and encouragements.

**Extract Political Letter from Bengal dated 27th July 1826**

[IOR/F/4/987 N° 27719 / 87]

Pol 1825 Dept 25

Cons 25<sup>th</sup> March

No 20 & 22

[-]

On the date noticed in the margin your Honorable Court will find recorded a letter from the Acting Agent at Delhi, enclosing copy of one from Mr Cosma de Koros, the Hungarian traveller (whom we stated in our former dispatch to have made his appearance at Subathoo,) giving a full account of his past history, and the objects of his travels and researches. From a perusal of this statement confirmed as it was by the testimony of Mr Moorcroft and Major Willock, we felt satisfied that there was no ground for inflicting to Mr De Koros any other character and views, than those which he avows, and we accordingly granted him permission to prosecute his tour into Thibet. As it appeared also, that he was greatly in need of pecuniary assistance, we authorized an advance to him of S<sup>a</sup> Rupees 500 stipulating at the same time, that he should communicate the results of his literary labors and enquiries to the Asiatic Society, and afford assistance to that body if required to do so, in the preparation of a grammar in the Thibet language.

**Extract Political Letter from Bengal dated 3<sup>d</sup> July 1828**[IOR/F/4/1181 N<sup>o</sup> 30743 / 9]

128

Cons. 8<sup>th</sup> June N<sup>o</sup> 32.1<sup>st</sup> June N<sup>o</sup> 236

The papers recorded on our Consultations of dates annexed comprize a dispatch from the Resident at Delhi, enclosing translation of a singular communication addressed by some of the Officers of the Thibetian Government to that of Bussahir. It appeared from the document in question that the jealousy of our Thibetian neighbours had been excited by the attempts made by British Officers travelling in the Hills to pass the frontier of the British protected territory. In order to restrain this spirit of curiosity and research, which might lead to unpleasant and embarrassing discussions, the Governor General directed the Resident to issue orders to the Political Assistant at Soobathoo, instructing him to intimate verbally to all British Officers, Civil and Military, wishing to travel within the Hills, that they are strictly prohibited from attempting to pass beyond the frontier of the protected Territory. His Lordship further declared that the Political Assistant at Subathoo would be held responsible for the enforcement of these orders.

**Extract Political Letter from Bengal dated 3rd July 1828**

[IOR/F4/1181 N° 30743 /10]

/Pol. Cons. 1827 3 Aug N° 4/.

129. The Political Assistant at Soobathoo on the date noted in the margin, forwarded a Letter from the Hungarian traveller named Alexander Csoma de Kores, whose arrival at Soobathoo was reported to your Honorable Court in paragraph 63 of our General Letter dated 31th May 1826. Mr. Csoma de Kores requested permission to proceed for the period of three years into Upper Bussahir with the view of prosecuting and completing his researches into the history and structure of the Thibetian language, and expressed a hope that should the British Government be disposed to accept the result of his labours, something would be granted him for his support, and for the purchase of Manuscripts. /Pol. Cons. 1827 3d Augt N° 5/ The Governor General in reply granted him permission to proceed to Bussahir for the time and purposes specified, and authorized the payment to him of fifty Rupees per mensem for his support, and for the purchase of manuscripts necessary to the prosecution of his literary labours.

**Extract Political Letter from Bengal. Dated 26th December 1829.**

[IOR/F/4/1181 N° 30743 / 10]

/Letter to dated 10th December 1828. Para 79. Approve the proceedings of Government in regard to the Hungarian Traveller Mr. Ksosome Kores./

95 This Gentleman is still deeply engaged in his researches into Thibetian Literature, and the preparation of a Grammar and Dictionary of that language. He continues to reside on the Tartar frontier in Ladak or Little Thibet.

**Extract Political Letter Fort William Dated 4th March 1831.**

[IOR/F/4/1374 N° 54890]

18?

Consn- 17 December

N° 14 [on margin]

Para 116. Your Honorable Court will peruse with interest in the correspondence recorded as per Margin, a Letter from that Enterprising Scholar, Mr Csoma de Kórös, reporting the result of his researches in Thibetan Literature, and soliciting per Mission to proceed to Calcutta, or any other place in India that may afford the greatest facilities for the completion of the works which he proposes to lay before the Public -

117 It appears that during the course of his three years' residence and studies in one of the Monasteries of Khunawar on the Tartar frontier Mr. De Koros had been able to collect ample Materials for the compilation of a Grammar and Dictionary of the English and Thibetan languages, and to procure Copies of several Thibetan Works, which he hopes may prove useful as well as interesting.-

118 His application together with a private letter from that distinguished Orientalist Mr. H.H. Wilson to the address of Mr Swinton regarding the works which Mr De Koros has collected and the probable cost of their publication has been transmitted to the Governor General for His Lordship's consideration and orders.

**Extract Political Letter Fort William Dated 10th June 1831.**

[IOR/F/4/1374 N° 54890]

Para: # 67. With reference to the application of Mr. Csoma de Kőrös, noticed in Paragraphs 116, 117 and 118 of the Letter of the 4th March, the Governor General instructed the Resident to communicate to that enterprising Individual the full and free permission of the British Government to proceed to any part of the British Territories in India, that he might deem best calculated to suit the literary purposes he has in view.- His Lordship added that he contemplated from M: De Kőrös' known industry and long devotion to the study of the literature of Thibet, that the result of his labours would be highly useful and interesting.- [On margin: 1831 Const 14th January, N°s 64 and 65]



**Extract Political Letter from Fort William dated 26 August 1831.**

[IOR/F/4/1374 N° 54890]

Para 388. With reference to the 67 th Para. of our Quarterly General Letter N° 9 dated the 10 June last, We have the honor to report for your Honorable Court's information, that Mr. Csomo de Koros in a letter recorded as per Margin. notified his arrival in Calcutta with the materials of his intended works on the literature of Thibet.

[On left margin:] Cons / 6 May / N° 84

389 Mr. Csomo de Koros was informed in reply that his arrival here would be communicated to the Right Honorable the Governor General, and His Lordship's orders taken with respect to the object of his coming here, and that in the mean time the necessary instructions would be given to the Acting Civil Auditor and Sub Treasurer to audit and pay his Monthly Bills for the allowance he received from the Honorable Company from the date up to which the last payment had been made, namely, the 31 December last.

[On the left margin.] Cons / 6 May / N° 85

390. A copy of the above correspondence was accordingly forwarded to the Secretary in attendance on the Governor General with a request of a communication of His Lordship's orders with respect to the nature and extent of the encouragement to be afforded to Mr. Csomo de Koros in the prosecution of the objects for which he had come to the Presidency.-

[On the left margin:] Cons / 6 May / N° 86

391. The sentiments of your Honorable Court, on the subject of the allowance granted to Mr. Csomo de Koros in 1827 having been communicated in your letter N<sup>o</sup> 13, which had just been received, we directed a copy of the paragraph to be transmitted to the Governor General for the convenience of reference.

392. The Secretary in attendance on His Lordship in a letter recorded as per Margin stated that the Governor General would grant a reasonable allowance to Mr. Csomo de Koros, if he would undertake to prepare a Catalogue raisonnee [raisonné] (accurate) of the Thebitian Books made over to the Asiatic Society by Mr. Hodgson.

[On the left margin:] Cons / 24 June / N<sup>o</sup> 4

393. The Chief Secretary having drawn up a Memorandum of his communication with the Secretary to the Asiatic Society, we directed the letter recorded as per Margin to be addressed to Mr. Wilson informing him that the Right Honorable the Governor General having suggested that Mr. Csomo de Koros should be employed in making a Catalogue of the Tebitian Books in the Library of the Asiatic Society, and it having been understood from him that that Gentleman was willing to undertake the task, and that a good Catalogue of the description required with some specimen translations might be completed in a period of two years, we were prepared to sanction the employment of Mr. Csoma de Koros on the literary task in question for a period not exceeding that above mentioned and to assign to him a Monthly allowance of one hundred Sicca Rupees including the allowance he at present receives of Rupees fifty, on the commencement of the proposed duty.-

[On the left margin of preceding p.:] N°5 / Cons / 24 June / N° 6

394. It was further observed that we desired to leave to Mr. Wilson the sketching of the plan to be pursued in the formation of the Catalogue and the general Superintendance of Mr. Cosmo de Koros' labours - Mr. Wilson was further informed that on his reporting that Mr. de Koros had commenced the undertaking the necessary orders would be issued for his receiving the increased allowance proposed.

395. A copy of the forgoing proceedings was forwarded to Mr. Secretary Prinsep for the information of the Right Honorable the Governor General.

**Extract Political Letter from Fort William Dated 21t November 1833.-**

[IOR/F/4/1511 N° 59590]

1832. Con. 31t Decr. N° 121/

Para 391. In the letter received as per margin, Mr H.H. Wilson brought to the notice of Government that Mr. Csoma de Koros had a Thibetian Grammar and Dictionary & translation of a Thibetian Vocabulary containing a Summary of the Bhuddha system ready for publication and at the disposal of the Government to which he considered his works to belong, in return for the Patronage it has afforded him, and that if it should be the pleasure of Government to defray the cost of publication which had been estimated for the Grammar and Dictionary at between three and four thousand Rupees, Mr Csoma de Koros would be happy to conduct them thro' the

Press in Calcutta, or if the Government thought proper to send them thru' Mr. Wilson to England, where perhaps Your Honorable Court would undertake their publication.

392. Mr Wilson also reported on the part of the Asiatic Society that Mr. Csoma de Kőrös had been employed with singular industry in furnishing an Analysis of the Chief works in the Society's Possession, that a further supply was expected which would occupy him to the expiration of the period for which a monthly allowance /of which he had drawn only for three months/ had been granted by Govt. & that if he should be permitted to remain in Calcutta after that term, he proposed to extend the plan of his Dictionary & engage in other meritorious and useful labours.

393. [In margin: 1832. Cons. 31t. Decr. N° 122.]

Mr. Wilson was informed in reply that the Vice President in Council disposed to think it most desirable that the Thibetian Grammar and Dictionary prepared by Mr. Csoma de Kőrös should be published in Calcutta at the cost of this Government, India being the most appropriate place for the publication, and the Government being the only likely to incur the expense.

394. It was at the same time stated to Mr. Wilson that the Government was sensible of the advantage which would be derived from his taking charge of those works and superintending their publication in England, if it were proposed to transmit for that purpose, and recognized in his offer the same disinterested zeal which had ever distinguished his devotion to the advancement of Literature.

395. It was added that the Vice President in Council perused with much gratification Mr. Wilson's Report of the meritorious labors of Mr. Csoma.—

**Extract Political Letter from Fort William dated 13th March 1834.-**

[IOR/F/4/1511 N° 59590]

[In margin:] 1833. Cons. 12th Feby N°s 322 & 323.

Para. 644. A Letter from Mr. James Prinseps, Secy to the Asiatic Society is recorded as per margin, reporting the inability of the Society to defray any part of the expense which would attend the publication of Mr. Csoma de Koros Tibetan Manuscripts to the correspondence respecting which are referred in Paras: 391st to 395th of our last General letter N° 11 of 1833

645 With reference to the concluding Para of the above Communication we directed the Secy. to be informed that it was intended by the Letter conveying our Sentiments on the Subject to intimate that Gov.' would take upon itself the expense of the publication of M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros' Works - and that we now willingly sanctioned the Estimate furnished.

645. A. We observed that it was obviously desirable that the work should have the benefit of the learned author's Superintendence during its progress thro' the Press, and we expressed our hope that it might be entered upon immediately - We further directed the acknowledgements of Gov' to be tendered to Mr James Prinsep for the Valuable Assistance he had offered on his part.

**Extract Political Letter from India dated 20th April 1835  
(N° 16)**

[IOR/F/4/1529 N° 60524]

Letter to dated 12<sup>th</sup> Feby. N° 2, 1834}

(52) Regarding the case of Csomo de Körös}

38. The Secretary to the Asiatic Society having reported the completion of Mr. Csomo de Körös' Tibetan Grammar and Dictionary, we authorize the disbursement from the Treasury of the sum of Rs 6412 being the cost of preparing the publication in question, and also of the sum of Rs 3400 being the amount of arrears of salary due to that Gentleman and as compensation for the loss sustained by him in consequence of the failure of the Agents with whom Mr. Prinsep's predecessor in office had lodged the Hungarian Remittance made in favor of Mr. Csomo.

39. We take this opportunity of forwarding to your Honorable Court 50 Copies of the work completed by [on left margin: "Only 25 Copies of each work were received" initials] Mr Csomo de Korös, and beg to refer you for further particulars to the correspondence of which a copy is herewith transmitted. [On right margin: From Secy. to the Asiatic Society dated 5 Jany. 1835 to D°. dated 12 D°. List Nos 29&31]

**Extract Political Letter from the Government of India at  
Fort William Dated 25<sup>th</sup> July 1836.-**

[IOR/F/4/1637 N° 65525]

1835

14th Dec.' Para# 222. In compliance with an application from M.' Csoma de Koras,

122 to 124 submitted through the Sec<sup>y</sup> to the Asiatic Society, we permitted that Individual to remain three years longer in the British territories to prosecute his studies in the oriental languages, and in consideration of the circumstances stated in M<sup>r</sup> James Prinseps letter, it was resolved that the monthly allowance of 50 R.<sup>s</sup> hitherto drawn by that learned Hungarian from the British treasury, should be continued by him for the period above specified, commencing from the expiration of the last payment on the 31<sup>st</sup> December 1834. M<sup>r</sup> Prinsep was authorized to draw the same on account of M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koras as proposed and the two passports in English and Persian required by the latter were at the same time forwarded.

[The whole passage in column below Para# 222.]

**Extract Political Letter from India dated 8<sup>th</sup> August (n.º 22) 1836**

[IOR/F/4/1637 Nº 65525]

Letter to dated 23d March (N.º) 1836 Para 10. } Para:

<p>The Court observes that only twenty five copies of each of M<sup>r</sup> Csoma-de-Koros' Dictionary and Grammar have been received.</p>	<p>38 Fifty copies in all of the Grammar and Dictionary were forwarded to England and not fifty of each</p>
--	---

**Extract Political Letter from the Government of India at  
Fort William Dated 26th Sept. 1836.-**

[IOR/F/4/1637 N° 65525]

1836

Con 15.<sup>th</sup> Feby Para:#193.

N° 91

His Excellency Prince Esterhazy, the Austrian Ambassador at the Court of Saint James in a letter addressed to the Secretary to the Asiatic Society at Calcutta expressed his acknowledgements for the favors bestowed by your Gov.<sup>t</sup> on his countryman M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koras.



**“Despatches” from Court to BEN / IND [IOR/E/4/724-E/4/779 series] EXTRACTS**

***Dates of Despatches / Letters from England to Bengal / India & Bengal***

- 10 Dec 1828: E/4/724, pp. 164-166
- 1 April 1829: E/4/725, p. 297
- 10 Nov 1830: E/4/729, pp. 804-806 [in Delhi Index, as N° 13 of 1830]
- 12 Feb 1834, N° 2: E/4/740, pp. 433-434 [“in Delhi Index, as N° 2 of 1834]
- 6 March “ N° 3: “ p. 620
- 25 “ “ N° 4: “ pp. 751-752
- 4 Nov 1835, N° 49: E//4/746, pp. 43- 44
- 20 Jan 1836, N° 1: “ p. 872
- 23 March “ N° 8: E/4/747, pp. 241-243; 266-268 [In Delhi I. as N° 8 of 1836]
- 24 Jan 1838, N° 7: E/4/753, pp. 582-583
- 14 March “ N° 15: E/4/754, p. 206
- 31 May “ N° 12?: E/4/755, pp. 603-604+ 606 (Bengal Public Department 334)
- 24 Aug 1842, N°14: E/4/771, pp. 665-669
- 26 Oct “ N° 24: E/4/772, pp. 97-99 (Bengal Public Department)
- 18 Jan 1843, N° 1: E/4/773, pp. 87+855-860
- 4 Oct “ N° 30 : E/4/776, p. 169+191
- 17 July 1844, N° 27: E/4/779, p. 468
- [NAI: only 3 refs]



# DESPATCHES

[Page usually divided vertically into two parts: left side - right side]

## **Political 10th December 1828**

[E/4/724 (1828-1829), 164-166]

[Also IOR/F/4/1181 N° 30743 (10) with less refs but same contents]

[Left: ]

(63 & 25 of third letter dated 29th [27th] July 1826)

Concerning a Hungarian traveller named Alexander Csoma de Koras, who arrived at Subathoo with letter of introduction from M<sup>r</sup> Moorcroft, intending to proceed to Thibet in order to prosecute researches into the languages and Literature of that country.

Coll'n N° 261

ComCorr [?] 12 Nov<sup>r</sup> 1828 - [lower:] C.t 19 D° .... ? ....

[Right:]

79 The detailed account which this learned individual gave of his proceedings and objects by your desire, remove all suspicion of his having come into Central Asia with any political views, and we consequently approve of your having permitted him to proceed. As he was greatly in need of pecuniary assistance, you presented him with 500 Rupees, a donation which we have the less hesitation in sanctioning, as

M<sup>r</sup> de Koras has placed himself in communication with the Asiatic Society and we have no doubt that the objects of the Society will receive valuable assistance from his labours & acquirements.

**Political 1st April 1829**

[E/4/725 (1829), 297]

[Left:]

(25) M<sup>r</sup> Koma de Koros, the Hungarian Traveller

[Right:]

29 Replied to in Letter dated 10th December 1828, para 79.

**Political 10th November 1830 [N° 13]**

E/4/729 (1830), 804-806

[Also IOR/F/4/1374 N° 54890]

[Left 804]

[IOR/F/4/1374 N° 54890: Letter from dated 3rd July 1828] (129; and 95 of 26th December [1829], M<sup>r</sup>. Alexander Croma de Hohes permitted to proceed for three years into Upper Bussahir in order to prosecute his researches into the history and structure of the Thibetian language. Rs 50 per Mensem allowed him for his support, and for the purchase of manuscripts - Coll'n N° 32

[Left:]

56 We have already sanctioned a donation of 500 Rupees to M: de Xoxes. The results of his investigations and the manuscripts which he may purchase, will be presented to your Government, in return for the allowances which you have

granted to him. A period of financial embarrassment is not one which we should have chosen for setting on foot such researches at the expense of Government; but as M<sup>r</sup> de Xoxos was already engaged in prosecuting them, as he needed your assistance, and as the amount of the grant is moderate, we do not hesitate to give it our sanction.

**Political 12th February N° 2 of 1834**

[E/4/740 (1834), 433-434]

[Also IOR/F/4/1511 N° 59590 and IOR/F/4/1529 N° 60524 (repeat)]

[Left: ]

[Letter from dated 4th March (N° 3) 1831] (116 to 118; also Letter dated 10 June (N° 9) 1831 para 67 - 26th August (N° 14) 1831 paras 388 to 395

M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros, the Hungarian traveller, permitted on his return from Thibet, to proceed to Calcutta for the purpose of completing the works he is preparing on the Thibetian language and literature. He has undertaken to prepare a Catalogue raisonnée [raisonné] of the Thibetian works made over by M<sup>r</sup>. Hodgson to the Asiatic Society, & is to receive an allowance of 100 R<sup>s</sup> per Mensem for two years, inclusive of the 50 Rupees he previously drew - Coll<sup>n</sup> 17

[Right:]

52 We approved of the pecuniary assistance you afforded to M<sup>r</sup> de Koros during his residence in Thibet. and we approve of the further aid you have now given him for a limited period to enable him to complete the works which he has in preparation.

**Political 6 March N° 3 of 1834**

[E/4/740 (1834), etc., see above, 620]

[Left:]

(67) Mr. Csoma de Koros

[Left:]

Replied in Paras 52 of the same Despatch

**Political 25th March N° 4 of 1834**

[E/4/740 (1834), etc. see above, 749-752]

[Left:]

(88 to 93: also Letter dated

15. Dec<sup>r</sup> (N° 23) 1831 p. 103 to 114

2<sup>d</sup> April (N° 2) 1832 p. 45 to 48

1<sup>st</sup> Oct<sup>r</sup> (N° 6) 1832 p. 71 & 72.

29<sup>th</sup> Oct<sup>r</sup> (N° 7) 1832)

Case of Khaja Ahmed Ali, a Merchant of Patna, placed in confinement by the Chinese Authorities at Lhasa under an erroneous impression that he was employed to collect information for the British Government.

Coll<sup>n</sup> N° 3

[Right:]

19 You solicited the Good Offices of the Nepal Authorities for obtaining the release of this individual; but before they had taken any steps for that purpose (which they appeared rather desirous to avoid), Ahmed Ali had been set at liberty on condition of quitting Thibet forever

20 M<sup>r</sup> Prinsep's answer to the Letter which the Authorities of Lhasa addressed to the Governor-General on this occasion was very properly conceived and expressed.

21 Ahmed Ali on his return pretended to have received a commission from the Bengal Government at a former period to collect information concerning Thibet, and, although the Papers containing the results of his researches had been seized and retained by the Chinese Authorities, he solicited a pecuniary remuneration for having so employed himself. It appeared, however, from a reference to former Correspondence, that the employment of Ahmed Ali as an Agent of Government had indeed been at one time under consideration, but that the decision had been in the negative.

22 Ahmed Ali brought with him from Thibet various specimens of the natural productions and manufactures of that country, which he presented to the Governor-General. These were examined by M<sup>r</sup> Wilson the Secretary to the Asiatic Society, with the assistance of M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Kőrös, and valued at R<sup>s</sup>. 1,618"8"0. In assigning the larger sum of R<sup>s</sup>. 2,500 as a remuneration to Ahmed Ali, you were influenced we presume by the consideration of his respectable character and distressed circumstances.

23 Some of the articles you very properly presented to the Asiatic Society; others of a perishable nature you ordered to be sold. The remainder you transmitted to Europe; and we take this opportunity of acknowledging their receipt.

**India Political 4th November N 49 of 1835**

[E/4/746 (1835/1836), 43-44]

Separate Political Letter dated 12th August (N° 33) 1835

[Left:]

(391 to 395 & 644 to 645 A of 13th March (N° 3 1834)  
 Have sanctioned the printing at the expense of Government of certain works prepared by Mr Csoma de Koros viz: a Thibetian Grammar and Dictionary & Translation of a Thibetian Vocabulary.

Coll<sup>n</sup> 20

[Right:]

167 Although in general we are averse to the expenditure of Public Money either in the prosecution of philological researches not tending to any practical advantage or in the publication of their results, yet, under all the circumstances of the present case we sanction the outlay which you have authorised, and which we observe is not expected to exceed 5000 Rupees

**India Political 20 January N° 1 of 1836**

[E/4/746 (1835/1836), 872]

[Left:]

(644 to 645 A) Books prepared by M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros

[Right:]

196 Replied to in Political Letter dated 4 Nov 1835 (N° 49)  
 para 167



**India Political 23 March N° 8 of 1836**

[E/4/747 (1836), 241-243]

[Left:]

(38, 39) Completion of the Thibetian Grammar and Dictionary by M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros. Fifty copies forwarded to the Court. Have paid R<sup>s</sup> 6.412 for printing &ca and R<sup>s</sup> 3.400 as arrears of salary to due to M<sup>r</sup> de Koros, and as compensation for the loss by the failure of an Agency House, of a remittance made to him from Hungary.

Coll N° 7

App Pol &amp; Mil Com 2 Feb 36

Cons 16 March

Board 22 March

[ Right:]

10. We have received only 25 copies of each work.

11. Though, in compliance with the wish of Mr. de Koros, a portion of his remuneration has been granted in the form of indemnity for the loss of the money remitted to him by a body of subscribers in Hungary, we observe that the total amount granted to him does not much exceed the arrears of the allowance which you had previously assigned to him for his labours alone.

[follow 3 items: 2 p. 266 & 1 p. 268 in same E/4/747]

p. 266: Secretary's Letter dated 29<sup>th</sup> January 1835.

[Left:]

Letter with a Box from the Asiatic Society to be forwarded to the Address of Prince Esterhazy (Ambassador from the Emperor of Austria) containing copies of M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Koros's Tibetan Dictionary and Grammar. &c

[Right:]

9 Has been furnished to it's address

p. 266: 3 Secretary's Letters dated 10<sup>th</sup> February 1835

[Left:]

1st A further Letter and Box from the Asiatic Society containing more copies of the Tibetan Dictionary &c for Prince Esterhazy, forwarded

[Right:] ]11 Has been forwarded to its address.

p. 268: Secretary's Letter dated 20<sup>th</sup> February, 1835

a Box &ca from the Asiatic Society to the address of their Agents, Parbury, Allen &ca containing copies of Csoma de Koro's Tibetan Dictionary, and Grammar, &c forwarded

[Right:]

16 Forwarded to it's address

### **India Political 24th Jan N° 7 of 1838**

[E/4/753 (1837/1838), 582-583]

[Left:]

(222; also Political Letter dated 8th August (N° 22) 1836 para 38

26 September (N° 25) 1836 para 193

Representing M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Kôrôs

Coll<sup>n</sup> N° 14

App<sup>d</sup> Pol & Mil<sup>r</sup> Com 5 Jan<sup>y</sup> 1838

App<sup>d</sup> Court 10 Jan<sup>y</sup> 1838

[Right:]

77 We approve of your having permitted this indefatigable Scholar to remain for three years more in the British territories

in India and we sanction the continuance of his monthly allowance of 50 Rupees for that period.

**India & Political 14th March N° 15 of 1838**

[E/4/754 (1838), 206]

[Left:]

(193)

M<sup>r</sup> Csoma de Kôrôs

[Right:]

65 Noticed with para 22 of Political Letter dated 25th July (N° 20) 1836

**Bengal Public Department 334 31st May N° 12 [or 92?] of 1838**

[E/4/755 (1838), 603-604 + 606]

[Right:]

1 Applications are made occasionally to our Library for the purchase of Oriental Books printed in Calcutta of which no copies remain in store - As some of these are probably in the Repository of the Education Committee and are not required for any of the Seminaries under their superintendance we direct that a dozen copies of any of the works specified in the subjoined list, which may be on hand, and which can be spared, be sent home by an early opportunity.

Csoma's Tibetan Grammar and Dictionary [last entry on the list - p. 606.]

[Left:]

App<sup>d</sup> Pol & Mil Com 25 May 1838

Court D°

...? 29th D°

**India Political 24 August /N 14/ 1842**

[E/4/771 (1842), 665-669]

p. 665:

Pl 3601 - 520 N° 14 of 1842 24th August India Political Department -

Death of M. Csoma de Kőrös

App<sup>d</sup> Pol & Mil. Committee - 10 [?] August 1842.

Att [?] Court docker [?] d° Board 16 d°

1 Collection 28 pages

p. 666: [blank]

pp. 667-669:

Pl 3601 India Political Department 24th August /N° 14/ 1842  
- Death of M Csoma de Kőrös

[Right:]

Para 1 On receiving your Political Letter dated 13<sup>th</sup> May (N° 25) 1842, which conveyed to us the painful intelligence of the death of M. Csoma de Kőrös, the distinguished Hungarian Traveller, we communicated to the chargé d'affaires of H.I.M. the Emperor of Austria, the principal part of the Letter from D<sup>r</sup> Campbell the Superintendent of Darjeeling, announcing the event.

2 We now transmit to you copy of a letter which His Excellency Baron Neumann has addressed to our Secretary. We presume that the necessary steps have already been taken, and in case we desire that they be taken, for giving effect to the wishes signified in the concluding paragraph of that communication.

[Left:]

App<sup>d</sup> Pol & Mil Committee 10 [?] August 1842  
Court / Board 16 D<sup>o</sup>

**India Political 26 October /N 24/ 1842**

E/4/772 (1842), 97-99

[Right:]

680 Public Department N<sup>o</sup> 24 of 1842 - Our Governor of the  
Presidency of Fort William in Bengal 26 October

680 - Bengal Public Department 26 October /N<sup>o</sup> 24/ 1842.

We enclose, as a number in the Packet, the Copy of a Letter  
from the Austrian Ambassador respecting the researches of  
the late M<sup>r</sup>. Czoma de Körös on the origin of the Hungarians  
and we desire that the paper requested may be forwarded to  
us for transmission to His Excellency.

[Left:]

App<sup>d</sup> Pol & Mil Committee 12 Oct 1842  
Court dodie / B<sup>d</sup> 18 d<sup>o</sup>

**India Political 18th January /N<sup>o</sup> 1/ 1843**

[E/4/773 (1843), two items: 87 & 855-860]

p. 87:

[Left:]

(122) Leave granted to M<sup>r</sup>. Csoma de Koros to reside in India  
for a further period of ten years and to visit Thibet  
Coll: N<sup>o</sup> 33

[Right:]

82 The lamented death of this distinguished scholar renders

any reply to this para. superfluous

pp. 855-860

Pl 3869 - 159 - N° 6 of 1843 22<sup>d</sup> March - India Political Department - Estate of M. Csoma de Kőrös

App<sup>d</sup> Pol & Mil: Committee - 15 March 1843

Approved in Court ...?.../ B<sup>d</sup> 20 March 1843

Pl 3809 [Or 3869] - 159 - India Political Department 22<sup>nd</sup> March /N° 6/ 1843

Estate of M. Csoma de Kőrös

Para 1 We have received your Political Letter dated 17<sup>th</sup> December /N° 38) 1842, in answer to ours of the 24<sup>th</sup> August preceding which transmitted to you the request of the chargé d'affaires of His Majesty the Emperor of Austria that "authentic" and "legalized documents" might be furnished respecting the death and last will of the late M. Csoma de Kőrös.

2. In reply you intimate to us your opinion that the Report of D<sup>r</sup> Campbell already in our possession, would sufficiently answer the required purpose. Had such been the case we should not have called you anything further.

3 We perceive that the Registrar of the Supreme Court has administered to the Estate and what we now require is, an official copy, certified in the most formal manner of which the case admits, of the Letters of administration of the effects of M. Csoma de Kőrös, granted by the Supreme Court to the Registrar, and of the Will or Testamentary paper annexed, and

of the proceedings in the Supreme Court, previously to, and consequent upon, the grant.

[follow 7 paraphes]

London the 22<sup>d</sup> March 1843

We are your affectionate friends

(signed) [13 names]

**India Political 4th October /N° 30/ 1843**

[E/4/776 (1844 [?]), two items: 169 & 191]

p. 169 Political Letter dated 13th May (N°. 25) 1842

[Left:]

Death of M. Csoma de Körös

[Right:]

61 Replied to in Separate Political Letter dated 24<sup>th</sup> August (N° 14) 1842

p. 191 Political Letter dated 17<sup>th</sup> December (N° 38) 1842

[Left:]

M. Csoma de Körös

[Right:]

92 Replied to in Separate Political Letter dated 2<sup>nd</sup> March (N° 6) 1843

**India Political 17 July /N° 27/ 1844**

[E/4/779 (1844), 468]

Answer to Letter dated 5<sup>th</sup> July (N°. 17) 1843

[Left:]

Transmitting the legal documents required by Court relative to the Estate of the late M. Csoma de Körös

[Right:]

39 These documents have been communicated to the Austrian Minister.



## Part II

# PRINTED SOURCES



A.

EXTRACTS FROM  
PROCEEDINGS OF THE  
ASB (1825 through 1831)  
PUBLISHED IN PTN III/I

CSOMA IN THE FIELD



CONTRIBUTIONS IN CALCUTTA IN 1831



# CSOMA IN THE FIELD

PTN III/I, 532.

Meeting Wed., 13th Jul, 1825.

## Literary

Read a paper upon the Literature of Tibet, the date of Buddha, and the progress of the Buddha Religion by the Secretary as derived from information communicated by Mr. Csoma de Koros, compared with the enquiries of ancient and modern writers of Europe on the subject.

PTN III/I, 538.

Meeting Wed., 2nd Nov, 1825.

## Literary

Read a letter from Mr. Moorcroft giving a sketch of the language of Tibet illustrated with drawings of the various alphabets used in that country.

....

Resolved that the thanks of the Society be conveyed to ... Mr. Moorcroft and that their communications be referred to the Committee of Papers.

PTN III/I, 602.

Meeting Wed., 5th Sep, 1827.

Read a letter from the Secretary to Government in the Political

Department informing the Society of the grant of an allowance to Mr. Csoma de Koros and permission to reside in Upper Bisalur for three years to prepare a Grammar and Vocabulary of the language of Tibet &c.

PTN III/I, 659.

Meeting Wed., 6th May, 1829.

Read a letter from Captain Stacy on the subject of the great privations to which Mr. Csoma de Koros was exposed in prosecuting his literary Researches in consequence of his limited means and suggesting the expediency of some aid being given him by the Society.

Resolved that as soon as the Society's resources permitted an allowance of 50 Rupees a month should be made to Mr. de Koros until further consideration.

PTN III/I, 667.

Meeting Wed., 1st Jul, 1829.

Read extract from a letter addressed to Mr. Fraser by Dr. Gerard relative to Mr. Csoma de Koros communicated by Mr. Calder.

Resolved that the Resolution passed at the last Meeting to allow Mr. de Koros 50 Rupees a month be forthwith carried into effect and that a supply of books likely to be serviceable to his researches as far as procurable in Calcutta be sent to him.

PTN III/I, 672.

Meeting Wed., 8th Nov, 1829.

Read a letter from Mr. de Koros declining the monthly allowance offered him by the Society and any assistance until his visit to Calcutta.

# CONTRIBUTIONS IN CALCUTTA IN 1831

PTN III/I, 726.

Meeting Wed., 6th Jul, 1831.

## Literary

Catalogue of the Kahgyur and Stangyur and other communications on Thibetan Literature by Mr. de Koros.

Read observations on those catalogues by the Secretary.

.....

Resolved that the thanks of the Society be presented to the writers and the communications be referred to the Committee of Papers.

PTN III/I, 728.

Meeting Wed., 7th Sep, 1831.

## Literary

An abstract of the H. Dulva or first proportion of the Kahgyur presented by Mr. Csoma with an abstract by the Secretary.

PTN III/I, 731.

Meeting, Wed., 9th Nov, 1831.

## Literary

Submitted the abstract Catalogue of the 2<sup>d</sup>, 3<sup>d</sup>, and 4th divisions of the Kahgyur by Mr. Csoma, with a note by the Secretary.

Resolved that the thanks of the Society be given for the preceding communications and that they be referred to the Physical Class.



B.

EXTRACTS FROM  
PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASB  
AND OTHER COMMUNICATIONS  
PUBLISHED IN JASB

COLLABORATION WITH J PRINSEP

•

THE LAST THREE YEARS

•

DEATH, ESTATE AND MEMORY

•

OTHER PRINTED REFERENCES BY J PRINSEP



# COLLABORATION WITH J PRINSEP

**1832. Vol. I.**

N° 5 (May)

Meeting Wed., 2nd May, 1832. [pp. 204-209]

## VIII.- SCIENTIFIC INTELLIGENCE.

### 1.- Mr. Alexander Ksoma de Körös.

The Viceroy and several noblemen of the Hungarian dominions having learnt that Mr. de Körös, their countryman, was travelling in the East for the prosecution of researches connected principally with the origin of the language and people of Hungary, voluntarily subscribed £ 140 for the furtherance of his enterprising object. The money has just been received through a mercantile house in Calcutta, along with a handsome letter from the Baron Niumann, Secretary to the Austrian Legation at London. Mr. de Körös however has declined accepting it in the shape of pecuniary assistance to himself, and has been only induced to retain it, on the persuasion of his friends, for the purchase of Oriental manuscripts for the library of one of the principal universities of his native country. [p. 204]

N° 7 (July)

Meeting of Wed., 4th July, 1832. [pp. 298-302]

*Papers read*

.....

3. Translation of a fragment in the Tibetan language, by Mr. Csoma de Kőrös, with remarks by Mr. H.H. Wilson, Sec. [p. 299]

4. An Analysis of the remainder of the Kahgyur, by Mr. Wilson, was also laid on the table. [p. 300]

N° 9 (Sept.)

Meeting Wed., 5th September, 1832. [pp. 415-418]

*Museum*

A number of articles of Tibetan manufacture, presented by Government.

... [p. 417]

*Literary*

The papers connected with the abstract of the subsequent portion of the Kah-gyur were laid down on the table; on which an analysis by the Secretary was presented at the last meeting; (printed in the present N°.)

The thanks of the Society were voted for the above. [p. 418]

N° 11 (Nov.)

Meeting Wed., 7th November, 1832. [pp. 512-513]

*Literary*

Translation of an extensive Bauddha Vocabulary and Abstract of a Tibetan Medical Work - Made and presented by Mr. Csoma de Kőrös.

The thanks of the Society voted for the above, and the papers referred to the committee- [p. 513]

### 1833. Vol II.

N° 14 (Feb.)

Meeting of Wed., 20th February, 1833. [George Swinton, Esq. in the Chair] [pp. 91-97]

The Secretary explained to the meeting, that Mr. Wilson, previous to his departure, had reported to Government the completion of Mr. Csoma de Körös' Tibetan Grammar and Dictionary, and had offered to take the manuscripts to England for publication; but that the Honorable the Vice-President in Council, being of opinion that the works might more appropriately be published in this country, under Mr. Csoma's own eye. Mr. Wilson had made them over to the Society. He had therefore followed up the subject by a second application to Government on the 30th January, to which the following reply had just been received:

To James Prinsep, Esq. Secretary to the Asiatic Society.

SIR,

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated the 30th ultimo, reporting the inability of the Society to defray any part of the expense which will attend the publication of Mr. Csoma de Körös' works.

2nd. In reply, I am directed to acquaint you, with reference to the concluding paragraph of your letter, that it was intended by Mr. Swinton's letter to Mr. Wilson under date the 27th ultimo, to intimate that Government would take upon itself the expense of the publication of Mr. Csoma de Körös' works, and I am

now directed to acquaint you, that the Right Honorable the Governor General in Council will be happy to sanction the estimate furnished in your letter.

3rd. It is obviously desirable that the work should have the benefit of the learned author's superintendence during its progress through the press, and His Lordship in Council trusts, that it may be entered upon immediately. I am further directed to tender to yourself the acknowledgments of Government for the valuable assistance you have offered on your own part.

I have, &c. &c.

(Signed) W.H. MacNaghten,

Offg. Chief Secy. to Government.

*Council Chamber, 12th February, 1833.*

The Secretary stated that arrangements had accordingly been made with the Baptist Mission Press, to commence upon the Tibetan Grammar and Dictionary immediately. [pp. 91-92]

N° 16 (April)

Meeting of Wed., 24 April, 1833. [pp. 203-205]

Mr. Csoma de Kőrös presented a Catalogue of the Tibetan Books in the Society's Library, with a recommendation that the numerous duplicates and extra copies of several of them should be presented to learned Societies in Europe\*. / \* As soon as we are in possession of Tibetan type, we shall give insertion to this valuable catalogue- Ed. / [p. 203]

*Literary.*

Translation of a Tibetan Passport, engraved in Hyde's *Religio Persarum*. By M. A. Csoma de Kőrös.

[This will be found in the present number, p. 201.]

Selections from Mr. Csoma's translations from the *bStan-hgyur* were also read - among them, the letter of Ratnavali, a young Princess of Ceylon, to Shakya, and the reply by the sage. This letter is generally known in Tibet, and is introduced in every collection of epistolary forms.

[The want of Tibetan type obliges us to defer the insertion of this curious morceau, which, however is but a literal translation from the Sanskrit.] [p. 204]

N° 18 (June)

Meeting of Wed., 26th June, 1833. [pp. 323-324]

*Antiquities.*

Read a further note on one of Lieut. Burnes' coins, by the Secretary. Also a notice on the origin of the Sakya sects, by M. A. Csoma de Koros. [p. 324]

N° 19 (July)

Meeting of Wed., the 31st July, 1833. [pp. 367-369]

Mr. A. Csoma de Kórös' Manuscript Abstract of the Contents of the *Kahgyur*, and his comparative Index of Tibetan and Sanskrit Proper Names and Titles, as arranged by the pandits and Tibetan *lotsávas* (translators), when compiling the sacred books of the Shakya faith, in the Tibetan language, having been brought again to the notice of the Society, it was *resolved* to refer them to the Committee of papers, to determine on the expediency of making them over to the Local Committee of Oriental Translation Fund, with a recommendation for their early transmission to England for publication through that channel. [p. 367]

**1834. Vol. III.**

N° 27 (March)

Meeting of Thursday, the 20th March, 1834. [pp. 193-195]

Mr. Alexander Csoma de Kőrös, proposed by Mr. Trevelyan, seconded by Mr. J. Prinsep, was elected a Honorary Member. [p. 141.]

N° 35 (Nov.)

Meeting of Wed., the 3rd December, 1834. [pp. 590-594]

Read a letter (in Latin) from the Hungarian Society, at Pest, stating the objects of its recent institution, and desiring an interchange of publications. The first volume of the Transactions of this new Society, in the Hungarian language, with the statutes in Latin, and various miscellaneous pamphlets, were presented. [p. 591.]

N° 36 (Dec.)

*Miscellaneous.*

2.- *Tibetan Grammar and Dictionary of M. Csoma de Kőrös.*

We have to congratulate the learned world upon the completion of M. Csoma's labours, and the accession of a standard to the keys of oriental literature, upon which the utmost confidence may be placed by those who may hereafter seek a knowledge of the Tibetan language. The two volumes (600 pp. quarto) have been printed at the expence of Government, under the direction of the Asiatic Society, aided by the immediate superintendance of the author himself. The



style of printing does great credit to the Baptist Mission Press; and although the Tibetan characters being from the old Serampur fount, are not well formed. this imperfection is removed by the copious lithographed alphabetical schemes at the end of the Grammar, where all the varieties of writing are faithfully rendered.

M. Csoma has, perhaps wisely, withheld from his present work all disquisitions on the connection of the Tibetan with other languages, on the people, or their [l]iterature, further than to show that the latter is derived from Indian sources and to give a few examples for the exercise of the student. He has however enumerated in page 180, a few of the principal Tibetan authors, and he has also given a chronological table with valuable notes; and a list of the various epochs of the death of Shakya, according to Surismati, the pupil of Padmakarpo. We cannot refrain from quoting the opening remarks of his preface.

“The wide diffusion of the Buddhistic religion in the eastern parts of Asia, having of late greatly excited the attention of European scholars, and it being now ascertained by several distinguished Orientalists, that this faith, professed by so many millions of men in different and distant countries in the East, originated in Central or Gangetic India, it is hoped, that a Grammar and Dictionary of the Tibetan language will be favourably received by the learned Public; since, Tibet being considered as the head-quarters of Buddhism in the present age, these elementary works may serve as keys to unlock the immense volumes, (faithful translations of the Sanskrit text,) which are still to be found in that country, on the manners, customs, opinions, knowledge, ignorance, superstition, hopes,

and fears of great part of Asia, especially of India, in former ages.

“There are, in modern times, three predominant religious professions in the world, each counting numerous votaries, and each possessed of a large peculiar literature: - the Christians, the Muhammedans, and the Buddhists. It is not without interest to observe the coincidence of time with respect to the great exertions made by several Princes, for the literary establishment of each of these different religions, in the Latin, the Arabic, and in the Sanskrit languages, in the 8th and 9th century of the Christian Aera: by Charles The Great, and his immediate successors, in Germany and France; by the Khalifs Al-Mansur, Harun Al-Rashid, and Al-Mamun, at Bagdad; by the Kings of Magadha, in India; by Khrisrong De’hu Tsan Khri De’srong Tsan and Ralpachen, in Tibet; and by the Emperors of the Thang dynasty, in China. But it is to the honour of Christianity to observe, that while learning has been continually declining among the Muhammedans and the Buddhists, Christianity has not only carried its own literature and science to a very advanced period of excellence, but in the true and liberal spirit of real knowledge, it distinguishes itself by its efforts in the present day towards acquiring an intimate acquaintance with the two rival religious systems, and that too, in their original languages. Hence, in the north-western parts of Europe, in Germany, England, France, where a thousand years ago only the Latin was studied by literary men, there are now found establishments for a critical knowledge both of the Arabic and the Sanskrit literature.

“Hence, too, has been founded recently the *Oriental Translation Committee*. composed of the most eminent

Orientalists of Europe, from whose labours so much has already been done, and so much more expected. The students of Tibetan have naturally been the most rare, if they have existed at all, in this learned association. Insulated among inaccessible mountains, the convents of Tibet have remained unregarded and almost unvisited by the scholar and the traveller: - nor was it until within these few years conjectured, that in the undisturbed shelter of this region, in a climate proof against the decay and the destructive influences of tropical plains, were to be found, in complete preservation, the volumes of the Buddhist faith, in their original Sanskrit, as well as in faithful translations, which might be sought in vain on the continent of India. I hope that my sojourn in this inhospitable country, for the express purpose of mastering its language, and examining its literary stores, will not have been time unprofitably spent, and that this Grammar and Dictionary may attest the sincerity of my endeavours to attain the object I had determined to prosecute.

“Having in the Preface to my Dictionary expressed my respectful thanks to the British Government of India, for its patronage during my Tibetan studies: and having there gratefully enumerated the kindnesses and good services which I have received from several Gentlemen, it would be superfluous here to repeat my acknowledgments. My selection of the English language, as the medium of introduction of my labours, will sufficiently evince to the learned of Europe at large, the obligations I consider myself under to that nation.”

Among the selections from the moral maxims of the Tibetan works, in page 165, the reader will be struck with the close, even verbal, agreement of one of them with the Latin version

of the great Christian maxim, “quod tu tibi non vis, alteri non feceris.” There is in the next page (art. 9) also a sentence against idolatry which M. Csoma finds to breathe the very sentiments of the great Canute, as reported by Bruckner’s *Historia Critica Philosophia*, vol. i. p. 330, and quoted there from Jo. Georgius Keyslerus, *Antiq. Sept. et Celtic*, p. 18, thus: - “ex legibus Canuti regis Daniae et Angliae potentissimi. Ita enim inter alia: *Adorationem barbaram plenissime vetamus: Barbara est autem adoratio; sive quis idola (puto gentium divos) solem, lunam, ignem, profluentem, fontes, saxa, cujusque generis arbores lignaque coluerit.*”

M. Csoma has modestly declined all the honors which the Societies of Europe and India have sought to confer upon him: he cannot however deny himself the title, his present work has ensured to him, of an indefatigable student, a profound linguist, and of a man who has devoted his life to the cause of learning, regardless of any of its popular and attractive rewards, and anxious only for the approbation of posterity. [pp. 653-655]

### 1835. Vol. IV.

N° 37 (January)

Meeting of Wed., the 14th January 1835.

The following distinguished individuals had been associated as Honorary members: The Mekhara Meng of Ava, Mr. Csoma de Kőrös, Professors Heeren, Klaproth, Rosen and Buckland, Sir John Herschel, and Col. Sykes. ....

The printing of M. Csoma de Kőrös’s Tibetan Grammar was terminated, which would allow a new volume of Researches immediately to be put in hand. The Government had been

pleased to express its approbation of the manner in which the Tibetan Dictionary and Grammar had been passed through the press, and had requested that the Asiatic Society would undertake to distribute copies of the work to the principal learned Societies and Universities of Europe and India. In complimenting the Author upon the successful performance of his task, and ordering payment of printing expences, and arrears of salary, the Governor General was further pleased to direct the sum of money remitted to M. Csoma by Prince Esterhazy and other Hungarian Noblemen in 1832, which was unfortunately lost by the failure of the house of Alexander and Co. to be restored out of the public purse, an act of liberality which will doubtless be appreciated in Vienna. [pp. 54-55]

N° 41 (May)

Meeting of Wed., 3rd June 1835.

Read a letter from Thomas Dickenson, Esq. Secretary to the Bombay branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, acknowledging the receipt of M. Csoma's Tibetan Dictionary and Grammar, and expressing the best thanks of that Society for the same. [p. 294]

N° 43 (July)

Meeting of Wed., 5th August, 1835.

The valuable information brought to light by the researches of Mr. Hodgson and M. Csoma De Körös, and published in your Journal, in reference to Buddhism, will be confirmed, or further elucidated, by this more ancient authority, on several important points.

[Letter to the Secretary to the Bengal Asiatic Society,

Calcutta, from the Honorable Mr. George Turnour, of Ceylon, read at the meeting. p. 407]

VII.- *Miscellaneous*

4.- *Valuable Tibetan Works.*

We are happy to announce that Mr. Hodgson, resident in Nipal, has at length been able to procure a complete copy of the *Stangyur* collection, of which only a few extracts were hitherto in possession of the learned, although a catalogue of the contents of the whole collection has been drawn up by Mr. Csoma, and published (in analysis) in the Journal of Asiatic Society. Mr. Hodgson proposes, with his usual munificence, to present this copy to the Calcutta Asiatic Society, while he destines another complete copy of the printed *Kahgyur* for the Royal Asiatic Society of London. ... [411]

N° 45 (Sept.)

Meeting of Wed., the 7th October, 1835.

Read letters from J. Forshall, Esq. Secretary to the British Museum, and H. Harkness, Secretary to the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, acknowledging the receipt of copies of M. Csoma de Kőrös's Tibetan and English Dictionary. [p. 516]

N° 46 (Oct.)

Meeting of Wed., the 4th November, 1835.

Read a letter from Charles Konig, Esq. Foreign Secretary to the Royal Society of London, acknowledging the receipt of a copy of M. Csoma de Kőrös's Tibetan Grammar and Dictionary. [p. 585]

N<sup>o</sup> 47 (Nov.)

Meeting of Wed., the 2nd December, 1835.

Read letters from H. Harkness, Esq. Secretary to the Royal Asiatic Society, and Nicholas Carlisle, Esq. Secretary to the Society of Antiquaries, acknowledging the receipt of copies of Mr. Csoma's Tibetan Grammar and Dictionary. [p. 650]

.....

Mr. Csoma de Körös, in a letter to the Secretary, intimated his intention of quitting Calcutta for the Western Provinces, and requesting the loan of some Sanscrit books, which was granted. [p. 650]

### 1836. Vol. V.

N<sup>o</sup> 49 (Jan.)

Meeting of Wed., the 3rd of February, 1836.

Read the following letter from His Highness Prince Esterhazy, Ambassador of His Imperial Majesty the Emperor of Austria at the British Court:

“London. August 4, 1835.

“SIR,

“In reply to the letter you addressed to me on the 25th January last, I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the boxes containing each twenty-five copies of a Tibetan Dictionary and Grammar, prepared for publication by the Hungarian Traveller Mr. Alexander Csoma Körösy, and printed at the expence of the British Indian Government, under the auspices of the Asiatic Society.

“These fifty copies being destined by Mr. Körösy to be presented by [to] the different public Institutions of His Imperial Majesty’s dominions, I lose no time in assuring you, that the learned Author’s intentions shall be faithfully fulfilled.

“The enclosed letters and the Oriental works you have sent to the Antic [Aulic] Councillor Von Hammer, have also been forwarded to their destination.

“I have not failed to inform my Government of the liberality with which the Indian Government has replaced the sum of 300 ducats, transmitted through this Embassy to Mr. Csoma De Kőrös, which had been lost by the failure of Messrs. Alexander and Co., and anticipating its intentions, I seize with great pleasure this opportunity to express to you, and through your means to the Indian Government, as well as to the Asiatic Society, the high sense I entertain of the kind protection afforded to my learned countryman in His Britannic Majesty’s dominions in India. Allow me to offer my sincerest thanks for such generous conduct.

“I have the honor to be, &c.

“Esterhazy.”

Copy of this letter was directed to be communicated to the Government and to Mr. Csoma Körösy, who left Calcutta a short time since on a tour through Tirhut and to the west of India. [pp. 54-55]

*Literary and Antiquities.*

The Secretary read the following extracts from the correspondence of Mr. Vigne, from little Tibet and from Cashmír, of which valley this traveller is stated to have made



beautiful series of drawings, and an accurate panoramic view, which will be much prized in Europe.

.....

*“Cashmír, 30th October, 1835.*

“I wrote to you a few days ago, to mention my safe return, but forget [forgot] to send the enclosed inscriptions. Pray post them off at your earliest convenience to Csoma De Körös, author of the Tibetan Dictionary, or some person competent to undertake their examination and request a translation, if possible, and soon; with my compliments. ... ..”

Of the inscriptions alluded to in the last extract, one at least is in clear Tibetan characters, and will be doubtless easily decyphered by Mr Csoma de Körös, to whom they will be sent at Malda. [57-58]

N° 50 (Feb)

Meeting of Wed., the 2nd March, 1836.

Read a letter from W. H. Macnaghten, Esq. Secretary to the Government of India, Political Department, acknowledging the receipt of a copy of the communication from His Excellency Prince Esterhazy. [p. 124]

N° 51 (March)

Meeting of Wed., the 6th April, 1836.

Read letters from the Secretaries to the British Museum, and the Royal Asiatic Society, returning thanks for the Tibetan Dictionary and other works.

Extract of a letter from Professor Wilson, intimated the distribution of the Tibetan works sent home for the various continental learned societies. ...

.....

Read a letter from M. Csoma De Kőrös, saying that although the facsimile from Iskardo, taken by Mr. Vigne, was evidently Tibetan, it was in too imperfect a condition to be decyphered. [p. 189]

N° 52 (April)

Meeting of Wed., the 4th May, 1836.

Dr. Wallich presented in the name of Captain Bogle, a wooden standard taken from the Bhota army.

(See Plate VI. fig. 4) It is a bit of a plank mounted on a staff, painted red, with an image of Buddha, belligerent (?) on one side, and a Tibetan inscription on the back, (copy of which has been sent to Mr. Csoma Kőrösi for translation. "The Demangari Rája always had it carried before him with great solemnity, and under the special keeping of a large guard of honor, who however in the affair of Subang-kotta ran away without it, and it fell into our hands." [p. 248]

N° 53 (May)

Meeting of Wed., the 1st June, 1836.

*Literary.*

Mr. Csoma's translation of the Bhotian Banner Inscription, presented at the meeting of March [May], was read.

[Printed in the present number.][p. 303]

[pp. 264-266:] *Interpretation of the Tibetan inscription on a Bhotian Banner, taken in Assam, and presented to the Asiatic Society by Captain Bogle. By M. Alexander Csoma Körösi. [See Pl. VI. fig. 3.]*

N° 54 (June)

III.- Facsimilies of various Ancient Inscriptions [pp. 340-349]

*Iskardo Inscription.*

N° 3 of Plate IX. is a copy of the inscription on a granite rock near Iskardo, the capital of Little Tibet, taken by Mr. Vigne, the English traveller, who sent it down through Captain Wade in hopes that M. Csoma De Körös would be able to decypher it.

Being found under an image of Buddha, it may be concluded that this inscription is but an extract from some of the sacred volumes of his followers; but it is in too imperfect a state for M. Csoma to be confident of the rendering, although a large portion of the letters may be read with ease and certainty. Their accurate form would pronounce them to have been copied by an artist, if not by one acquainted with the Tibetan alphabet.

.....

J.P. [p. 348]

Meeting of Wed., the 6th July, 1836.

Read a paper by Major Lloyd, on the sacred silken vests of the Tibetan priests, alluded to in Turner's Embassy. They are adorned with images, and have a letter border of sacred texts woven into the scarf: one of these had been submitted to Mr. Csoma De Körös, and by him translated.

[This note will be printed in our next.] [p. 371]

[The translation was published under the title “II.- *Note on the white satin embroidered Scarfs of the Tibetan Priests. By Major T. H. A. [G. W. A.] LLOYD. With a translation of the motto on the margin of one presented to the Asiatic Society. By Alexander Csoma Kőrösi*” in N° 55, pp. 383-384]

N° 56 (Aug.)

Meeting of Wed., 7th September, 1836.

Read...

Also letters from M. P. H. Fuss, Secretary of the Imperial Academy of St. Petersburg; and from Mr. Gabriel Döbrentei, Secretary of the Hungarian Society at Pest (in the Hungarian, Latin, and English languages), noticing the receipt of M. Csoma's Tibetan Dictionary and Grammar. [pp. 509-510]

### 1837. Vol. VI.

N° 68 (Aug.)

V.- *Note on the Primary language of the Buddhist writings. By B. H. Hodgson, Esq.*

*Resident in Nipal.*

To the Editor, Journal As. Soc.

[The compiler's note: This letter (pp. 682-689) is a polemical reaction to “some misapprehension of the sense in which” its author spoke of “the language in which the religion of SA´KYA, ‘was preached and spread among the people.’” It attacks George Turnour and James Prinsep. As the editor of JASB, the latter makes several comments on it in footnotes

and adds to its end a Note of which several passages relate to, or quote Csoma. Prinsep's Note starts by an apology: "We are by no means prepared to enter into a controversy on a subject on which we profess but a slight and accidental acquaintance: nor will we arrogate to ourselves the distinction of having entered the lists already occupied by such champions as Mr. Hodgson and Mr. Turnour, who have both very strong arguments to bring forward, in support of their opposite views." The contention bears on the use of the vernaculars and that of the classical language in which, according to Hodgson, "all scholastic disputation with the existing Brahmanical schools which SA'KYA personally visited and overcame, must have been conducted.... The only question is, whether any of these early disquisitions have been preserved, and whether, for example, the Life of SA'KYA, called the *Lalita Vistára*, found by Professor Wilson to agree verbatim with the Tibetan translate examined simultaneously by Mr. Csoma, has a greater antiquity than the *Pitakattayan* of Ceylon?"

Prinsep then points out that fortuitously he has just received two letters bearing upon the point in dispute: one from Turnour, "alluding to the notice of the life of SA'KYA from the Tibetan authorities by Mr. Csoma in the As. Res. Vol. XX", the other by his friend Csoma writing from *Titalya* in the *Purniya* district. He goes on by quoting from both. (In the footnote supplied to the first, he remarks that "As an example of the information already obtained from Mr. Csoma's translated sketch, we may adduce the origin of the custom seemingly so universal among the Buddhists of preserving pictorial or sculptured representations of the facts of his life.") His quotation (p. 688) of Csoma runs as follows: ]

“In reference to your and Mr. Turnour’s opinion that the original records of the Buddhists in ancient India, were written in the *Mágadhi* dialect, I beg leave to add in support of it, that in the index or register ({Tib. letters} *dkar-chhag*) of the *Kahgyur* except the 21 volumes of the *Sher-chhin* and the 22 volumes of the *rGyud* {2 Tib. letters} class, after the death of Shákya, were first written in the *Sindhu* language and the *Sher-chhin* and *rGyud* in the Sanskrit: but part of the *rGyud* also in several other corrupt dialects. It is probable that in the seventh century and afterwards, the ancient Buddhistic religion was remodelled and generally written in Sanskrit, before the Tibetans commenced its introduction by translation into their own country.”

Hence his conclusion:

“This explanation, so simple and so authentic, ought to set the matter at rest, and that in the manner that the advocates of either view should most desire, for it shews that both are right!-”]

N° 69 (Sept.)

Meeting of Wed., 4th October, 1837.

#### *Library.*

The Secretary notified the vacancy of the librarianship by the death of Dr. L. Burlini.

[... 10 candidates listed...]

To these the Secretary begged to add the name of one who, he was sure, would need no certificate of his qualifications to fill the post with honor to himself and utility to the Society - the distinguished orientalist M. A. Csoma Kőrösi. He proposed

that before taking any of the other applications into consideration, the appointment, with a salary of 100 rupees should be tendered to Mr. Csoma Körösi.

Dr. Mill seconded the proposition, which was carried unanimously. [pp. 797-798]

N° 70 (Oct.)

Meeting of Wed., the 1st November, 1837.

The Secretary read a reply from M. Csoma Körösi to the announcement of the Society's desire to confer upon him the office of librarian.

Mr. Csoma expresses his sense of the high honor done him, and states his intention of immediately proceeding to Calcutta where he will give a definitive answer. [p. 590]

N° 72 (Dec.)

Meeting of the 3rd January, 1838.

### *Library.*

Mr. A. Csoma in writing thanked the Society for the honor they had intended him, but declined accepting the librarianship, as interfering with the course of studies he had marked out for the short period of his sojourn in *Calcutta*.

*Resolved* - nem. con. on the motion of the Secretary, supported by the Lord Bishop, that Mr. Kittoe be placed in temporary charge of the library and museum on the consolidated allowance heretofore granted to the curator and librarian, viz. Rs. 200 per month. [p. 1098]

*Antiquities.*

Mr. Vigné transmitted from Iskardo, Little Tibet, a more accurate copy of the inscription he had noticed a year ago.

This inscription has been read by M. Csoma and will appear in the next journal. [p. 1098]

**1838. Vol. VII.**

N° 73 (Jan.)

Meeting of Wed., the 7th February, 1838.

Read a letter from M. Csoma de Kőrös, thanking the Society for the renewed accomodation afforded him during his stay in Calcutta. [p. 87]

*Physical.*

I am just now about to pay the rája a friendly visit, and intend taking Csoma De Koros' Tibetan Grammar and Dictionary to shew him. [p. 91]

[Extract from a private letter from Captain Pemberton dated Dewangirí, Bhotan hills, January, 11, 1838.]

N° 75 (March)

Meeting of Wed., the 4th April, 1838.

.....

That there were many provincial dialects prevalent, even in the time of Buddha has been already proved from the books of his followers. I cannot however close my present hasty notice better than by inserting the very words extracted from the Tibetan authorities by my friend M. Csoma de Kőrös at my



request, since in the discussions which may ensue upon this prolific theme it will be always more satisfactory to refer to the author's own words than to a translation. Mr. Csoma writes:

"I beg leave to lay before you a passage from the Index or Introduction to the one hundred volumes of the *Káh-gyur* (as quoted there from the fourth abridged commentary on the *Kála chakra Tantra*) showing that the doctrine of Shákya, after his death, was compiled in different languages in different parts of India, and in some other foreign countries. The quotation, in Tibetan is thus:

.... [15 lines]

#### Translation.

From the fourth abridged commentary on the *Kála chakra*.  
 'After Tathagata, the most accomplished Buddha, the *Bhagavan* had been delivered from pain (or sorrow, i.e. had died) here in *Áryadesha*, the compilers writing in books the three vehicles (or works on the three-fold principles) they expressed all the three true repositories of Sútra of Tathágata in his language. The *Sútra* class in the Sindhu language. The *Prajnyá páramitá* and the *Mantras*, in Sanskrit. The several sorts of Tantras, in several languages: Sanskrit, Prákrit, Apabhransha, in that of the mountaineers, and all sorts of mlechchhas. The compilers thus collected all the doctrines taught by the all-knowing. Accordingly, all the three vehicles (*Yánam*) in Tibet were written in the Tibetan language. In China, in Chinese; in great China in great Chinese. In the *Pársika* country, in Parsik language. On the north of the *Sita* (*Jaxartes*) river, in the languages of the *Champaka* country, the Ape or Monkey country, and of the Gold-land (or

country). Thus it has been said.'

24th March, 1838.

A. Csoma

[pp. 281-282]

[The end of "Inscriptions in the old character of the rocks of Girnar in Gujarat, and Dhaulé in Cuttack" by James Prinsep read at the meeting. (The presentation of this paper continued in N° 76.)]

N° 76 (April)

Meeting of Wed., 2nd May, 1838.

#### *Establishment.*

The Secretary announced that Mr. Kittoe's appointment to the survey of the new line of dâk road to Bombay had left the curatorship and librarianship vacant, whereon Mr. Alexander Csoma Kőrösi, was unanimously elected Librarian, on the arrangement formerly offered him. [p. 364]

N° 77 (May)

Meeting of Wed., the 6th June, 1838.

#### *Literary and Antiquities.*

Mr. B. H. Hodgson having been informed of the Society's wish to publish the text of the *Lalita vistara* in Sanskrit and Tibetan with a translation by M. Csoma De Kőrös, sent down two more manuscripts of this standard Buddhist work for collation with the Society's copy as it passess through the press. One of these copies bears the marks of great antiquity, and both are more correct than the copy in the library. [p. 459]

# THE LAST THREE YEARS

1839, New Series, Vol. VIII.

N° 87 (March)

Meeting of Wed., 6th March, 1839.

## *Library.*

The Librarian has been kind enough to comply with our request for a detailed report of the accessions to our collection during the last year, and he has classified the entire under the heads of languages and subjects. We now beg leave to present his report, by which it appears that we have received, ... [8 batches broken down by language, p. 248]

N° 89 (May)

Meeting of Wed., the 3rd July, 1939.

## *5. Library.- Items of expense.*

1 Librarian,	100	0	0
1 Assistant Ditto,	30	0	0
1 Duftury,	8	0	0
2 Derwans,	12	0	0
1 Farash,	5	0	0
1 Gardener,	4	4	0
1 Sweeper,	4	4	0
1 Seculgur,	2	2	0
Contingencies	5	0	0

Total, Rs. 170 10 0

At present I do not think it possible or desirable to effect any reduction in this Department. Should any vacancy occur while our funds still demand reduction of expense, we might promote the present Assistant Librarian on a small advance of salary: this would save about 80 rupees per mensem. But such a contingency it is to be hoped is far distant, as the Society is most fortunate in now possessing in M. Csoma de Korosi a Librarian of equal celebrity and erudition.

.....

(Signed) W.B. O'Shaughnessy,  
*Offg. Joint Sec. Asiatic Society.*

[pp. 440-441]

**1840, New Series, Vol. IX.**

N° 98

Meeting of Wed., 6th May, 1840.

*Literary.*

Read a letter from Capt. J. Jenkins, Governor General's Agent N.W. Frontier, requesting the loan of two or three Tibetan works for the use of his interpreter, Mr. Kellner, to make himself fully versed in the Tibetan language.

The Secretary informed the Meeting that the subject of inquiry was referred to Mr. Csoma de Koros, the Librarian of the Society, who reported that all the Tibetan works belonging to the Society were in general on religious subjects and of which there were several duplicates.

Resolved - That the subject be referred to the Committee of Papers. [p. 216]

[N° 99, p. 334: At the Meeting of 10th June, 1840 the Officiating Secretary revealed that he had transmitted three Tibetan manuscripts to Major F. Jenkins, for the use of his interpreter Mr. Kellner... (no ref. to Csoma)]

N° 103

Meeting of Wed., 7th October, 1840.

Read a letter from J. H. Batten, Esq. of the C.S. enclosing one from Captain Huddlestone, giving copies of an apparent inscription engraved on a Chobootra at Dewulghur in Ghurrawul, with a drawing of the Chobootra. Dewulghur is situated about 10 miles east from Sreenuggur, at some height above the valley of the Ulluknunder river, and possesses a rather handsome temple and establishment. Next to the snowy shrines of Budrinath, Kedravnath, &c Dewulghur, is the chief religious establishment in Ghurrawul.

The character of this inscription, which is represented by Captain Huddlestone as extending throughout the whole of the Chobootra, and the carving is said to be exceedingly elaborate, appears to be a *Toghra* in the Sanscrit character, but none of the Pundits to whom it has been shewn, nor Mr. Csoma De Korosi have as yet succeeded in decyphering any portion of it. ... [p. 730]

**1841, New Series, Vol X.**

N° 114

Meeting of Wed., 2nd June, 1841.

Read the following letter from Mr. Acsoma [A Csoma] Korosi of 22d May, 1841.

To H.W. Torrnes, Esq.

*Secretary of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.*

SIR,- I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated on the 15th instant, acquainting me with the resolution of the Committee of papers; in answer to my letter to you.

I feel greatly obliged by the Asiatic Society's kindness, generosity and liberality towards me, in having accepted my resignation, in having declined to accept the money, which I most willingly and respectfully offered to repay, and in having permitted me to remain at this place until my departure from Calcutta, granting me in the same time a monthly allowance of 50 rupees for which I return herewith my respectful thanks, and beg to be kindly excused from accepting the offered monthly salary; since I cannot employ the money. Should I be successful on my intended journey to Tibet, to find an opportunity for improving myself in the language and literature of that country, and to procure some interesting works, I shall then take the liberty to apply to the Asiatic Society.

I sincerely declare herewith that, if not hindered by death, I intend to return again to Calcutta, and to acquaint the Society with the result of my peregrination.

I beg to remain with great respect,

Sir,

Your obliged and obedient servant,

A. Csoma Kőrös

*As. Society's Rooms,*

*Calcutta,*

*22d May, 1841.*

This letter having been read, the Hon'ble the President observed that that eminent scholar was not less remarkable for the high and gentlemanly feeling which he had always manifested in his intercourse with the Society than for his great erudition, perseverance and enterprize. The expedition Mr. Csoma now meditated to Lassa would be undertaken wholly on his own resources, its object being the noble and laudable one of furthering the ends of Philological and Historical enquiry. The President trusted that should Mr. Csoma find himself in a position during his expedition into Thibet, to require aid, he would not fail to consider the Asiatic Society of Bengal as gratified by being able to lend their assistance to so esteemed a co-adjutor.

[pp. 506-507]

N° 115

Proceedings of a Special Meeting held at the Asiatic Society's Rooms

(Friday, 14th May, 1841)

.....

Read the following letters; viz.

From Mr. A. Csoma de Korosi of the 1st May 1841, tendering to resign the office of Librarian to the Asiatic Society of Bengal, and requesting permission to occupy his present quarters in the Asiatic Society's premises till the period of his departure from Calcutta. Also offering for the acceptance of the Society "the half of his salary" received by him during the three years of his employment as the Society's Librarian.

.....

On the foregoing, it was resolved-

That the Committee recommended that the resignation of Mr. Csoma de Korosi be accepted, with the expression of the acknowledgments of the Society; - That the Society do not accept the refund of the half salary for three years; - That the Society with reference to the continued connection with Mr. C. de Korosi accede to placing him on the same footing as he was before he became Librarian, and permit him to remain in the rooms he now occupies till his departure.

That the Committee recommended the Society to employ a Librarian on 100 Rupees per mensem, and suggest that candidates be invited to submit their application,- the Secretary in the mean time, taking on himself the charge of the Library.

.....

With reference to the foregoing Resolutions, the following letters to Mr. Csoma de Korosi and to Mr. Secretary Bushby were addressed, and a "Notice" published in the daily papers under this date.

'To Mr. A. Csoma de Korosi,'

*Librarian.*

'SIR, - Having submitted to the Committee of Papers of the Asiatic Society your letter dated the 1st instant, tendering your resignation as its Librarian, with liberty to retain your present quarters till the period of your departure from Calcutta, as also the offer of half the salary received by you during the three years of your employment, I am desired to state that, although the Society accepts your resignation, with the expression of its acknowledgments for your valuable services, yet it cannot accept your offer of the refund of "the half salary for three years:" but your motives for making it are duly appreciated.



2. With reference to the continued connection with yourself and the Society, the Committee of Papers accedes to placing you on the same footing as you were before you became Librarian, i.e. to receive an allowance from the Society Rupees 50 per month, with permission to retain, till your departure from Calcutta, the rooms now occupied by you.

3. The foregoing arrangements to have effect from the 15th instant.

I am &c.

(Signed) H. TORRENS  
Secretary Asiatic Society

[pp. 587-588]

Meeting of Wed., 7th July, 1841.

*Library and Museum.*

.....

... Read the following report from Dr. E. Roer, appointed Librarian to the Asiatic Society of Bengal in the room of Mr. Csomo De Korosi, resigned. [p. 589]

.....

The key of the Medal Cabinet having been delivered to me by Mr. Piddington, I counted the medals in the presence of Mr. De Koros and Mr. Bouchez, and found their number exactly corresponding to that stated in the list, excepting two impressions which were not mentioned in it. [p. 590]

—

Read a report from the Officiating Curator, of the 1st April 1841, on the Cabinet of Coins belonging to the Asiatic Society.

Read also a letter from Mr. Csoma De Korosi, of 31st March 1841, with a list on the same subject.

Ordered that the papers be referred to a Committee specially selected, for investigation and report upon the subject, with a view to the adoption of measures for preventing the cause of complaint connected with this particular branch of the Society's Museum; and in pursuance of the foregoing resolution, the Officiating Curator, Messrs. Huffnagle and Stirling, and Dr. Hoeberlin were selected to form a Committee for the purpose. [p. 593]

.....

Read a note drawn up by the officiating Curator, on the examination of some decayed Oriental works in the Library of the Asiatic Society. [p. 594]

[This was published pp. 576-578 in the same issue under the title *Examination of some decayed Oriental Works in the Library of the Asiatic Society. By H. Piddington, Esq. Officiating Curator, Museum Asiatic Society.* The report points out that mineral inks found principally in the Arabic books tend to turn brown and eventually black, "when the leaves become wholly decomposed in the middle, where the black is most intense, and fall to pieces like tinder, (the writing still remaining quite visible upon them,) so that they crumble under the fingers;"... [p. 576]

N° 116

Meeting of Wed., 6th October, 1841.

Library and Museum.

*Books presented to the Library of the Asiatic Society by Mr. A. Csoma.*

Histoire général [générale] des Huns, Paris 1756, tome 1ere [1er], parties 1ere. etc 2d, et tome 2d. 4 to. 3 vols.

Dufresne Choix de Littérature. &c. par A. Scott, Glasgow, 1803, 8vo. 1 vol.

Recueil ou Melange Littérature, &c. par A. Scott, Glasgow, 1803, 8vo. 1 vol.

Deodati Lettre d'una Peruviana, Londra, 1798, 8vo. 1 vol.

Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, London, 1834-35-36, Nos. 2, 3 and 5, 3 vols.

Memoir of the Expedition of an Ecclesiastical Establishment, by the Rev. C. Buchanan, London, 1805, 4to. 1 vol.

Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland, London, 1833-34, vol. 3d, parts 1st, 2d, and 3d, 4 to. 3 vols.

Ditto ditto, Appendix, 1 vol.

The Religion of Reason and of the Heart, by Chas. Benhurini, 1 vol.

Europe and America, or the Future Prospects of the Civilized World, by De S. Phiselduk.

Rádjatarangini, ou Histoire des Rois du Kashmír, traduite par M. A. Taylor, Paris, 1840, in 2 vols. 8vo thirteen copies, 26 vols.

Comptes Rendus Hebdomedaires [Hebdomadaires] des Séances de L'Académie des Sciences, tomes 6e à 10, 4to. 5 vols.

Histoire des Mongols de la Perse. traduite en Français par M. Quatremère [Quatremère?], Paris. 1836, tome 1ere. [1er] royal folio, (2 copies.) 2 vols.

Journal Asiatique, 3rd série, Paris, 1840, tomes 9 and 10, 8vo. 2 vols.

Recherches sur L'Ancienne Astronomie Chinoise, 4to. 1 vol.  
Brosset's Chronique Géorgienne, Paris, 1831, six copies, 8vo. 6 vols.

Nouvelle [Nouvelles] Suites a Buffon, Cours de Geologie, tome 2, et Planches, 2d Livraison, Paris, 1839, 8vo. 1 vol.

— — — — — Histoire des Végétaux Phanérogames, tomes 7 and 8, Paris, 1839, 8vo. et Planches, 11 à 14 Liv. 2 vols.

Dr. Walker's Histoire des Reptiles, tome 5, Paris, 1839, 8vo. 1 vol.

Ditto ditto, Planches, 5 Liv. 1 vol.

— — — — — Histoire des Insectes Orthoptères, Paris, 1839, 8vo. 1 vol.

Ditto ditto, Planches, 1 vol.

Geographie D'Aboulféda, Texte Arabe, Paris, 1840, 4to. 2d Livraison, (6 copies,) 6 vols.

Y.- King; Antiquissimus Sinarum, &c. 8vo. 2 vols.

Dupin's Bien-Etre et Concorde des classes du Peuple Francais, Paris, 1840, 12e. (two copies,) 2 vols.

Bulletin de la Société pour l'instruction Elementaire, June-Sept. 1840, Paris, 1 vol.

Société pour l'instruction Elementaire 24me. Assemblée Générale, Paris, 2 vols.

Assemblée Générale Annuelle de la Société de la Morale Chrétienne, Paris, Mai 1840, (2 copies,)

Procès-verbal [Procès-] de la Séance Générale de la Société Asiatique, du Juin 1840. (six copies.)

Coup d'Oeil sur la situation de l'instruction primaire en France, par M. Boulay de la Meurthe, Paris, 1840.

Ville de Paris, Rapports et conclusions de la Commission des livres et Methodes, Anneé seculaire [Année scolaire], 1840-41, 4 pamph.

Rapport sur la 3rd édition du Manuel des Ecoles Elementaires, &c. par M. Sarazin, Paris, 1840, (2 copies,) ditto.

Journal de Médecine et de Chirurgie Pratiques, 9th Anneé [Année], Paris, tome 9, 1 Cahier, Janvier 1838, ditto.

Echo de la Littérature et des Beaux Arts, Novembre 1840, Paris, ditto.

Epistemonomie ou Tables generales d'indications des Connaissances Humaines, Bruxelles, 1840, ditto.

Extrait des Annales de la Société Sericicole, 1840, Paris, 2 copies, ditto.

Catalogue de la Librairie D'Ab. Cherbulliez et Cie, a Paris et a Geneve, ditto.

Calcutta Christian Observer, new series, vol. 2d, No. 23, November 1841, ditto.

List of the Geological Society of London, 1841, ditto.

Journal des Savans [Savants], Janvier, Fevrier, et Mars, 1841, 3 vols.

Jaubert's Geographie D'Edrisi, tome 2d, Paris, 1840, 4to. 1 vol.

Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, new series, vol. 7th, parts 1, 2, and 3, Philadelphia, 1841, 4to. 3 vols.

Freytag Hamasac Carmina, textus Arabici, Bonne, 1826, 4to. 1 vol.

Reid on the Law of Storms, with Charts, London, 1838, royal 8vo. 1 vol.

Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal, by Professor Jameson, January to April 1841, No. 60, 1 vol.

Farmer's Cabinet, devoted to Agriculture, Horticulture, and Rural Economy, 4th August 1839 to July 1840, Philadelphia, 8vo. 1 vol.

Calcutta Monthly Journal, for September, 1841, 3rd series, No. 82, 1 vol.

Oriental Christian Spectator, September and October 1841, vol. 2d, Nos. 9 and 10, 2d series, 2 vols.

Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society, vol. 1st, Nov. and Dec. 1840, No. 14, and vol. 2d, Jany. Feb. March 1841, Nos. 15, 16, 17, (2 copies each,) pam.

London, Edinburgh and Dublin Philosophical Magazine and Journal of Science, 1841, vol. 18th, No. 119, and Supplementary Number 120, and vol. 19th, No. 121, 3 vols.

Proverbia Arabica, edidit G. G. Freytag, Bonne ad Rhenum, 1838, 2 vols.

Proceedings of the Geological Society of London, 1840-41, vol. 3rd, part 2d, Nos. 72 to 75.

Forbes on the Ancient Languages of Gaul, Britain, and Ireland.

Freytag Darstellung der Arabischen verkunst mit sechs Anhaengen, Bonne 1830, 1 vol.

Histoire Naturelle de Poissons D'eau douce de l'Europe Centrale, par Lieut. Agassiz, Planches, 1 vol.

Elliott's Carnatic Inscriptions, MSS. 2 vols.

Freytag's Chrestomathiae Arabica Grammatica Historia, Bonne, 1834, vol. 2d, and 1st, chapters 7 to 14, vols.

Freytag's *Liber Arabicus seu Fructus Imperatorum et Jociatio ingeniosorum*, Bonne, 1832, 4to. 1 vol.

Dastoor-Ool-Aunwar, (Persian,) 1 vol.

Kittab Mal-Laul-Audda-en, 1 vol.

[pp. 834-836. Not all French accents added, when missing.]

N° 119

Meeting of Wed., 11 November, 1841.

Read letter from J. H. Batten, Esq. of 4th October 1841, forwarding some "Loose Leaves" from Thibet, brought down by Deboo, Putwaree of the Juwater Pars (one of the chief Bhotias), who got them from some man in Heoondes (the Thibet name of Kemaon.)

These "loose leaves" having been submitted for Report to Mr. Csoma, that gentleman writes,

"I beg to inform you that the 24 loose leaves (of blue paper, with Tib. capital character on, written with orpiment, under the following number of leaves: 5, 6, 8, 10, 21, 40, 46, 53, 58, 60, 65, 68, 86, 92, 93, 95, 96, 101, 102, 104, 113, 117, 128 and 131,) received from Almora, are the parts of some extracts of some Tántrika works, containing some short address or prayers to Shákya, to Vajra Pani, and to other Saints or Divinities for instruction how to obtain prosperity and future beatitude, and how to be delivered from miseries of the present and of the future life. There are likewise many Mantras or mystical formulae used in addresses for obtaining the favour of any particular Divinity: also, when presenting some offerings, &c. All such Mantras are in Sanscrit, but written in Tibetan character. There are in the Asiatic Society's Library many works on similar subjects-" [pp. 933-934].

# DEATH, ESTATE AND MEMORY

1842, New Series, Vol. XI.

N° 124

*Report of the death of Mr. Csoma De Koros, made to G.A. Bushby, Esq., Officiating Secretary, Political Department, from A. Campbell, Esq. Superintendent, Darjeeling and communicated to the Society.*

[pp. 303-309, followed by a Note by Torrens;  
(D: 145-153)]

It is with much regret that I report the death at this place, on the 11th instant, of Csoma de Körös, the Hungarian traveller and Thibetan scholar. He fell a victim to fever contracted on his journey hitherto, for the cure of which he would not be persuaded to take any medicines until it was too late to be of any avail.

Mr. De Körös arrived here on the 24th ultimo, and communicated to me his desire of proceeding to the residence of the Sikim Raja, and thence to Lassa, for the purpose of procuring access to stores of Thibetan literature, which he had been taught to believe, from his reading in Ladakh and Kānsun, were still extant in the capital of eastern Thibet, (Lassa,) and might have thence found their way into Sikim.

As the eldest son of the Sikim Raja is by the usage of the



family a Lama, and as the present Tubgani Lama is a learned priest, and said to be in possession of an extensive library. I had some hopes that by making the Raja acquainted with M. De Körös' unobtrusive character, and known avoidance of political and religious subjects in his intercourse with the people of the countries he has visited, I might have contributed to procuring him permission to proceed into Thibet, and to this end I sent the Raja's Vakeel to visit M. De Körös, that he might satisfy himself as to the extent to which he had prosecuted his studies into the language and literature of Thibet, as well as of the objects he had in view in desiring to visit the Tubgani Lama and the city of Lassa. The Vakeel, who is a man of intelligence and some learning, was altogether amazed at finding a *Feringhee* a complete master of the colloquial language of Thibet, and so much his own superior in acquaintance with the religion and literature of that country. I endeavoured to answer his numerous questions about M. De Körös, by detailing the particulars of his early life and later travels in Asia with which I was acquainted; by stating his devotion to the prosecution of his lingual and literary studies; my certain knowledge that in permitting him to visit Sikim and Lassa, the Raja would have nothing to apprehend from ignorance of the usages and religion of the people, or an indiscreet zeal, in the attainment of his objects; that he was not at all connected with the service of our government, or any other power in India; but, that the Governor General had granted him his permission to travel through India, and that any facilities afforded him by the Raja, would be noted approvingly by His Lordship and myself.

The Vakeel at my desire addressed the Raja, explaining fully my wishes, and Mr. De Körös resolved to remain here

pending a reply from Sikim. He was full of hope as to the favorable result of the reference, and in the most enthusiastic manner would dilate on the delight he expected to derive from coming in contact with some of the learned men of the East, (Lassa,) as the Lamas of Ladakh and Kānsun, with whom alone he had previous communication were confessedly inferior in learning to those of eastern Thibet. He was modest and almost silent on the benefits which might accrue to general knowledge from the results of his contemplated journey, but “what would Hodgson, Turnour, and some of the philosophers of Europe, not give to be in my place when I get to Lassa,” was a frequent exclamation of his during the conversations I had with him previous to his illness.

He had arranged, in the event of his getting permission to proceed, to leave with me all his books, papers, and bank notes to the amount of Rs. 300, to be cared for on his behalf; and a complete copy of the Journal of the Asiatic Society, which he had received from the Society. He said he should ask me to keep in the event of his never returning. How soon were all his enthusiastic anticipations clouded, and his journeyings stopped for ever!

On the 6th instant I called on him, and found him feverish, with foul tongue, dry skin, and headache; I urged him to take some medicine, but in vain. He said he had suffered often from fever and other ailments, from which he had recovered without physic, that rhubarb was the only thing of the sort he had ever used, except tartar emetic. The former had been recommended to him by Moorcroft, and the latter by a Persian doctor. He took out of his box a small bit of decayed rhubarb

and a phial of tartar emetic, and said, with apparent distrust in their virtues, "As you wish it, I will take some to-morrow if I am not better, it is too late today, the sun is going down." I sent him some weak soup, and returned to see him on the 7th. He was then much better, got off his pallet, entered into conversation, chatted animatedly with me for an hour on his favourite subjects of thought and enquiry. For the first time since I had seen him, he this day shewed how sensitive he was to the applause of the world, as a reward to his labours and privations. He went over the whole of his travels in Thibet with fluent rapidity, and in noticing each stage of the result of his studies, he mentioned the distinguished notice that had been accorded in Europe and India to the facts and doctrines brought to light by him. He seemed especially gratified with an editorial article by Prof. Wilson, in the Supplement to the Government Gazette of 9th July, 1829, which he produced, and bid me read; it related to the extreme hardships he had undergone while at the monastery of Zemskar [Zanskar], where with the thermometer below zero for more than four months, he was precluded by the severity of the weather from stirring out of a room nine feet square; yet in this situation he read from morning till evening without a fire, the ground forming his bed, and the wall of the building his protection against the rigours of the climate, and still he collected and arranged forty thousand words of the language of Thibet, and nearly completed his Dictionary and Grammar. Passing from this subject, he said, in a playful mood, "I will shew you something very curious," and he produced another number of Wilson's paper of September 10th, 1827, and pointing to an editorial paragraph, desired me to read it first, and then hear the explanation. It run thus: (after noticing some

communications to the Asiatic Society from Mr. Hodgson:) “In connexion with the literature and religion of Thibet, and indeed the whole of the Bhoti countries, we are happy to learn, that the patronage of the Government has enabled the Hungarian traveller, Csoma De Kőrös to proceed to Upper Busahir to prosecute his Thibetan studies for three years, in which period he engages to prepare a comprehensive Grammar and Vocabulary of the language, with an account of the history and literature of the country. These objects are the more desirable, as we understand Mr. De Kőrös considers the recent labours of Klaproth and Remusat, with regard to the language and literature of Thibet as altogether erroneous. Mons. Remusat, indeed, admits the imperfectness of his materials, but Klaproth, as usual, pronounces *ex cathedra*, and treats the notion of any successful study of Thibetan by the English in India with ineffable contempt.” “Now I do not recollect,” said Mr. De Kőrös, “that I gave my opinion of Klaproth as it is given here, but oh! Wilson was very, very,” and he shook his head significantly, “against Klaproth; and he took this opportunity to pull him down, and favour Remusat. It is very curious;” and he laughed heartily. Not being of the initiated in the curiosities of Thibetan literature, I did not fully appreciate the jest; but others probably will, and I was greatly interested with the keen enjoyment produced in the mind of the Ascetic, by this subject.

At the same time, he produced “Hodgson’s Illustrations of the Literature and Religion of the Buddhists,” and asked me if I had seen it; on being told that I had a copy, and had been familiar with its contents in progress of collection, although unversed in the subject; he said, “He sent me this copy; it is a wonderful combination of knowledge on a new subject. with

the deepest philosophical speculations, and will astonish the people of Europe; there are however some mistakes in it." I think he then said, "In your paper on the Limboos, you asked if the appellation 'Hung,' distinctive of families of that tribe, had any reference to the original 'Huns,' the objects of my search in Asia. It is a curious similarity, but your 'Hungs' are a small tribe, and the people who passed from Asia, as the progenitors of the Hungarians, were a great nation." I replied, that as the original country of the Limboo "Hungs" was undoubtedly north of the Himalaya, and as he believed the same to be the case as regarded the "Huns," it was at all events possible, that the "Hungs" of this neighbourhood, might have been an off-shoot from the same nation. "Yes, yes," he rejoined, "it is very possible, but I do not think it is the case." And then, as if preferring to luxuriate in remote speculations on his beloved subjects rather than in attempting to put an end to them by a discovery near at hand, he gave a rapid summary of the manner in which he believed his native land was possessed by the original "Huns," and his reasons for tracing them to Central or Eastern Asia. This was all done in the most enthusiastic strain, but the texture of the story was too complicated for me to take connected note of it. I gathered, however, from his conversation of this day, and of the previous ones since our acquaintance, that all hopes of attaining the object of the long and laborious search, were centred in the discovery of the country of the "Yoogars." This land he believed to be to the east and north of Lassa and the province of Kham, and on the western confines of China; to reach it, was the goal of his most ardent wishes, and there he fully expected to find the tribes he had hitherto sought in vain. The foundation of his hopes, to any one not deeply imbued with

enthusiasm, or accustomed to put faith in philological affinities, will probably appear vague and insecure. It was as follows, in so far as I could gather from his repeated conversations. In the dialects of Europe, the Sclavonic, Celtic, Saxon, and German, I believe, the people who gave their name to the country now called Hungary, were styled Hunger or Ungur, Oongar, or Yoongar; and in Arabic, Turkish, and Persian works, there are notices of a nation in Central Asia, resembling in many respects the people who came from the East into Hungary. In these languages, they are styled Oogur, Woogur, Voogur, or Yoogur, according to the pronunciation of the Persian letter, and from the same works it might be inferred, he said, that the country of the "Yoogurs" was situated as above noted. There were collateral reasons which led him to this conclusion, but he did not lay much stress on them, and they have escaped my memory. It has since occurred to me, that at the time of the conversation now detailed, Mr. De Kőrös had some presentiment that death was near him, for on no former occasion was he so communicative, nor did he express opinions, as if he was very anxious they should be remembered. On this day he certainly did so, and I feel it due to his memory to record them, even in this imperfect manner. To give his opinions point, it would require a knowledge of the subjects on which he discoursed, to which I cannot pretend; yet such as they are, they may, as the last words of an extraordinary man, be prized by those who honoured him for his acquirements, and admired him for his unwearied exertions in the cause of literature, languages, and history.

Although so much better on the 7th than on the previous day, I dreaded that a return of fever was impending, and I again

urged him to take medicine, but in vain. On the 8th I did not see him, but on the morning of the 9th, on visiting him with Dr. Griffith, I found that fever had returned; he was confused, and slightly delirious; his countenance was sunken, anxious, and yellow, and altogether his state was bad and dangerous. After much trouble, we got him to swallow some medicine, and had his temples rubbed with blistering fluid. On the morning of the 10th he was somewhat better, but still unable to talk connectedly or distinctly; towards evening he became comatose, and continued so until 5 A.M. of the 11th, when he expired without a groan or struggle. On the 12th at 8 A.M. his remains were interred in the burial ground of this station. I read the funeral service over him, in the presence of almost all the gentlemen at the place.

The effects consisted of 4 boxes of books and papers, the suit of blue clothes which he always wore and in which he died, a few shirts and one cooking pot. His food was confined to tea, of which he was very fond, and plain boiled rice of which he ate very little. On a mat on the floor with a box of books on the four sides, he sat, ate, slept, and studied, never undressed at night, and rarely went out during the day. He never drank wine or spirit, or used tobacco or other stimulants.\*\*\*\*

Annexed is a detailed list of the contents of the boxes. Among his papers were found the bank notes for Rs. 300, to which he alluded before his death, and a memorandum regarding Government Paper for Rs. 5,000, which it is stated in transcript of a letter to the Government, dated 8th February, 1842, it was his wish to leave at his death to the Asiatic Society of Bengal for any literary purpose. Cash to the number

of Rupees 224 of various coinage, and a waist belt containing 26 gold pieces, (Dutch ducats I believe), completes the money part of his effects. From this I shall deduct the funeral expenses and wages due to his Lepcha servant, and retain the remainder, along with the books and papers, until I receive the orders of Government for disposing of them. As the deceased was not a British subject, I have not made the usual advertisement of the possession of his effects, nor have I taken charge of them in the Civil Court, but in my capacity of Political Officer in this direction.

From a letter of James Prinsep's among the papers, I gather that he was a native of the town of "Pest," or Pesth, in the province of Transylvania, and I have found transcript of a letter addressed by him to the Austrian Ambassador in London, apparently on matters connected with his native country; I presume therefore, that the proper mode of making his death known to his relations, if such there be, and of disposing of the money not willed by him, will be through the Austrian Ambassador at the British Court. In some documents I found his address to be "Korasi Csoma Saudor."

I have the honor to be, &c.

(Signed) A. CAMPBELL, Superintendent.

NOTE.- I may add to Mr. Campbell's interesting paper such confirmation as my memory enables me to give of the opinion held by the deceased philologist on the origin of the Huns, which with singular opinions on the Boodhist faith, constituted his most favourite speculations. He on more than one occasion



entered on the subject with me at great length, detailing in particular the *Sanscrit* origin of existing names of places and hill ranges in Hungary: my constant request at the close of these conversations used to be, that he would record these speculations. He invariably refused, alluding darkly to the possibility of his, one day, having it in his power to publish to the world something sounder than speculation. In proportion as I pressed him on the subject, he became more reserved with me on these particular questions. He seemed to have an antipathy to his opinions being published. I remember his giving me one day a quantity of curious speculation on the derivation of geographical names in Central Asia. Some months afterwards, I had occasion to annotate on a theory of the nomenclature of the Oxus, and writing to him, recapitulated his opinion on the subject, and begged to be allowed to publish it by authority. His answer was, "that he did not remember." His exceeding diffidence on subjects on which he might have dictated to the learned world of Europe and Asia, was the most surprising trait in him. He was very deeply read in general literature, independently of his Thibetan lore: but never did such acquirements centre in one who made such modest use of them.

[<sup>T</sup>H particular combination of the two initials:]

[Compiler's note: D 153-154 changed its punctuation to a certain extent, dropped one word, started a new paragraph where there had been none and added italics of his own.]

N° 125

Meeting of Fri., 6th May, 1842.

Read following Letter of 16th April 1842, from Dr. A. Campbell, of Darjeeling.

*Darjeeling, April 16, 1842*

MY DEAR TORRENS,

I had not time to make a memorandum for the Society of the last hours of De Kőrös, but in my report to Government, forwarded this day, you will find almost all I could have said. You can readily get it from Bushby's office, and make any use of it you think necessary. It concerns you to look after the bequeathment of Rs. 5,0000. I hope the Society will not think me an unworthy member for not having furnished you with a report, but to have attempted one formally, and for a learned Society, would have led to the notion that I believe myself capable, from a knowledge of the pursuits of the deceased, to do justice to his merits. Whereas in my official report to Government, this is not looked for, and still it may serve to communicate some interesting particulars to the world and his friends. I hope the Society will erect a monument over him. Here we would subscribe to it. What a pity it is that he did not die near Hodgson!

Yours, &c.

A. CAMPBELL.

The Official Report referred to by Dr. A. Campbell, has been forwarded by Mr. Secretary Bushby, for the information of the Society, and will appear in an early number of the Journal.

The report having been read, it was proposed by the President, and seconded by Colonel H. Burney - That the Society record its deep regret at the death of this most able and eminent philologist and enterprising traveller, the loss of whose services in the exploration of countries so little known as Thibet, and its circumjacent regions, and in the elucidation of historical and philological questions, connected with the races which inhabit those interesting and almost unknown tracts, may be looked upon as a calamity to be deplored by the learned world of Europe, and that the sum of Co's. Rupees One Thousand be placed at the disposal of Dr. A. Campbell, for the erection of a Monument, adding thereto a Tombstone, with suitable inscription to the memory of the deceased.

[pp. 441-442]

**1845, New Series, Vol. XIV.**

N° Feb.

*Secretary's Memorandum for the Meeting of 25th February, 1845.*

.....

I have also to submit the epitaph to be placed on the tomb of our lamented friend, Csomo de Koros, as approved by the Committee.

[In box:]

Alexander Csoma De Kőrös

H. J.  
ALEXANDER CSOMA DE KOROSI,  
A NATIVE OF HUNGARY,  
WHO, TO FOLLOW OUT PHILOLOGICAL  
RESEARCHES,  
RESORTED TO THE EAST,  
AND AFTER YEARS PASSED UNDER  
PRIVATIONS, SUCH AS HAVE BEEN SELDOM  
ENDURED,  
AND PATIENT LABOUR IN THE CAUSE OF  
SCIENCE,  
COMPILED  
A DICTIONARY AND GRAMMAR OF THE  
THIBETAN LANGUAGE,  
HIS BEST AND REAL MONUMENT.

---

ON HIS ROAD TO H'LISSA TO RESUME HIS  
LABOURS  
HE DIED AT THIS PLACE  
ON THE 11TH APRIL, 1842.  
AGED 44 YEARS.

---

HIS FELLOW LABOURERS,  
THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL,  
INSCRIBE THIS TABLET TO HIS MEMORY.

---

REQUIESCAT IN PACE.

---

*J. Weaver, Sculpt. Calcutta.*

The slab with this inscription has been despatched to Darjeeling, to our fellow labourer and associate, Dr. Campbell, Superintendent at that station. [pp. XVIII-XX]

N<sup>o</sup> 167 [Nov. 1845]

*Further Notes respecting the late Csoma de Kőrös. By Lieut. Colonel Lloyd, and A. Campbell, Esq. Superintendent at Darjeeling.*

[Both signed 12th December 1843. pp. 823-827.]

[The following letters have been kept back from publication owing to circumstances, which need not special detail. I should observe with reference to Lieut. Colonel Lloyd's remark as to the absence of any notice of the deceased scholar's literary labours in the Journal, that No. 124, contains a notice of his personal and literary habits, embodied in a Report as to his death, from Mr. Campbell, with remarks appended by myself. I mention this for the facility of reference.]

¶

With reference to the resolution of the Asiatic Society to place Rs. 1000 at my disposal, for the erection of a monument over the grave of the late Mr. Csoma de Kőrös, I have the honor to state, that in consideration of the necessary delay and difficulty in procuring a suitable marble monument from Calcutta. I have had a plain pillar of substantial masonry erected to mark the spot, and I purpose placing a simple tablet of stone in the pillar, with the date of his death, his name, and age only, inscribed thereon. This, however, is not wholly the manner in which I wish to see the Society's intentions fulfilled; I am anxious that a marble monument, with a suitable

inscription to commemorate the deceased, shall be placed in the Church at Darjeeling, and to enable me to do so for the Society, if the proposal is approved, I request to be furnished with the inscription which the Society may consider the most appropriate.

Since the death of de Kőrös, I have not ceased to hope, that some member of the Society would furnish a connected account of his career in the East. It is now more than a year and a half since we lost him, yet we are without any such record in the Journal of the Society to shew, that his labours were valuable to the literary association he so earnestly studied to assist in its most important objects, as well as to shew that his labours have been duly appreciated. I know that I am not qualified by knowledge of the language and literature of Thibet, to do justice to the subject, and I have not on that account attempted it; but in the belief that the Society will be better pleased to have an incomplete notice of his labours, than be altogether without one, I have compiled a note of his published contributions to the Asiatic Society on the language and literature of Thibet, which is hereunto annexed. I have also the pleasure to forward a copy of a Biographical sketch of the deceased by himself, which appeared in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society many years ago, and which was corrected by the subject of it before his death. The number of the Journal containing the sketch, with the author's manuscript corrections, is now in my possession, and was, with the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, made over to me, according to the intentions of the deceased, as expressed previous to his illness.

Further, I have the pleasure to forward copy of a summary

report of the contents of the Thibetan works in the possession of the deceased in A.D. 1825, which I cannot find has been published. It was forwarded to me by Lieutenant Robinson of Sirsa, in the belief, that as the work of de Körös it would be acceptable to me. If it has not hitherto been published, it will be an interesting addition to the contributions of the author. [Footnote \*: Forwarded to the Asiatic Society, in December, 1843.] At the time it was written, the European world was almost altogether ignorant of the subject on which it treats; and the author himself had then but a faint glimmering of the light he afterwards shed on it. To admire the zeal, and laborious perseverance, by which he advanced in the ability to interpret the works he so briefly reported on, and to compare the later elucidations of Thibetan works by the same pen with this his first essay in that line, will be a gratifying task to the admirers of his attainments, and an useful incentive to those who, in the commencement of a laborious study, may doubt their powers of advancing in it to renown and eminence.

From the date of the Biographical sketch (1825) until his death on the 11th of April, 1842, the particulars of the life of Csoma de Körös, are not fully known to me. I believe that he visited Western Thibet from Soobathoo in A.D. 1826, and that he continued to study at the monasteries in that country, living in the poorest possible manner until A.D. 1831, in October, of which year, I met him at Captain Kennedy's house, at Simla. He was then dressed exactly as when I saw him on his arrival at Darjeeling, in March 1842, in a coarse blue cloth loose gown extending to his heels, and a small cloth cap of the same materials, he wore a grizzly beard, shunned the society of Europeans, and passed his whole time in study.

In May 1832, he went to Calcutta, where he lived in the Asiatic Society's Rooms, and had charge of the library until the beginning of 1836, when his anxiety to visit Lassa, induced him to leave Calcutta for Titalya, in the hope of accomplishing his design, through Bootan, Sikim or Nipal. Colonel Lloyd, at that time on the Sikim Frontier, has furnished me with the following particulars of the deceased, while at Titalya, and its neighbourhood.

Csoma de Kőrös or more correctly, Alexander Csoma (as well as I recollect, without reference to papers which are sent away) came up to me in the beginning of 1836, say January, but it can be easily ascertained, when he quitted the apartments he had in the Asiatic Society's house. He wished to study Bengalee, and I sent him to Julpiegoree, where he remained about three months, and being dissatisfied there, returned to Titalya, I think in March; he would not remain in my house, as he thought his eating and living with me would cause him to be deprived of the familiarity and society of the natives, with whom it was his wish to be colloquially intimate, and, I therefore got him a common native hut, and made as comfortable as I could for him, but still he seemed to me to be miserably off; I also got him a servant, to whom he paid three or four rupees a month, and his living did not cost him more than four more. He did not quit Titalya, I think, till the end of 1837, November, and all the time he was there was absorbed in the study of Sanscrit, Maharatta, and the Bengally languages. I think it was in November that he left, purposing to go to Calcutta first, but ultimately he seemed to intend getting into the Ducan; at one time he was intending to travel



through the mountains to Cathmandoo, and I am not certain whether he did not apply to Mr. Hodgson for a pass, but he seemed to have a great dread of trusting himself into Thibet, for, I repeatedly urged him to try to reach H'Lassa through Sikim, and he always said such an attempt could only be made at the risk of his life. I am therefore surprised at his after all coming here apparently with that intention, yet he seemed anxious to go to two monasteries in particular, where he said there were large libraries, and one where one or both the large works, the Kangzur and Sangzur, are, he said, printed. I suppose you to be writing something regarding him, therefore I send you the foregoing, which is all I can recollect just now, though could I refer to my papers, I might have been able to say more.

Yours truly,

*12th December, 1843.*

(Signed) G.W.A. LLOYD.

I recollect; that Mr. Hodgson had some correspondence with Csoma de Körös during the stay of the latter at Titalya, the subject of which was the possibility of his getting into Thibet, through Nipal; so far as my memory serves me, Mr. Hodgson invited him to come to Cathmandu, but did not give him any hope of being able to penetrate into Thibet, from that city. At that time the deceased was employed in the study of Sanscrit, which he continued with unabated perserverance until his death. When here he told me, that he had lost much valuable time from not having studied the Sanscrit previous to the Thibetan language, the former he said was the key to the whole literature of Thibet. It was on his then knowledge of

Sanskrit, that he based enthusiastic hopes of realising the objects of his research. Could he reach Lassa, he felt that the Sanskrit would have quickly enabled him to master the contents of its libraries, and in them he believed was to be found all that was wanting to give him the real history of the Huns, in their original condition and migrations, and to him this was the completion of knowledge, as it was the star that led him on his untiring way of thought and study for 24 years.

In 1838, M. Csoma de Kőrös was asked by Captain Pemberton to accompany him on his mission to Bootan, but as this did not give him any prospect of reaching Thibet, he declined the invitation, and remained in Calcutta until the beginning of 1842, when he left it for Darjeeling. The power of acquiring languages was the extraordinary talent of M. Csoma de Kőrös. He had studied the following ancient and modern tongues, and was a proficient in many of them, - Hebrew, Arabic, Sanskrit, Pushtoo, Greek, Latin, Slavonic, German, English, Turkish, Persian, French, Russian, Thibetan, with the addition of Hindoostani, Mahratta, and Bengali. His library at his death had a dictionary of each of the languages he was acquainted with, and on all were his manuscript annotations.

I have, &c.

*Darjeeling,*

(Signed) A. CAMPBELL.

*December 12th, 1843.*

*Catalogue of contributions to the Asiatic Society of Bengal on the language, literature, &c., of Thibet, by the late MR. ALEXANDER CSOMA DE KÖRÖS.*

1. Geographical notice of Thibet, published in vol.1, of the Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, No. 4, 1832. Page 122.
2. Translation of a Thibetan Fragment, with remarks by H. H. Wilson, vol. 1, Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, No. 7, July 1832, p. 269.
3. Note on the Kāla Chakea, and Adi-Buddha Systems, vol. 2, Journal Asiatic Society of Bengal, No. 14, February 1833, p. 57.
4. Translation of a Thibetan Passport, dated A.D. 1688, vol. 2, Journal Asiatic Society of Bengal, p. 201.
5. Original of the Shakya Race, translated from (La) or the 26th volume of the *MDo* class in the *Ka-gyur*, commencing on the 161st leaf, vol. 2, Journal Asiatic Society of Bengal, p. 385.
6. Mode of expressing Numerals in the Thibetan language. vol. 3, Journal Asiatic Society, p. 6.
7. Extracts from Thibetan works, translated by M. Alexander Csoma de Körös, vol. 3, Journal Asiatic Society of Bengal, p. 57.
8. Grammar and Dictionary of the Thibetan language in two vols. printed at the expense of the British India

Government under the direction of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, aided by the immediate Superintendence of the author, Baptist Mission Press, Calcutta 1834.

9. Interpretation of the Thibetan inscription on a Bholau Bunner taken in Assam, vol. 5, Journal Asiatic Society of Bengal, p. 264.
10. Translation of the Motto on the margin of one of the white satin scarfs of the Thibetan Priests, vol. 5, Journal Asiatic Society of Bengal, p. 383.
11. Notices on the different systems of Buddhism, extracted from the Thibetan Authorities, vol. 7, Journal Asiatic Society of Bengal, p. 142.
12. Enumeration of Historical and Grammatical works to be met with in Thibet, vol. 7, Journal Asiatic Society of Bengal, p. 147.

[Compiler's notes: Campbell gets his dates wrong by one year on his first encounter with Csoma and on the latter's move to Calcutta.

D: 139 rewrites 1st and last two sentences in crippled form, drops the reference to Ducan, indicates in brackets the time of writing 1842, whereas it was 1843. In that period Duka (1825-1908) was either a student at Eperjes or a student of law at the university of Pest].

---

1845 [Vol. XIV.], p. CXXIII.

Proceedings of the Asiatic Society, Meeting of Wed., 3<sup>d</sup> Dec  
1845.

.....

The Secretary, in fulfilment of his promise to report, with reference to the purchase of certain standard books, upon the funds of the Society, now stated that the amount to credit was Rs. 12,800 in Government securities; but that in addition the Society had a claim on the estate of the late Csoma de Korosi for Rs. 5,000 left to it by him. This bequest had been challenged by persons, Austrian subjects, representing themselves as his relatives, and the monies had been paid over to the Registrar of the Supreme Court; as however three years had elapsed without any rejoinder to the reply of the Society to that challenge, he suggested that the money should be claimed provisionally on its behalf, security being given for the amount; this would leave the Society with Rs. 5,000 for a commencement of the purchase of the books alluded to, in addition to the charges entailed by certain forthcoming Nos. of the Transactions, Dr. Haeblerin's Sanscrit Anthology, and other charges.

The proposal to apply for the legacy, giving security for the amount, was agreed to.

# OTHER PRINTED REFERENCES BY J PRINSEP

James Prinsep. *Essays on Indian Antiquities Historic, Numismatic and Palaeographic, to which are added his Useful Tables.* Thomas, Edward ed. 1858. London: John Murray. New Delhi: AES 1995 reprint.

[Extracted references on Csoma (according to General Index)]

According to Mr. Csoma de Körös, the name of Kanishka occurs in the Tibetan works as a celebrated king in the north of India, who reigned at Kapila, which is supposed to be in Rohilkhand, or near Hardwár. His reign dates about 400 years after Sakya, when the followers of the Buddha religion had become divided into eighteen sects (the Sakya tribes, or Sacae) under four principal divisions, of which the names, both Sanskrit and Tibetan, are on record. (1) (1) Csoma's 'Life of Sakya', MS. [pp. 38-39. From: Note on Lieutenant Burnes' Collection of Ancient Coins. (June, 1833), Bactrian Coins.]

---

Mr. Wilson finds grounds for throwing back the termination of the reign of Abhimanya, Kanishka's successor, from B.C. 118, as given in the 'Rájá Taranginí,' to B.C. 388, because

'Kashmír became a Buddha country under Tatar princes shortly after the death of Sakya;' but from Mr. Csoma's subsequent examination of the Tibetan sacred books, in which the three periods of their compilation are expressly stated - 'first, under Sakya himself (520-638 B.C.), then under Asoka, king of Pátaliputra, 110 years after the decease of Sakya; and, lastly, by Kanishka, upwards of 400 years after Sakya' - little doubt can remain that the epoch as it stands in the 'Rájá Taranginí' is correct [p. 40. From: same "Note"].

---

Now the Tibetan alphabet, according to Mr. Csoma Körös, was only formed as a modification from the Sanskrit model in the seventh century of our aera, up to which period it were difficult to conceive that the characteristic monogram of Bactria should have been preserved. ... [pp. 59-60. From: Bactrian and Indo-Scythic Coins - continued. (August, 1833), Hindú Coins.]

---

... My friend M. Csoma de Körös, in reply to my interrogation on the subject [of Déhgopes, or Chaityas, in many instances at least, being perhaps shrines built over the remains of persons of the Buddha faith, and consecrated to their saint], expressly treats them as mausolea of the dead, and thus describes the objects contained in the modern Déhgopes of Tibet: -

"The ashes of the burnt bones of the deceased person being mixed with clay, and with some other things, (sometimes with powdered jewels or other precious things,) worked into a sort of dough, being put into moulds, are formed into little images,

called *tsha*, *tsha*, and then deposited in small pyramidal buildings, or shrines, (s. *chaitya*, TIB. *mcchod-rten*, vulg. *chorten*,) without any great ceremony, and without anything precious in addition.”

... In the Manikyála cylinder, the pounded gritty substance contained in the brown paste was evidently such as M. Csoma describes... [p.154. From further information on the Topes of Manikyála. By Gen. Court. Note on the Brown Liquid Contained in the Cylinders from Manikyála].

... it is clear that Sákya Muni himself - if his words are faithfully reported - enjoined no more honours for his remains than were accorded to a mundane Chakravartti Rájá, (3) (3) ... The *Dulva* has it thus: - “Please to instruct us how we should perform the funeral ceremonies.” [Ananda replies]: - Citizens! in like manner with those of an universal monarch (s. *chakravartti*) ... Then his bones being put into an urn of gold, and building a Chaitya for the bones, on such a place where four roads meet.-’ Asiatic Researches,’ XX. p. 312. Csoma Kőrös, Extracts from Tibetan authorities. [p. 167. From the same. Supplementary Note on Topes].

---

Csoma on

- Kanishka and the reign of his successor. Pp. 38-40.
- the Tibetan alphabet. Pp. 59-60.
- chortens. P. 154.
- Sákya Muni’s remains. P. 167.

COVER:

- ASB Proceedings: extracts from / summaries of items of;
- Letters to the editor of JASB and the editor’s replies (often read at ASB meetings);
- Letters by the editor of JASB (often read at ASB meetings).



C.

ARTICLES FROM  
OTHER CONTEMPORARY  
PERIODICALS



# ARTICLES FROM OTHER CONTEMPORARY PERIODICALS

QUOTED BY CSOMA ON HIS DEATH-BED

**The Government Gazette** - 10 Sep 1827

[Report on the Meeting of Asiatic Sty on Wednesday]

“In connection with the literature and religion of Tibet, and indeed of the whole of Bhote countries, we are happy to learn, that the patronage of the Government has enabled the Hungarian traveller Mr. Csoma de Koros, to proceed to Upper Bisahir, to prosecute his Tibetan studies for three years, in which period he engages to prepare a comprehensive Grammar and Vocabulary of the language, with an account of the literature and history of the country. These objects are the more desirable, as we understand Mr. De Koros considers the recent labours of Klapproth and Remusat, with regard to the language and literature of Tibet, as altogether erroneous. Mons. Remusat, indeed, admits the imperfection of his materials, but Klapproth, as usual, pronounces *ex-cathedra*, and treats the notion of any successful study of Tibetan, by the English in India, with ineffable contempt.”

[OIOC, SM 46: Reel 2 June 1815 - 29 Mar 1832]

**The Government Gazette** - Supplement to N<sup>o</sup> 803 Vol XV,  
9 Jul 1829

*Asiatic Society*, - At the meeting of the Society, held on  
Wednesday the 1st Instant -

.....

“Extracts were read from a letter addressed to Mr. Fraser by Dr. Gerard, relative to Mr. Csomo de Koros. It was resolved to settle a certain monthly allowance upon Mr. Csomo, and that a supply of books likely to be serviceable to his researches, as far as procurable in Calcutta, be sent him.

.....

.....

The extracts read from Mr. Gerard’s paper respecting the labours of Mr. Csomo De Koros were of a most interesting nature, not only as giving a vivid idea of the admirable - we may say heroic devotion of that singularly disinterested and enterprising person to the cause of literature, in spite of difficulties that would confound a less determined spirit, but as referring to depositories of learning, which for ages have been confined to a peculiar people, of whose language and institutions but little is known to Europeans; but which, through the fortunate instrumentality of Mr. Csomo De Koros, and his learned associate the Lama, it is hoped will not long remain a fountain sealed to the Literary world.

Mr. Gerard, who a few months ago, returned from a tour through Koonawar, visited Mr. Csomo De Koros at the village of Kanum, where he found him in a small hut, surrounded by books, and in good health. His mind appeared entirely

absorbed in his studies, otherwise the circumstances in which he was placed, and more especially the rigour of the climate must have proved checks to his exertions. During last winter, at an elevation of about ten thousand feet, he had sat at his desk, wrapped up in woolens from head to foot, from morning to night, without any interval of recreation, except that of his frugal meals, which are one invariable routine of greasy tea; for in that quarter, tea is a kind of soup - being a mess composed of the plant itself, mixed up with water, butter and salt.

At Kanum, however, the rigour of the winter is comparatively insignificant, it seems to what it is at the monastery of Zunskar, where Mr. Csomó resided a whole year, himself, the Lama, and an attendant, being confined to an apartment nine feet square. For more than four months they were precluded by the state of the weather from stirring out, the temperature being below zero. Here he sat enveloped, in a sheepskin cloak, with his arms folded, and in this situation he read from morning till evening, without a fire, and after dusk without light. The ground forming his bed, and the wall of the building his protection against the rigours of the climate. The cold is described as having been so intense as to have rendered it a severe task to take the hands out of their fleecy envelopes, for the purpose of turning over papers, or leaves. In such a situation as this, Mr. Csomó De Koros collected and arranged forty thousand words of the language of Tibet. He has already, it seems, nearly completed the Dictionary, and is in a state of advancement with the Grammar, both, as well as Dr. Gerard could judge, exhibiting singular industry and research.

His learned companion the Lama, is described as a person of

extensive acquirements, with extremely unassuming manners, and a simple gravity of demeanour. The researches of Mr. Csomo embrace the religious institutions, history, and cosmography, &c of the countries around him. The system of philosophy contained in the immense compilations of Tibet, are said to be very numerous, and such as he thinks will surprise the learned in Europe. There are five volumes on medicine, and Dr. Gerard was shown a catalogue of the names and character of four hundred diseases collected and arranged by Mr. Csomo De Koros, who was informed by the Lama, that at Jeshoo Loompoo, the anatomy of the human body is represented in wooden cuts, or prints, in sixty different positions. He also stated, that the art of lithographic printing had long prevailed in that city, and that a Lahassa, learning has flourished from a very remote period.

Mr. Csomo's hut is surrounded by the romantically situated abodes of monks, whose religious ceremonies are stated as bearing a singular affinity to those of the Romish Church. Below is the monastery containing the Tibet Encyclopedia. There are also several nunneries, but their discipline is far from strict.

In the libraries of the ancient cities of Teshoo Loompoo and Lahassa, there are said to be many valuable works, which the world is likely to become acquainted with only through the instrumentality of such a genius as Mr. Csomo. He is very anxious to get to the country of the Mongols - and make every possible research into the history and institutions of that ancient people.

He has, of course, besides the difficulties incidental to climate, and a deficiency of influence and pecuniary resources, to combat against several irksome restraints, arising from the bigotry of the Lamas attached to the monastery, partly from their ignorance of their own faith, and of the contents of their beautifully printed works.

Mr. Csomo carries his ideas of personal indifference to such a jealous extreme, that he will not accept even the most trifling gift from a private source; on the plea that he can make no return, but is content to receive aid from public bodies, because he is supported by the conviction of being able to remunerate the same by the valuable information he is in the course of accumulating. Even from Dr. Gerard he declined accepting a few articles, which would be of great use to him, and which his friend could have spared without inconvenience. Surely this is carrying the idea of independence a little too far, - for even admitting the conscientiousness of the general principle, there are little offerings of friendly feeling which might be accepted without infringing on it, and the rejection of which benefits neither the refuser nor the offerer.

[OIOC, SM 46, reel 68?]

[The original letter was based on Gerard's visits of which the first ended 30 Sep 1828 and the second, on his return (from Spiti: Dankhar, etc.) one month later, i.e. in November.]

**The Bengal Hurkara & Chronicle**, New Series, N° 117  
Vol IV, Friday, 13 Nov 1829, p. 2.

## ASIATIC SOCIETY

From the Govt. Gazette of yesterday

At a meeting of the Society held on the 8th instant, Sir Charles Grey, President, in the chair - Dr. Smith and Mr. Stewart, were elected members of the Society. The following letters were then read: one from Mr. Csoma De Koros, declining the monthly allowance offered him by the Society and any assistance until his visit to Calcutta...

[OIOC, SM 31]



D.

SHORT COMMUNICATIONS BY  
CONTEMPORARIES  
PUBLISHED IN BOOKS



# SHORT COMMUNICATIONS BY CONTEMPORARIES

## **Johnson, Captain C.**

*Journey through the Himma-leh Mountains to the Sources of the River Jumna, and thence to the Confines of Chinese Tartary: performed in April-October, 1827, by Captain C. Johnson, late of the 11th Dragoons.* Analysed from his MS. Journal, and communicated, with remarks, by W. Ainsworth, Esq., F.R.G.S., and foreign Correspondent of the Geographical Society of Paris. Read 24th Feb. 1834.

Journal of the Royal Geographical Society of London, 1834, 41-71, pp. 55-56:

Our party arrived, through beautiful pasture ground clumped with pine-trees, at the village of Labrung, about two thousand five hundred feet above the Sutluj. On the opposite side of a ravine was the city of Kanum, a very large place, situate on a fine table-land, surrounded by rich cultivation. The houses were flat-roofed and clustered together; some of them seven or eight stories high, and looking like watch-towers. The town is eight thousand nine hundred and ninety-eight feet above the level of the sea; and the temperature in the shade delightful. There is in this city a Lama temple, and an excellent library, said to contain a copy of every work to be found in the great library at Teshoo Loombo. Here they met with Tchoma da Coxas, an Hungarian traveller, who was there for the purpose

of ascertaining the origin of the Huns. He came through Persia and the Punjaub; and some years before this presented himself on our frontier, and requested either to be forwarded to Ava or to be allowed to reside some years in Thibet. He had been in Luddak, and had acquired a knowledge of the language, but having become an object of suspicion, he had come south and buried himself in the library at Kanum. He said that he had made some curious discoveries, and among others, that he had found translations of some of the classics - among the rest a very accurate version of Virgil. He was not very communicative, and lived the life of a hermit, upon an allowance granted him by the Company.

Our travellers left Labrung on the 23d of June...

**Archer, Major**, Late Aide-de-Camp to Lord Combermere

[Viscount R Stapleton Cotton, General>Field-Marshal]

*Tours in Upper India and in Parts of the Himalaya Mountains*, 2 vols

London, Richard Bentley, 1833.

Vol I: 2nd Tour, Journey across the Sutlege. From the 4th to the 29th of May, 1828:

[p. 231: May 10. Sat.- Left Shumheer - ascent to the village of Gown (6 miles off), "Dr. Gerrard put up at another village, one mile and a half distance"]

May 11, Sunday

At nine, came to Giarghi, a village two miles beyond Dingchan

pp. 233-234: In the evening a Lama, the tutor of Mr. De Koros, who is studying the Thibetian language in Kanour, came to pay me a visit: he was on peregrination to "see the

world", and had gone round by Munde and Sakeet, as far as Subathoo; he was furnished with a certificate from his pupil, the Hungarian, (who signs himself "Sekunder Roome,") which stated that the Lama was on a tour of curiosity to see foreign countries. His name was Kaka Sangye Puntsook, and he was a native of a town named Paddum, towards the frontier of Ludak. On questioning him respecting the countries through which he had passed, and of the position of places in the adjoining states to Kooloo, the map which was compiled by Captain Gerrard proves more correct than it is possible to suppose it could be from anything short of actual observation.

The Lama was attended by six or seven people of his own tribe, all with Tartar countenances: they did not understand much Hindoostani. I mentioned to him my wish to see Ludhak; he said if I would go, he would be most happy to take care of me. My detonating-gun attracted his serious attention, and I gratified him by letting off one or two of the caps; he was astonished at so small an object making so loud a report.

**Cunningham, Alexander**, Brevet Major, Bengal Engineers.

*Ladák, Physical, Statistical, and Historical; with Notices of the Surrounding Countries.* By

London: Wm. H. Allen & Co. 1854.

[On short perusal: some basic footnotes refer to Csoma but he is not mentioned among the "Modern Travellers" reviewed in the Introduction.

D: 98: Csoma's aversion to occupy himself with anything outside the range of his studies has been noticed already: but to please his friend Dr. Gerard he was induced to make

meteorological observations, and did furnish valuable records from Kanum, extending over a period of two years. These came ultimately into General Cunningham's hands, and were embodied by him into his own work on "Ladák", at page 184." as follows:]

... The following results are calculated from the observations made for two successive years by the celebrated Tibetan scholar Csoma de Kőrös, while he was studying with a Lama in the monastery of Kánam.\*

[Follows a table entitled "Temperature of Kanáwar" providing min., max., mean degrees and extremes for each month of the year, and the mean annual temperature of 52.02, without indication of year. After this, on p. 185, we find:]

Láhul is subject to greater extremes both of heat and cold than Kanáwar. The greatest temperature observed by Csoma de Kőrös was only 82°, whereas I have seen the thermometer at 84° on the 2nd September in Láhul. ...

**Pemberton, Captain R. Boileau.**

*Report on Bootan.* 1838-39. Calcutta: G.H. Huttman, Bengal Military Orphan Press. (Indian Studies Past & Present, Calcutta. 1961 Reprint):

Section V - Civil and Social State - Language: p.: 84.

I have collected a vocabulary of many of the words, which I propose submitting for comparison to Mr. Csoma de Koros, the only Tibetan scholar qualified to institute it, and to ascertain the truth of the statements which make the Booteah, a cognate dialect of that language.

---

\*[Footnote:] In *Manuscript*, taken at Dr. Gerard's request; these observations are now in my possession.

**Malan, Rev. A.N.**

*Solomon Caesar Malan, D.D. Memorials of His Life and Writings.* London: John Murray. 1897. p. 48.

Among the very few allusions that Mr. Malan ever made to his travels, in the family circle at Broadwindsor, was the following: "On the morning after our arrival a beautiful blue butterfly sailed into the room where I was sitting in Bishop's College. At once I started in pursuit, and followed it out into the garden, where I caught it. Then a voice hailed me, 'Oh, are you fond of those things? Come here and catch some of this.' I found myself face to face with a wonderful man, no less a personage than Csoma Körösi. He was reading Tibetan, and I went to learn Tibetan of [from] him every day. He gave me some three dozen of his books and manuscripts, and we corresponded after I left India till his death...





## Part III

# LIST OF SOURCES



A.  
LISTS OF MANUSCRIPT  
RECORDS  
OTHER THAN "POLITICAL  
LETTERS" AND  
"DESPATCHES"

LIST AS STRUCTURED IN THE MONOGRAPH



LIST IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER



# LIST AS STRUCTURED IN THE MONOGRAPH

[For Pol Letters and Despatches, see the chronological list which follows under B in this Part III.]

[In NAI, extracts of foreign political proceedings and secret consultations are indicated, respectively, by F(oreign). P(olitical) C(onsultations); F(oreign. S(ecret) C(onsultations); their date and number(s). In order to avoid redundancies, in our list such references have been dispensed with.]

W Moorcroft > Secy ASB [H H Wilson], Kashmir, 8 Feb 1823

MSS Eur G 28, 48 ff: 297-307;

MSS Eur D 264, 3-23

W Moorcroft > Officer in Command at Sabathu [C P Kennedy], 24 Mar 1823

MSS Eur G 28, 49

W. Moorcroft > Officer Commanding at Sabathu, Kashmir, 21 Apr 1823

F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);

P/124/5 Con 24 Dec 1824 N° 70;

MTAK (u);

D 34-36

W Moorcroft > Messrs Palmer, Kashmir, 21 Apr 1823  
MSS Eur G 28, 50

W Moorcroft > Certificate for Csoma, nd  
MSS Eur G 28, 51

W Moorcroft > G Swinton, Kashmir, 24 Mar 1823  
MSS Eur G 28, 52 [PS dated May 1823];  
MSS Eur D 266, 4: 25-29 [date: 26 Mar 1823; Csoma's  
endorsement: holograph; no PS];  
P/123/50 Con 10 Oct 1823 N° 43 [with Csoma's  
endorsement and PS of 5 May 1823];  
Bethlenfalvy, G. 1978. "Alexander Csoma de Kőrös in  
Ladakh", In: Louis Ligeti (ed.) Proceedings of the Csoma de  
Kőrös Memorial Symposium held at Mátrafüred 24-30  
September 1976. Budapest: Akadémiai, 14-25

C Elliott > G Swinton, Delhi, 2 Dec 1824  
F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);  
P/124/5 Con 24 Dec 1824 N° 69

W Murray > C Elliott, Ambala, 29 Nov 1824  
F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);  
P/124/5 Con 24 Dec 1824 N° 70;  
MTAK (u)

C P Kennedy > W Murray, Sabathu, 28 Nov 1824  
F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);  
P/124/5 Con 24 Dec 1824 N° 70;  
D 23

W Murray > C P Kennedy, Ambala, 29 Nov 1824

F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);

P/124/5 Con 24 Dec 1824 N° 70;

MTAK (u);

D 23

W Moorcroft > Officer at Sabathu, Kashmir, 21 Apr 1823

F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);

P/124/5 Con 24 Dec 1824 N° 70;

D 34-36

G Swinton > C Elliott, F William, 24 Dec 1824

F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);

P/124/5 Con 24 Dec 1824 N° 71

C Elliott > G Swinton, Delhi, 14 Dec 1824

P/124/7 Con 7 Jan 1825 N° 31

W Murray > C Elliott, Ambala, 11 Dec 1824

P/124/7 Con 7 Jan 1825 N° 32

G Swinton > C Elliott, F William, 7 Jan 1825

P/124/7 Con 7 Jan 1825 N° 33

C Elliott > G Swinton, Delhi, 3 Feb 1825

F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);

P/124/11 Con 25 Mar 1825 N° 20

Csoma > C P Kennedy, Sabathu, 28 Jan 1825

F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);

P/124/11 Con 25 Mar 1825 N° 21;

MTAK (u);

D 24-32

G Swinton > C Elliott, F William, 25 Mar 1825

F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);

P/124/11 Con 25 Mar 1825 N° 22

C Elliott > G Swinton, Delhi, 17 May 1825

F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);

P/124/22 Con 15 Jul 1825 N° 85

Csoma > C P Kenney, Sabathu, 5 May 1825

F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);

P/124/22 Con 15 Jul 1825 N° 86;

MTAK (u);

D 41-65

H H Wilson > B H Hodgson, Calcutta, 24 Jul 1825

MSS Eur Hodgson MSS 12, 6 ff 119-120

A Sterling > C Elliott, F William, 22 Jul 1825

F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);

P/124/23 Con 29 Jul 1825 N° 64

A Sterling > H H Wilson, Calcutta, 29 Jul 1825

ASB: AR/L-277;

MTAK (u);

D 67-68 [partial summary with extracts];

PTN III/II, 1622-1623



C T Metcalfe > G Swinton, Delhi, 22 Nov 1825  
P/124/34 Con 9 Dec 1825 N° 36

W Murray > C T Metcalfe, Ambala, 19 Nov 1825  
P/124/34 Con 9 Dec 1825 N° 37;  
MTAK (u)

C P Kennedy > W Murray, Sabathu, 16 Nov 1825  
P/124/34 Con 9 Dec 1825 N° 37;  
MTAK (u)

Csoma > C P Kennedy, Tessa, 6 Oct 1825  
P/124/34 Con 9 Dec 1825 N° 37;  
MTAK (u);  
D 68-71

C T Metcalfe > G Swinton, Delhi, 6 Jun 1826  
P/124/48 Con 30 Jun 1826 N° 10

W Murray > C T Metcalfe, Simla, 1 Jun 1826  
P/124/48 Con 30 Jun 1826 N° 11

C P Kennedy > W Murray, Sabathu, 29 May 1826  
P/124/48 Con 30 Jun 1826 N° 11

J G Gerard > C P Kennedy, Sabathu, 29 May 1826  
P/124/48 Con 30 Jun 1826 N° 11

Csoma > J G Gerard, Pukhtar, 21 Aug 1826  
IOR/MSS Eur C 951  
Bethlenfalvy

Csoma > H H Wilson, Phugtal Monastery, 21 Aug 1826

ASB: AR/L-323;

MTAK (u);

D 71-72 [no heading];

PTN III/II, 1655-1656

C P Kennedy > H H Wilson, Sabathu, 15 Sep 1826

Followed by the Notes of the Committee of Papers

ASB: AR/L-332;

MTAK (u);

PTN III/II, 1664 + 1665

Csoma > C P Kennedy, Sabathu, 18 Jan 1827

ASB: AR/L-352.1;

MTAK (u);

D 74-75;

PTN III/II, 1675

C P Kennedy > H H Wilson, Sabathu, 18 Jan 1827

ASB: AR/L-352;

MTAK (u);

D 73 shortened;

PTN III/II, 1675

H A Newton > J H Harrington, Sabathu, 21 Mar 1827

ASB: AR/L-368;

PTN III/II, 1689-1690

C P Kennedy > H H Wilson, Sabathu, 3 Apr 1827

ASB: AR/L-371;

MTAK (u);  
D 76 [incomplete];  
PTN III/II, 1693

A Sterling > C T Metcalfe, n.d. [Apr 1827]  
F/4/1181 N° 30743 (9);  
P/125/22 Con 1 Jun 1827 N° 236

C T Metcalfe > G Swinton, Camp Beheet, 11 May 1827  
P/125/23 Con 8 Jun 1827 N° 31

C T Metcalfe > A Sterling, Delhi, 15 Apr 1827  
F/4/1181 N° 30743 (9);  
P/125/23 Con 8 Jun 1827 N° 32

W Murray > C T Metcalfe, Camp Panjore, 4 Apr 1827  
F/4/1181 N° 30743 (9);  
P/125/23 Con 8 Jun 1827 N° 32

Csoma > C P Kennedy, Sabathu, 25 Mar 1827  
F/4/1181 N° 30743 (9);  
P/125/23 Con 8 Jun 1827 N° 32;  
Fox [edited long extract] 78-79

A Sterling > G Swinton, Meerut, 9 Jul 1827  
P/125/28 Con 3 Aug 1827 N° 3;  
ASB: AR/L-400;  
PTN III/II. 1720-1721

C P Kennedy > A Sterling, Simla, 5 Jun 1827

F/4/1181 N° 30743 (10);

P/125/28 Con 3 Aug 1827 N° 4;

MTAK (u);

ASB: AR/L-400;

PTN III/II, 1721

Csoma > C P Kennedy, Sabathu, 5 May 1827

F/4/1181 N° 30743 (10);

P/125/28 Con 3 Aug 1827 N° 4;

ASB: AR/L-400;

D 77-78;

PTN III/II, 1722-1723

A Sterling > C P Kennedy, F William, 14 Jun 1827

F/4/1181 N° 30743 (10);

P/125/28 Con 3 Aug 1827 N° 5;

ASB: AR/L-400;

MTAK (u);

PTN III/II, 1723-1724;

Gov order, 3 Aug 1827 N° 5

G W Swinton > H H Wilson, Council Ch, 3 Aug 1827

ASB: AR/L-400;

PTN III/II, 1720

L C Stacy > H H Wilson, Calcutta, 3 May 1829

MTAK (u)

J A Calder > H H Wilson, [Calcutta,] subsequent to 11 May 1829

[Enclosure: Unidentified writer > J A Calder, Delhi, 11 May 1829]

ASB: AR/L-497;

MTAK (u);

PTN III/II, 1828-1830

J G Gerard > [W] Fraser, Sabathu, 21 Jan 1829

ASB: AR/L-490;

MTAK (u) [incomplete];

D 80-98 [gaps];

PTN III/II, 1801-1824

J G Gerard > W Fraser, Sabathu, 22 Jan 1829

MTAK (u);

D 100 [fragment]

Colebrooke > G Swinton, Delhi, 18 May 1829

P/125/64 Con 5 Jun 1829 N° 19

Csoma > C P Kennedy, Kinnaur, 30 Apr 1829

P/125/64 Con 5 Jun 1829 N° 19

J E Colebrooke > C P Kennedy, Delhi, 11 May 1829

P/125/64 Con 5 Jun 1829 N° 19

H H Wilson > Csoma, Calcutta, 15 Jul 1829

ASB: AR/L-501:



MTAK (u);

D 103 [summarized];

PTN III/II, 1832-1833

Csoma > H H Wilson, Kanam, 21 Aug 1829

MTAK;

ASB: AR/L-505;

D 103-104;

PTN III/II, 1835-1836

C P Kennedy > H H Wilson, Soobattoo, 3 Sep 1829

MTAK (u);

D 104-105

Csoma > B H Hodgson, Kanam, 30 Dec 1829

MTAK;

RAS;

D 106-110

Csoma > B H Hodgson, Kanam, 29 Apr 1830

MTAK;

RAS;

D 110-111

F Hawkins > A Sterling, Delhi, 14 Jun 1830

F/4/1374 N° 54890;

P/126/16 Con 2 Jul 1830 N° 20;

MTAK (u)

C P Kennedy > F Hawkins, Sabathu, 9 Jun 1830

F/4/1374 N° 54890;

P/126/16 Con 2 Jul 1830 N° 20;

MTAK (u);

D 105 [incomplete]

Csoma > C P Kennedy, Kanam, 30 May 1830

F/4/1374 N° 54890;

P/126/16 Con 2 Jul 1830 N° 20;

MTAK (u);

D 105 [summarized]

A Sterling > F Hawkins, [Calcutta], 2 Jul 1830

F/4/1374 N° 548980;

P/126/16 Con 2 Jul 1830 N° 23

W B Martin > G Swinton, Delhi, 1 Dec 1830

F/4/1374 N° 54890

P/126/22 Con 17 Dec 1830 N° 14

C P Kennedy > F Hawkins, Simla, 22 Nov 1830

F/4/1374 N° 54890;

P/126/22 Con 17 Dec 1830 N° 14

Csoma > C P Kennedy, Simla, 22 Nov 1830

F/4/1374 N° 54890;

P/126/22 Con 17 Dec 1830 N° 14

H H Wilson > G Swinton, [Calcutta], 14 Dec 1830

F/4/1374 N° 54890

P/126/22 Con 17 Dec 1830 N° 14

Gov orders (G Swinton), 17 Dec 1830

F/4/1374 N° 54890;

P/126/22 Con 17 Dec 1830 N° 14

H T Prinsep > G Swinton, Camp Amood, Bundelkhand, 28  
Dec 1830

F/4/1374 N° 54890;

P/126/25 Con 14 Jan 1831 N° 64

H T Prinsep > W B Martin, Camp Amood, Bundelkhand, 28  
Dec 1830

F/4/1374 N° 54890;

P/126/25 Con 14 Jan 1831 N° 65

Csoma > H H Wilson, [Calcutta], 4 May 1831

MSS Eur E 301/1 & 301/2

Csoma > G Swinton, Calcutta, 5 May 1831

F/4/1374 N° 54890;

P/126/28 Con 6 May 1831 N° 84

W B Martin > C P Kennedy, Delhi, 5 Jan 1831

F/4/1374 N° 54890;

P/126/28 Con 6 May 1831 N° 84



C P Kennedy certificate, Sabathu, 10 Jan 1831

F/4/1374 N° 54890;

P/126/28 Con 6 May 1831 N° 84

Gov order 6 May 1831

F/4/1374 N° 54890;

P/126/28 Con 6 May 1831 N° 85

G Swinton > Csoma, Council Ch, 6 May 1831

F/4/1374 N° 54890;

P/126/28 Con 6 May 1831 N° 85;

MTAK (u)

Gov order 6 May 1831

F/4/1374 N° 54890;

P/126/28 Con 6 May 1831 N° 85

G Swinton > H T Prinsep, F William, 6 May 1831

F/4/1374 N° 54890;

P/126/28 Con 6 May 1831 N° 86

ASB memo, [Calcutta,] 20 May 1831

ASB: AR/L-554;

MTAK (u);

PTN III/II, 1886-1887

H T Prinsep > G Swinton, Simla, 27 May 1831

F/4/1374 N° 54890;

P/126/30 Con 24 Jun 1831 N° 4;

MTAK (u);

Gov order, 24 Jun 1831

F/4/1374 N° 54890;

P/126/30 Con 24 Jun 1831 N° 4

G Swinton memo, 27 May 1831

F/4/1374 N° 54890;

P/126/30 Con 24 Jun 1831 N° 5

G Swinton > H H Wilson, Council Ch, 24 Jun 1831

F/4/1374 N° 54890;

P/126/30 Con 24 Jun 1831 N° 6

H H Wilson > G Swinton, Calcutta, 15 Jul 1831

P/12/31 Con 22 Jul 1831 No 121;

MTAK [u]

G Swinton. H H Wilson, Council Ch, 22 Jul 1831

P/126/31 Con 22 Jul 1831 No 122

Gov order 22 Jul 1831

P/126/31 Con 22 Jul 1831 No 122

Alexander > Csoma, Calcutta, 2 May 1832

MSS Eur E 301/1 & 301/2 Fol. 4-7

Csoma > H H Wilson, Calcutta, 3 May 1832

MSS Eur E 301 & 301/2 Fol. 4-7

**[KHAJA AHMAD ALI CASE, 4 ITEMS :]**

G Swinton > H H Wilson, Council Ch, 13 Aug 1832

F/4/1384 N° 55154

H H Wilson > G Swinton, Calcutta, 18 Aug 1832

F/4/1384 N° 55154

G Swinton > W H Macnaghten, F William, 20 Aug 1832

F/4/1384 N° 55154

G Swinton > H H Wilson, Council Ch, 20 Aug 1832 [?]

F/4/1384 N° 55154

H H Wilson > G Swinton, Calcutta, 26 Dec 1832

F/4/1511 N° 59590;

P/126/59 Con 31 Dec 1832 N° 121;

MTAK [u];

D 112 [abridged]

G Swinton > H H Wilson, Council Ch, 27 Dec 1832

F/4/1511 N° 59590;

P/126/59 Con 31 Dec 1832 N° 122;

MTAK [u];

D 114

J Prinsep > G Swinton, 30 Jan 1833

F/4/1511 N° 59590;

P/126/63 Con 12 Feb 1833 N° 322;

D 115-116

W H Macnaghten > J Prinsep, Council Ch, 12 Feb 1833  
F/4/1511 N° 59590;  
P/126/63 Con 12 Feb 1833 N° 323

J Prinsep > W H Macnaghten, Calcutta, 5 Jan 1835  
F/4/1529 N° 60524;  
P/193/66 Con 15 Jan 1835 N° 103;  
D 120-124

W H Macnaghten > J Prinsep, F William, 12 Jan 1835  
F/4/1529 N° 60524;  
P/193/66 Con 15 Jan 1835 N° 104

J Prinsep > J Hammer-Purgstall, Calcutta, 25 Jan 1835  
Ress 244;

J Prinsep > P Esterházy, Calcutta, 25 Jan 1835  
Ress 245-246

Csoma's English translation of a letter from the Rajah of  
Sikkim to the Governor-General  
IOR/P193/73 Con 6 Apr 1835

T Prinsep > B H Hodgson, Calcutta, 6 Aug 1835  
RAS [u]

G Döbrentei > J Prinsep, Pest, 30 Sep 1835  
MTAK [u]  
D 130

G Döbrentei > Csoma, Pest, 30 Sep 1835  
D 131 [gist]

J Prinsep > W H Macnaghten, As Soc, 1 Dec 1835  
F/4/1637 N° 65525;  
P/194/1 Con 14 Dec 1835 N° 122;  
MTAK [u]  
D 133-135

Csoma > J Prinsep, Calcutta, 30 Nov 1835  
F/4/1637 N° 65525;  
P/194/1 Con 14 Dec 1835 N° 123  
MTAK;  
ASB: ARL-732;  
D 132;  
PTN IV/II, 2228

Gov orders > passport, 14 Dec 1835  
F/4/1637 N° 65525  
P/194/1 Con 14 Dec 1835 N° 124  
P/195/63 Con 27 Sep 1841 N° 106 [see below]  
D 135

Csoma > J Prinsep, Malda, 20 Jan 1836  
ASB: ARL-744;  
D 135-136;  
PTN IV/II, 2245

J Prinsep > W H Macnaghten, Calcutta, 6 Feb 1836  
F/4/1637 N° 65525;  
P/194/5 Con 15 Feb 1836 N° 91

Esterhazy > J Prinsep, London, 4 Aug 1835

F/4/1637 N° 65525;

P/194/5 Con 15 Feb 1836 N° 91;

ASB: AR/L-702;

MTAK [u];

JASB N° 49, 54-55;

D 129-130;

PTN IV/II, 2201

Gov order, 15 Feb 1836

F/4/1637 N° 65525;

P/194/5 Con 15 Feb 1836 N° 91

W H Macnaghten > J Prinsep, Council Ch, 15 Feb 1836

ASB: AR/L-748;

JASB N° 50, 124;

PTN IV/II, 2247

Csoma > J Prinsep, Jalpáigurí, 7 Mar 1836

MTAK;

ASB: AR/L-752;

D 137-138

PTN IV/II, 2250

Csoma > J Prinsep, Tettelia, 29 Apr 1836

MSS Eur c 351

Csoma > J Prinsep, Tettelia, 9 May 1836

MSS Eur c 351

Csoma > J Prinsep, Tettelia, 27 Jun 1836

MSS Eur c 351

W H Macnaghten > F Jenkins, [Calcutta,] 27 Jun 1836

NAI

F Jenkins > W H Macnaghten, Office NE Frontier, 19 Jul 1836

P/194/16 Con 8 Aug 1836 N° 26

Csoma > J Prinsep, Tettelia, 14 Aug 1836

MSS Eur c 351

Csoma > J Prinsep, Tettelia, 20 Nov 1836

MSS Eur c 351

B H Hodgson > E Burnouf, Nepal, 1 May 1837

MSS Eur Hodgson MSS 12, 16 ff 140-143

Csoma > B H Hodgson, Titalya, 17 May 1837

MSS Eur Hodgson MSS 12, 15 ff 138-139

G W A Lloyd > B H Hodgson, Darjeeling, 1 Jun 1837

MSS Eur Hodgson MSS 12, 17 ff 144-145

Csoma > H Thakur, [Calcutta,] 28 Feb 1838

ASB: AR/L-825

PTN IV/II, 2346-2349 [very comprehensive coverage]

S C Malan > H H Wilson, Bishop's Col, 12/13 Aug 1838  
[in Bengali]

MSS Eur E 301/3, 166-168

J Prinsep > J Hammer-Purgstall, Calcutta, 9 Sep 1838

Ress 248

Csoma > R Sen, Calcutta, 28 Dec 1838

ASB: AR/L-860;

PTN IV/II, 2316

Csoma's Inventory of coins, Calcutta, 31 Dec 1838

ASB: AR/L-860/A;

PTN IV/II, 2349

Csoma > W B O'Shaughnessy, [Calcutta], 17 Dec 1839

ASB: AR/L-906

PTN IV/II, 2374-2375

Csoma > H Torrens, [Calcutta], 21 Oct 1840

ASB: AR/L-990;

PTN IV/II, 2443

Csoma > W H Bolst [Calcutta], 24 Dec 1840

ASB: AR/L-1031;

PTN IV/II, 2471

Csoma > W H Bolst, [Calcutta], 4 Jan 1841

ASB. AR/L-1045;

PTN IV/II, 2489

Csoma > H W Torrens, [Calcutta], 14 Jan 1841

ASB: AR/L-1051;

PTN IV/II, 2492-2493

Csoma > H W Bolst, [Calcutta], 18 Jan 1841

ASB : AR/L-1056;

PTN IV/II, 2495



Considerations of the Committee of Papers / ASB  
concerning Csoma's resignation, appr. 4 / 23 Apr 1841  
ASB AR/L-124 [old ref];  
PTN IV/II, 2629-2633

W H Macnaghten > J Prinsep, F William, 14 Dec 1835  
P/195/63 Con 27 Sep 1841 N° 106  
[See F/4/1637 N° 65525 and P/194/1 Con 14 Dec 1835 N°  
124 above]

Csoma > T H Maddock, Calcutta, 20 Sep 1841  
P/195/63 Con 27 Sep 1841 N° 106

T H Maddock > Csoma, F William, 27 Sep 1841  
P/195/63 Con 27 Sep 1841 N° 107

T H Maddock > Csoma's passport, F William, 27 Sep 1841  
P/195/63 Con 27 Sep 1841 N° 108

A Campbell > G A Bushby, Darjeeling, 15 Apr 1842  
P/196/12 Con 27 Apr 1842 N° 22;  
MTAK [u]  
JASB N° 124, 303-309;  
D 145-153;  
Kárffy 439-442

Csoma > T G Macklintock [McClintock], Calcutta, 8 Feb  
1842  
P/196/12 Con 27 Apr 1842 N° 22  
[also P/196/34 Con 28 Jun 1843 N° 163, & Kárffy 443]

List of Articles of the Late Mr Csoma [~15 Apr 1842  
Calcutta, 8 Feb 1842] [see that date above]

D 161-162 [abridged]

Kárffy 443-445

G A Bushby > H Torrens, F William, 27 Apr 1842

P/196/12 Con 27 Apr 1842 N° 23

C G Mansel > G A Bushby, Allahabad, 3 May 1842

P/196/12 Con 11 May 1842 N° 1

A Campbell > G A Bushby, Darjeeling, 30 Jun 1842

P/196/15 Con 13 Jul 1842 N° 15

G A Bushby > A Campbell, F William, 13 Jul 1842

P/196/15 Con 13 Jul 1842 N° 16

A P Phayre > ? / ASB, Arakan, 21 Aug 1842

ASB : AR/L- 124 [old Ref]

T B Swinhoe > T R Davidson, F William, 27 Jun 1843

P/196/34 Con 28 Jun 1843 N° 162;

Kárffy 453

T E M Turton > T B Swinhoe, Calcutta, 26 Jun 1843

P/196/34 Con 28 Jun 1843 N° 162;

Kárffy 448-449

H Torrens > T E M Turton, Calcutta, 24 Jun 1843

P/196/34 Con 28 Jun 1843 N° 163;

Kárffy 450-451

Csoma > H Torrens, Calcutta, 9 Feb 1842

P/196/34 Con 28 Jun 1843 N° 163;

D: 143-144;

Kárffy 443

G F McClintock > H Torrens, F William, 21 May 1842

P/196/34 Con 28 Jun 1843 N° 163;

Csoma > G F McClintock, Calcutta, 8 Feb 1842

P/196/34 Con 28 Jun 1843 N° 163

[also P/196/12 Con 27 Apr 1842 N° 22]

Kárffy 443

T E M Turton, Exemplification of the Letters of adm  
of the Estate and Effects of Csoma decd, 8 Jun 1843

P/196/34 Con 28 Jun 1843 N° 164

Kárffy 451-453

T E M Turton, The Estate of Csoma decd, 8 Jun 1843

P/196/34 Con 28 Jun 1843 N° 165

I Thomason > T B Swinhoe, F William, 23 Sep 1843

P/196/39 Con 23 Sep 1843 N° 145

I Thomason > T B Swinhoe, F William, 11 Oct 1843

P/196/40 Con 14 Oct 1843 N° 127

T B Swinhoe > I Thomason, F William, 12 Oct 1843

P/196/40 Con 14 Oct 1843 N° 128

Court > Baron [Ph] Neumann, East Ind Hse, 20 Dec 1843

Kárffy 447-448

# LIST IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER

[*Italics*: Board's Coll'n material (F/4 series), regular: other]

[In NAI, extracts of foreign political proceedings and secret consultations are indicated, respectively, by F(oreign). P(olitical) C(onsultations); F(oreign). S(ecret) C(onsultations); their date and number(s). In order to avoid redundancies, in our list such references have been dispensed with.]

W Moorcroft > Sec ASB [H H Wilson], Kashmir, 8 Feb  
1823

MSS Eur G 28, 48 ff: 297-306;

MSS Eur D 264, 3-23

W Moorcroft > Officer in Command at Sabathu, 24 Mar  
1823

MSS Eur G 28, 49

*W. Moorcroft > Officer Commanding at Sabathu,  
Kashmir, 21 Apr 1823*

*F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);*

*P/124/5 Con 24 Dec 1824 N° 70;*

*MTAK [u];*

*D 34-36*

W Moorcroft > Messrs Palmer, Kashmir, 21 Apr 1823

MSS Eur G 28, 50

W Moorcroft > Certificate for Csoma, nd  
MSS Eur G 28, 51

W Moorcroft > G Swinton, Kashmir, 24 Mar 1823

MSS Eur G 28, 52 [PS dated May 1823];

MSS Eur D 266, 4: 25-29 [date: 26 Mar 1823, Csoma's holograph endorsement, no PS];

P/123/50 Con 10 Oct 1823 N° 43 [with Csoma's endorsement and PS of 5 May 1823];

Bethlenfalvy, G. 1978. "Alexander Csoma de Kőrös in Ladakh", In: Louis Ligeti (ed.) Proceedings of the Csoma de Kőrös Memorial Symposium held at Mátrafüred 24-30 September 1976. Budapest: Akadémiai, 14-25

*C P Kennedy > W Murray, Sabathu, 28 Nov 1824*

*F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);*

P/124/5 Con 24 Dec 1824 N° 70;

MTAK(u)

D 23

*W Murray > C P Kennedy, Ambala, 29 Nov 1824*

*F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);*

P/124/5 Con 24 Dec 1824 N° 70;

MTAK [u]

D 23

*W Murray > C Elliott, Ambala, 29 Nov 1824*

*F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);*

P/124/5 Con 24 Dec 1824 N° 70;

MTAK [u]

*C Elliott > G Swinton, Delhi, 2 Dec 1824*  
*F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);*  
P/124/5 Con 24 Dec 1824 N° 69

W Murray > C Elliott, Ambala, 11 Dec 1824  
P/124/7 Con 7 Jan 1825 N° 32

C Elliott > G Swinton, Delhi, 14 Dec 1824  
P/124/7 Con 7 Jan 1825 N° 31

*G. Swinton > C Elliott, F William, 24 Dec 1824*  
*F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);*  
P/124/5 Con 24 Dec 1824 N° 71

G Swinton > C Elliott, F William, 7 Jan 1825  
P/124/7 Con 7 Jan 1825 N° 33

*Csoma > C P Kennedy, Sabathu, 28 Jan 1825*  
*F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);*  
P/124/11 Con 25 Mar 1825 N° 21;  
MTAK [u];  
D 24-32

*C Elliott > G Swinton, Delhi, 3 Feb 1825*  
*F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);*  
P/124/11 Con 25 Mar 1825 N° 20

*G Swinton > C Elliott, F William, 25 Mar 1825*  
*F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);*  
P/124/11 Con 25 Mar 1825 N° 22

*Csoma > C P Kennedy, Sabathu, 5 May 1825*

*F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);*

*P/124/22 Con 15 Jul 1825 N° 86;*

*MTAK [u];*

*D 41-65*

*C Elliott > G Swinton, Delhi, 17 May 1825*

*F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);*

*P/124/22 Con 15 Jul 1825 N° 85*

*A Sterling > C Elliott, F William, 22 Jul 1825*

*F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);*

*P/124/23 Con 29 Jul 1825 N° 64*

*H H Wilson > B H Hodgson, Calcutta, 24 Jul 1825*

*MSS Eur Hodgson MSS 12, 6 ff 119-120*

*A Sterling > H H Wilson, Calcutta, 29 Jul 1825*

*ASB: AR/L-277;*

*MTAK [u];*

*D 67-68 [partial summary with extracts];*

*PTN III/II, 1622-1623*

*Csoma > C P Kennedy, Tessa, 6 Oct 1825*

*P/124/34 Con 9 Dec 1825 N° 37;*

*MTAK [u];*

*D 68-71*

C P Kennedy > W Murray, Sabathu, 16 Nov 1825  
 P/124/34 Con 9 Dec 1825 N° 37;  
 MTAK [u]

W Murray > C T Metcalfe, Ambala, 19 Nov 1825  
 P/124/34 Con 9 Dec 1825 N° 37;  
 MTAK [u]

C T Metcalfe > G Swinton, Delhi, 22 Nov 1825  
 P/124/34 Con 9 Dec 1825 N° 36

J G Gerard > C P Kennedy, Sabathu, 29 May 1826  
 P/124/48 Con 30 Jun 1826 N° 11

C P Kennedy > W Murray, Sabathu, 29 May 1826  
 P/124/48 Con 30 Jun 1826 N° 11

W Murray > C T Metcalfe, Simla, 1 Jun 1826  
 P/124/48 Con 30 Jun 1826 N° 11

C T Metcalfe > G Swinton, Delhi, 6 Jun 1826  
 P/124/48 Con 30 Jun 1826 N° 10

Csoma>J G Gerard, Phukhtar, 21 Aug 1826  
 IOR/MSS Eur C 951  
 Bethlenfalvy

Csoma > H H Wilson, Phugtal Monastery, 21 Aug 1826  
 ASB: AR/L-323;  
 MTAK [u];  
 D 71-72 [no heading];  
 PTN III/II, 1655-1656



C P Kennedy > H H Wilson, Sabathu, 15 Sep 1826

Followed by the Notes of the Committee of Papers / ASB

ASB: AR/L-332;

MTAK [u];

PTN III/II, 1664 + 1665

Csoma > C P Kennedy, Sabathu, 18 Jan 1827

ASB: AR/L-352.1;

MTAK [u];

D 74-75 ;

PTN III/II, 1676-1678

C P Kennedy > H H Wilson, Sabathu, 18 Jan 1827

ASB: AR/L-352;

MTAK [u];

D 73 [shortened]

PTN III/II, 1675

H A Newton > J H Harrington, Sabathu, 21 Mar 1827

ASB: AR/L-368;

PTN III/II, 1689-1690

*Csoma > C P Kennedy, Sabathu, 25 Mar 1827*

*F/4/1181 N° 30743 (9);*

*P/125/23 Con 8 Jun 1827 N° 32;*

*Fox 78-79*

C P Kennedy > H H Wilson, Sabathu, 3 Apr 1827

ASB: AR/L-371;

MTAK [u];

D 76 [incomplete];

PTN III/II, 1693

*W Murray > C T Metcalfe, Camp Panjore, 4 Apr 1827*

*F/4/1181 N° 30743 (9);*

P/125/23 Con 8 Jun 1827 N° 32

*C T Metcalfe > A Sterling, Delhi, 15 Apr 1827*

*F/4/1181 N° 30743 (9)*

P/125/23 Con 8 Jun 1827 N° 32

*A Sterling > C T Metcalfe, n.d. [Apr 1827]*

*F/4/1181 N° 30743 (9);*

P/125/22 Con 1 Jun 1827 N° 236

*Csoma > C P Kennedy, Sabathu, 5 May 1827*

*F/4/1181 N° 30743 (10);*

P/125/28 Con 3 Aug 1827 N° 4;

ASB: AR/L-400;

D 77-78;

PTN III/II, 1722-1723

CT Metcalfe > G. Swinton, Camp Beheet, 11 May 1827

P/125/23 Con 8 Jun 1827 N° 31

*C P Kennedy > A Sterling, Simla, 5 Jun 1827*

*F/4/1181 N° 30743 (10);*

List in Chronological Order

P/125/28 Con 3 Aug 1827 N° 4;

MTAK [u];

ASB: AR/L-400;

PTN III/II, 1721

*A Sterling > C P Kennedy, F William, 14 Jun 1827*

*F/4/1181 N° 30743 (10);*

P/125/28 Con 3 Aug 1827 N° 5;

MTAK [u];

ASB: AR/L-400;

D 79 [abridged];

PTN III/II, 1723-1724

A Sterling > G Swinton, Meerut, 9 Jul 1827

P/125/28 Con 3 Aug 1827 N° 3;

ASB: AR/L-400;

PTN III/II, 1720-1721

Gov. order, 3 Aug 1827 N° 5

G W Swinton > H H Wilson, Council Ch, 3 Aug 1827

ASB: AR/L-400;

PTN III/II, 1720

J G Gerard > [W ] Fraser, Sabathu, 21 Jan 1829

ASB: AR/L-490;

MTAK [u] [end + fragment];

D 80-98 [gaps];

PTN III/II, 1801-1824

J G Gerard > W Fraser, 22 Jan 1829

MTAK [u];

D 100

Csoma > C P Kennedy, Kinnaur, 30 Apr 1829

P/125/64 Con 5 Jun 1829 N° 19

L C Stacy > H H Wilson, Calcutta, 3 May 1829

MTAK [u]

J A Calder > H H Wilson, [Calcutta,] subsequent to 11 May 1829

[Enclosure: Unidentified writer (W Fraser) > J A Calder, Delhi, 11 May 1829]

ASB: AR/L-497;

MTAK [u];

PTN III/II, 1828-1830

J E Colebrooke > C P Kennedy, Delhi, 11 May 1829

P/125/64 Con 5 Jun 1829 N° 19

E Colebrooke > G Swinton, Delhi, 18 May 1829

P/125/64 Con 5 Jun 1829 N° 19

H H Wilson > Csoma, Calcutta, 15 Jul 1829

ASB: AR/L-501;

MTAK [u];

D 103 [summarized];

PTN III/II, 1832-1833

Csoma > H H Wilson, Kanam, 21 Aug 1829

MTAK;

ASB: AR/L-505;

D 103-104;

PTN III/II, 1835-1836

C P Kennedy > H H Wilson, Soobathoo, 3 Sep 1829

MTAK [u];

D 104-105

Csoma > B H Hodgson, Kanam, 30 Dec 1829

MTAK;

RAS;

D 106-110

Csoma > B H Hodgson, Kanam, 29 Apr 1830

MTAK;

RAS;

D 110-111

*Csoma > C P Kennedy, Kanam, 30 May 1830*

*F/4/1374 N° 54890*

*P/126/16 Con 2 Jul 1830 N° 20;*

MTAK [u];

D 105 [summarized]

*C P Kennedy > F Hawkins, Sabathu, 9 Jun 1830*

*F/4/1374 N° 54890;*

P/126/16 Con 2 Jul 1830 N° 20;

MTAK [u];

D 105 [incomplete]

*F Hawkins > A Sterling, Delhi, 14 Jun 1830*

*F/4/1374 N° 54890;*

P/126/16 Con 2 Jul 1830 N° 20;

MTAK [u]

*A Sterling > F Hawkins, [Calcutta,] 2 Jul 1830*

*F/4/1374 N° 548980*

P/126/16 Con 2 Jul 1830 N° 23

*Csoma > C P Kennedy, Simla, 22 Nov 1830*

*F/4/1374 N° 54890;*

P/126/22 Con 17 Dec 1830 N° 14

*C P Kennedy > F Hawkins, Simla, 22 Nov 1830*

*F/4/1374 N° 54890;*

P/126/22 Con 17 Dec 1830 N° 14

*W B Martin > G Swinton, Delhi, 1 Dec 1830*

*F/4/1374 N° 54890;*

P/126/22 Con 17 Dec 1830 N° 14

*H H Wilson > G Swinton, [Calcutta,] 14 Dec 1830*

*F/4/1374 N° 54890;*

P/126/22 Con 17 Dec 1830 N° 14

*Gov. orders (G Swinton), 17 Dec 1830*

*F/4/1374 N° 54890;*

*P/126/22 Con 17 Dec 1830 N° 14*

*H T Prinsep > W B Martin, Camp Amood, Bundelkhand,  
28 Dec 1830*

*F/4/1374 N° 54890;*

*P/126/25 Con 14 Jan 1831 N° 65*

*H T Prinsep > G Swinton, Camp Amood, Bundelkhand,  
28 Dec 1830*

*F/4/1374 N° 54890;*

*P/ 126/25 Con 14 Jan 1831 N° 64*

*W B Martin > C P Kennedy, Delhi, 5 Jan 1831*

*F/4/1374 N° 54890;*

*P/126/28 Con 6 May 1831 N° 84*

*C P Kennedy certificate, Sabathu, 10 Jan 1831*

*F/4/1374 N° 54890;*

*P/126/28 Con 6 May 1831 N° 84*

*Csoma > H H Wilson, [Calcutta,] 4 May 1831*

*MSS Eur E 301/1 & 301/2*

*Csoma > G Swinton, Calcutta, 5 May 1831*

*F/4/1374 N° 54890;*

*P/126/28 Con 6 May 1831 N° 84*

*Gov. order 6 May 1831*

*F/4/1374 N° 54890;*

*P/126/28 Con 6 May 1831 N° 85*

*G Swinton > Csoma, Council Ch, 6 May 1831*

*F/4/1374 N° 54890;*

*P/126/28 Con 6 May 1831 N° 85*

MTAK [u];

*G Swinton > H T Prinsep, F William, 6 May 1831*

*F/4/1374 N° 54890;*

*P/126/28 Con 6 May 1831 N° 86*

ASB memo, [Calcutta,] 20 May 1831

ASB: AR/L-554;

MTAK [u];

PTN III/II, 1886-1887

*H T Prinsep > G Swinton, Simla, 27 May 1831*

*F/4/1374 N° 54890;*

*P/126/30 Con 24 Jun 1831 N° 4;*

MTAK [u]

*G Swinton memo, 27 May 1831*

*F/4/1374 N° 54890;*

*P/126/30 Con 24 Jun 1831 N° 5*



*G Swinton > H H Wilson, Council Ch, 24 Jun 1831*  
*F/4/1374 N° 54890;*

*P/126/30 Con 24 Jun 1831 N° 6*

*H H Wilson > G Swinton, Calcutta, 15 Jul 1831*

*P/126/31 Con 22 Jul 1831 N° 121;*

*MTAK [u]*

*G Swinton > H H Wilson, Council Ch, 22 Jul 1831*

*P/126/31 Con 22 Jul 1831 N° 122*

*Gov. order, 22 Jul 1831*

*P/126/31 Con 22 Jul 1831 N° 122*

*Alexander > Csoma, Calcutta, 2 May 1832*

*MSS Eur E 301/1 & 301/2 Fol. 4-7*

*Csoma > H H Wilson, Calcutta, 3 May 1832*

*MSS Eur E 301 & 301/2 Fol. 4-7*

[Khaja Ahmand Ali case, selected items :]

*G Swinton > H H Wilson, Council Ch, 13 Aug 1832*

*F/4/1384 N° 55154*

*H H Wilson > G Swinton, Calcutta, 18 Aug 1832*

*F/4/1384 N° 55154*

*G Swinton > W H Macnaghten, F William, 20 Aug 1832*

*F/4/1384 N° 55154*

*G Swinton > H H Wilson, Council Ch, 20 Aug 1832[?]*  
*F/4/1384 N° 55154*

*H H Wilson > G Swinton, Calcutta, 26 Dec 1832*  
*F/4/1511 N° 59590;*

*P/126/59 Con 31 Dec 1832 N° 121;*

*MTAK [u];*

*D 112 [abridged]*

*G Swinton > H H Wilson, Council Ch. 27 Dec 1832*  
*F/4/1511 N° 59590;*

*P/126/59 Con 31 Dec 1832 N° 122;*

*MTAK [u];*

*D 114*

*J Prinsep > G Swinton, 30 Jan 1833*

*F/4/1511 N° 59590;*

*P/126/63 Con 12 Feb 1833 N° 322*

*D 115-116*

*W H Macnaghten > J Prinsep, Council Ch. 12 Feb 1833*

*F/4/1511 N° 59590;*

*P/126/63 Con 12 Feb 1833 N° 323*

*J Prinsep > W H Macnaghten, Calcutta, 5 Jan 1835*

*F/4/1529 N° 60524;*

*P/193/66 Con 15 Jan 1835 N° 103;*

*D 120-124*

*W H Macnaghten > J Prinsep, F William, 12 Jan 1835*  
*F/4/1529 N° 60524;*  
P/193/66 Con 15 Jan 1835 N° 104

J Prinsep > J Hammer-Purgstall, Calcutta, 25 Jan 1835  
Ress 244

J Prinsep > P Esterházy, Calcutta, 25 Jan 1835  
Ress 245-246

Csoma's English translation of a letter from the Rajah of  
Sikkim to the Governor-General  
IOR/P 193/73 Con 6 Apr 1835

*Esterhazy > J Prinsep, London, 4 Aug 1835*  
*F/4/1637 N° 65525;*  
P/194/5 Con 15 Feb 1836 N° 91;  
ASB: AR/L-702;  
MTAK [u];  
JASB N° 49, 54-55;  
D 129-130;  
PTN IV/II, 2201

T Prinsep > B H Hodgson, Calcutta, 6 Aug 1835  
RAS

G Döbrentei > J Prinsep, Pest, 30 Sep 1835  
MTAK [u]  
D 130

G Döbrentei > Csoma, Pest, 30 Sep 1835

D 131[gist]

*Csoma > J Prinsep, Calcutta, 30 Nov 1835*

*F/4/1637 N° 65525;*

P/194/1 Con 14 Dec 1835 N° 123

MTAK

ASB: AR/L-732

D 132

PTN IV/II, 2228

*J Prinsep > W H Macnaghten, As Soc, 1 Dec 1835*

*F/4/1637 N° 65525*

P/194/1 Con 14 Dec 1835 N° 122

MTAK [u]

D 133-135

*Gov orders > passport, 14 Dec 1835*

*F/4/1637 N° 65525*

P/194/1 Con 14 Dec 1835 N° 124

D 135

*W H Macnaghten > J Prinsep, F William, 14 Dec 1835*

P/195/63 Con 27 Sep 1841 N° 106

*Csoma > J Prinsep, Malda, 20 Jan 1836*

ASB: AR/L-744

MTAK [u]

D 135-136

PTN IV/II, 2245

*J Prinsep > W H Macnaghten, Calcutta, 6 Feb 1836*

*F/4/1637 N° 65525*

*P/194/5 Con 15 Feb 1836 N° 91*

*Gov order, 15 Feb 1836*

*F/4/1637 N° 65525*

*P/194/5 Con 15 Feb 1836 N° 91*

*W H Macnaghten > J Prinsep, Council Ch, 15 Feb 1836*

*ASB : AR/L-748;*

*JASB N° 50, 124;*

*PTN IV/II, 2247*

*Csoma > J Prinsep, Jalpaigurí, 7 Mar 1836*

*MTAK;*

*ASB : AR/L-752;*

*PTV IV/II, 2250;*

*D 137-138*

*Csoma > J Prinsep, Tettelia, 29 Apr 1836*

*MSS Eur c 351*

*Csoma > J Prinsep, Tettelia, 9 May 1836*

*MSS Eur c 351*

*Csoma > J Prinsep, Tettelia, 27 Jun 1836*

*MSS Eur c 351*

*W H Macnaghten > F Jenkins, [Calcutta,] 27 Jun 1836*

*NAI*

F Jenkins > W H Macnaghten, Office NE Frontier, 19 Jul  
1836

P/194/16 Con 8 Aug 1836 N° 26

Csoma > J Prinsep, Tettelia, 14 Aug 1836  
MSS Eur c 351

Csoma > J Prinsep, Tettelia, 20 Nov 1836  
MSS Eur c 351

B H Hodgson > E Burnouf, Nepal, 1 May 1837  
MSS Eur Hodgson MSS 12, 16 ff 140-143

Csoma > B H Hodgson, Titalya, 17 May 1837  
MSS Eur Hodgson MSS 12, 15 ff 138-139

G W A Lloyd > B H Hodgson, Darjeeling, 1 Jun 1837  
MSS Eur Hodgson MSS 12, 17 ff 144-145

Csoma > H Thakur, [Calcutta,] 28 Feb 1838  
ASB: AR/L-825;  
PTN IV/II, 2346-2349

S C Malan > H H Wilson, Bishop's, 12/13 Aug 1838  
[in Bengali]  
MSS Eur E 301/3, 166-168

J Prinsep > J Hammer-Purgstall, Calcutta, 9 Sep 1838  
Ress 248

Csoma > R Sen, Calcutta, 28 Dec 1838

ASB: AR/L-860;

PTN IV/II, 2316

Csoma's Inventory of coins, Calcutta, 31 Dec 1838

ASB: AR/L-860/A;

PTN IV/II, 2349

Csoma > W B O'Shaughnessy, [Calcutta], 17 Dec 1839

ASB: AR/L-906;

PTN IV/II, 2374-2375

Csoma > H Torrens, [Calcutta,] 21 Oct 1840

ASB: AR/L-990;

PTN IV/II, 2443

Csoma > W H Bolst, [Calcutta,] 24 Dec 1840

ASB: AR/L-1031;

PTN IV/II, 2471

Csoma > W H Bolst, [Calcutta,] 4 Jan 1841

ASB: AR/L-1045;

PTN IV/II, 2489

Csoma > H Torrens, [Calcutta,] 14 Jan 1841

ASB: AR/L-1051;

PTN IV/II, 2492-2493

Csoma > W H Bolst, [Calcutta,] 18 Jan 1841

ASB: AR/L-1056

PTN IV/II, 2495

Considerations of the Committee of Papers / ASB  
concerning Csoma's resignation, appr. 4 / 23 Apr 1841  
ASB AR/L-124 [old ref];  
PTN IV/II, 2629-2633

Csoma > T H Maddock, Calcutta, 20 Sep 1841  
P/195/63 Con 27 Sep 1841 N° 106

T H Maddock > Csoma, F William, 27 Sep 1841  
P/195/63 Con 27 Sep 1841 N° 107

T H Maddock > Csoma's passport, F William, 27 Sep 1841  
P/195/63 Con 27 Sep 1841 N° 108

Csoma > T G Macklintock [McClintock], Calcutta, 8 Feb  
1842  
P/196/12 Con 27 Apr 1842 N° 22;

Csoma > G F McClintock, Calcutta, 8 Feb 1842;  
P/196/34 Con 28 Jun 1843 N° 163;  
Kárffy 443

Csoma > H Torrens, Calcutta, 9 Feb 1842  
P/196/34 Con 28 Jun 1843 N° 163;  
D: 143-144;  
Kárffy 450

A Campbell > G A Bushby, Darjeeling, 15 Apr 1842  
P/196/12 Con 27 Apr 1842 N° 22;



JASB N° 124, 303-309;

MTAK [u];

D 145-153;

Kárffy 439-442

List of Articles of the Late Mr Csoma [~15 Apr 1842]

D 161-162 [abridged];

Kárffy 443-445

G A Bushby > H Torrens, F William, 27 Apr 1842

P/196/12 Con 27 Apr 1842 N° 23

C G Mansel > G A Bushby, Allahabad, 3 May 1842

P/196/12 Con 11 May 1842 N° 1

G F McClintock > H Torrens, F William, 21 May 1842

P/196/34 Con 28 Jun 1843 N° 163

A Campbell > G A Bushby, Darjeeling, 30 Jun 1842

P/196/15 Con 13 Jul 1842 N° 15

G A Bushby > A Campbell, F William, 13 Jul 1842

P/196/15 Con 13 Jul 1842 N° 16

A P Phayre > ? / ASB, Arakan, 21 Aug 1842

ASB AR / L - 124 [old reg]

T E M Turton, The Estate of Csoma decd, 8 Jun 1843

P/196/34 Con 28 Jun 1843 N° 165

T E M Turton, Exemplification of the Letters of adm  
of the Estate and Effects of Csoma decd, 8 Jun 1843 [?]  
P/196/34 Con 28 Jun 1843 N° 164;  
Kárffy 451-453

H Torrens > T E M Turton, Calcutta, 24 Jun 1843  
P/196/34 Con 28 Jun 1843 N° 163;  
Kárffy 450-451

T E M Turton > T B Swinhoe, Calcutta, 26 Jun 1843  
P/196/34 Con 28 Jun 1843 N° 162;  
Kárffy 448-449

T B Swinhoe > T R Davidson, F William, 27 Jun 1843  
P/196/34 Con 28 Jun 1843 N° 162;  
Kárffy 453

I Thomason > T B Swinhoe, F William, 23 Sep 1843  
P/196/39 Con 23 Sep 1843 N° 145

I Thomason > T B Swinhoe, F William, 11 Oct 1843  
P/196/40 Con 14 Oct 1843 N° 127  
T B Swinhoe > I Thomason, F William, 12 Oct 1843  
P/196/40 Con 14 Oct 1843 N° 128

Court > Baron [Ph] Neumann, East Ind Hse, 20 Dec 1843  
Kárffy 447-448

B.

LIST OF “POLITICAL LETTERS”  
AND “DISPATCHES” IN  
CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER



# LIST OF “POLITICAL LETTERS” AND “DISPATCHES”

[*Italics*: docus from Board’s Coll’n (F/4 series); regular:  
others]

*Pol Letter > Court, Ben 31 May 1826*  
*F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);*

*Pol Letter > Court, Ben 27 Jul 1826*  
*F/4/987 N° 27719 (87);*

*Despatch > Court, 3 Jul 1828*  
*F/4/1181 N° 30743 (9)*  
*F/4/1181 N° 30743 (10)*

*Despatch > Bengal, 10 Dec 1828*  
*F/4/1181 N° 30743 (10)*  
*E/4/724 (1828-1829), 164-166*

*Despatch > Bengal, 1 Apr 1829*  
*E/4/725 (1829), 297*

*Pol Letter > Court, Ben 26 Dec 1829*  
*F/4/1181 N° 30743 (10)*

*Despatch > Bengal, 10 Nov 1830 (N° 13)*  
*F/4/1374 N° 54890*  
*E/4/729 (1830), 804-806*

*Pol Letter > Court, FW 4 Mar 1831*  
*F/4/1374 N° 54890*

*Pol Letter > Court, FW 10 Jun 1831*  
*F/4/1374 N° 54890*

*Pol Letter > Court, FW 26 Aug 1831*  
*F/4/1374 N° 54890*

*Pol Letter > Court, FW 21 Nov 1833*  
*F/4/1511 N° 59590*

*Despatch > Ind&Ben, 12 Feb 1834 (N°2)*  
*F/4/1511 N° 59590*  
*F/4/1529 N° 60524*  
*E/4/740 (1834), 433-434*

*Despatch > Ind&Ben, 6 Mar 1834 (N° 3)*  
*E/4/740 (1834), 620*

*Pol Letter > Court, FW 13 Mar 1834*  
*F/4/1511 N° 59590*

*Despatch > Ind&Ben, 25 Mar 1834, 749-752*  
*E/4/740 (1834), 751-752*

*Pol Letter > Court, India 20 Apr 1835 (N° 16)*  
*F/4/1529 N° 60524*

*Despatch > Ind&Ben, 4 Nov 1835 (N° 49)*  
*E/4/746 (1835/1836), 43-44*

*Despatch > Ind&Ben, 20 Jan 1836*  
*E/4/746 (1835/1836), 872*

List of Political Letters and Dispatches

Despatch > Ind&Ben, 23 Mar 1836 (N° 8)  
E/4/747 (1836), 241-243, 266-268

*Pol Letter > Court, India 25 Jul 1836*  
F/4/1637 N° 65525

*Pol Letter > Court, India 8 Aug 1836 (N° 22)*  
F/4/1637 N° 65525

*Pol Letter > Court, 26 Sep 1836*  
F/4/1637 N° 65525

Despatch > Ind&Ben, 24 Jan 1838 (N° 7)  
E/4/753 (1837/1838), 582-583

Despatch > Ind&Ben, 14 Mar 1838 (N° 15)  
E/4/754 (1838), 206

Despatch > Ind&Ben, 31 May 1838 (N° 12?)  
E/4/755 (1838), 603-604, 606

Despatch > Ind&Ben, 24 Aug 1842 (N° 14)  
E/4/771 (1842), 665-669

Despatch > Ind&Ben, 26 Oct 1842 (N° 24)  
E/4/772 (1842), 97-99

Despatch > Ind&Ben, 18 Jan 1843 (N° 1)  
E/4/743 (1843), 87, 855-860

Despatch > Ind&Ben, 4 Oct 1843 (N° 30)  
E/4/776 (1844), 169, 191

Despatch > Ind&Ben, 17 Jul 1844 (N° 27)  
E/4/779 (1844), 468





C.

## TABLE OF PRINTED SOURCES

PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASB (1825-1831)  
PUBLISHED IN PTN III/I



PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASB AND OTHER  
COMMUNICATIONS PUBLISHED IN JASB



OTHER PRINTED REFERENCES BY J PRINSEP



ARTICLES FROM CONTEMPORARY  
PERIODICALS (QUOTED BY CSOMA ON HIS  
DEATH-BED)



SHORT COMMUNICATIONS BY  
CONTEMPORARIES PUBLISHED IN BOOKS



# PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASB (1825-1831) PUBLISHED IN PTN III/I

Literary : Read a paper by the Secretary on Tibetan literature, Buddha and Buddhism based on information provided by Csoma. Proc. 13.7.1825. PTN III/I. 532.

Literary : Read a letter from Moorcroft [and Csoma] on the language and writing of Tibet. Proc. 2.11.1825. PTN III/I.538.

Read a letter from the Government on allowing Csoma to move to Upper Bashahr for three years. Proc. 5.9.1827. PTN III/I. 602-

Read a letter from Captain Stacy on Csoma's 'privations' and resolved to give him 50 Rs. a month. Proc. 6.5.1829. PTN III/I. 659.

Read extract of a letter from Dr. Gerard on Csoma and resolved to carry forthwith into effect the resolution on providing him an allowance, decided to supply him books also. Proc. 1.7.1829. PTN III/I. 667.

Read a letter from Csoma "declining the monthly allowance offered him by the society and any assistance until his visit to Calcutta". Proc. 8.11.1829. PTN III/I. 672.

Literary : Communications on the Kanjur, Tanjur and other Tibetan literature by Csoma and observations on this by the Secretary. Proc. 6.7.1831. PTN III/I. 726.

Literary : Abstracts of the Dulva presented by Csoma and by the Secretary of ASB. Proc. 7.9.1831. PTN III/I. 728.

Literary : An 'abstract catalogue' of parts of the Kanjur were submitted by Csoma with a note by the Secretary.

# PROCEEDINGS OF THE ASB AND OTHER COMMUNICATIONS PUBLISHED IN JASB

[This covers ASB Proceedings (extract from / summaries of items of); letters to the editor of JASB and the editor's replies (often read at ASB meetings); and letters by the editor of JASB (often read at ASB meetings)].

Scientific Intelligence: £ 140 received from Hungarian noblemen for Csoma. Proc. 2. 5. 1832. N° 5. p. 204.

Papers read: Tibetan translation by Csoma, etc. Proc. 4. 7. 1832. N° 7. pp. 299-300.

Museum: Articles of Tibetan manufacture received from Govt.; Literary: Papers connected with the Kah-gyur laid down on the table... Proc. 5. 9. 1832. N° 9. pp. 417, 418.

Literary: Tibetan translation made and presented by Csoma. Proc. 7. 11. 1832. N° 11. p. 513.

Letter to J Prinsep from Govt. of 12. 2. 1833 endorsing the printing expenses of Csoma's Tibetan Grammar & Dictionary. Proc. 20. 2. 1833. N° 14. pp. 91-92.

Catalogue of Tibetan books presented by Csoma; Literary: Read Tibetan translations by him. Proc. 3. 12. 1833. N° 16. pp. 203, 204.

Antiquities: Read a notice by Csoma. Proc. 26. 6. 1833. N° 18. p. 324.

Publication of Csoma's manuscript works referred to Committee of Papers. Proc. 31. 7. 1833. N° 19. p. 367.

Csoma elected Honorary Member. Proc. 20. 3. 1834. N° 27. p. 141.

Read a letter (in Latin) from the Hungarian Society, at Pest. Proc. 3. 12. 1834. N° 35. p. 591.

Miscellaneous: Tibetan Grammar and Dictionary of Csoma completed. To congratulate. N°. 36. pp. 653-655.

Csoma one of Honorary members; distribution of his Tibetan Dictionary and Grammar; the remittance lost by bank failure of Hungarian noblemen restored out of the public purse, etc. Proc. 14. 1. 1835. N° 37. pp. 54-55.

Read acknowledgment of receipt of Csoma's dictionary & grammar from Secy. Royal A.S., Bombay. Proc. 3. 6. 1835. N° 41. p. 294.

Read a letter to Secy. A.S. from G Turnour referring to Csoma; Miscellaneous: Donation of Valuable Tibetan Works by Hodgson, their contents had been catalogued by Csoma. Proc. 5. 8. 1835. N° 43. p. 411.

Read acknowledgments of receipt of Csoma's dictionary & grammar from Secy. British Museum and Secy. Royal A.S., GB & I. Proc. 7. 10. 1835. N° 45. p. 516.

Read acknowledgment of receipt of Csoma's dictionary & grammar from Foreign Secy. Royal S., London. Proc. 4. 11. 1835. N° 46. p. 585.

Read acknowledgments of receipt of Csoma's dictionary & grammar from Secy. Royal A.S. and Secy. S. of Antiquaries; Csoma, in a letter to the Secy., intimated his intention of quitting Calcutta for the Western Provinces, etc. Proc. 2. 12. 1835. N° 47. p. 650.

Read letter from Prince Esterhazy on Csoma and his works. Literary and Antiquities: Read correspondence from Vigne on an inscription [from Iskardo] to be deciphered by Csoma, etc. Proc. 3. 2. 1836. N° 49. pp. 54-55.

Read acknowledgment of receipt of Esterhazy's letter from Secy. Pol. Dept. Proc. 2. 3. 1836. N° 50. p. 124.

Read letters from Secretaries British Museum and Royal A.S. returning thanks for Csoma's dictionary and other works; extract on Prof Wilson's distribution of Tibetan works sent home; letter from Csoma saying that Vigne's Iskardo inscription was illegible. Proc. 6. 4. 1836. N° 51. 189.

Presentation of "a wooden standard taken from the Bhotia army", copy of its Tibetan inscription sent to Csoma for translation. Proc. 4. 5. 1836. N° 52. 248.

Literary: Read Csoma's translation of the Bhotian Banner Inscription. Proc. 1. 6. 1836. N° 53. p. 303.

J Prinsep on the Iskardo Inscription taken by Vigne and given to Csoma to decipher; Read a paper by Lloyd on Tibetan white scarves, and presentation of a specimen received whose motto is submitted to Csoma for translation. Proc. 6. 7. 1836. N° 54. pp. 348, 371.

Read acknowledgments of receipt of Csoma's dictionary and grammar from Secy. Imp. Ac., St. Petersburg and Secy. of Hung. S., Pest. Proc. 7. 9. 1836. N° 56. pp. 509-510.

Letter to the Editor on the primary language of the Buddhist writings by B H Hodgson presented by the former with notes, including a letter to him by Csoma. N° 68. pp. 682-689, esp. 688.

Library: Vacancy of the librarianship notified, Csoma appointed unanimously to the position. Proc. 4. 10. 1837. N° 69. pp. 797-798.

Read Csoma's reply stating his intention to give an answer in Calcutta. Proc. 1. 11. 1837. N° 70. p. 590.

Library: Csoma declines the offer of librarianship given then temporarily, with the curatorship to Mr Kittoe; Antiquities: A more accurate copy of the Iskardo Inscription sent by Vigne read by Csoma. Proc. 3. 1. 1838. N° 72. p. 1098.

Read letter from Csoma thanking the A.S. for renewed accomodation; Physical: Private letter from Capt. Pemberton, Bhutan, mentioning Csoma. Proc. 7. 2. 1838. N° 73. pp. 87, 91.

Read a paper by J Prinsep on "inscriptions in the old character", which quotes a translation by Csoma made on special request 24 March 1838, etc. Proc. 4. 4. 1838. N° 75. pp. 281-282.

Announcement that an appointment of Kittoe's left the curatorship and librarianship vacant, whereon Csoma was unanimously elected Librarian. Proc. 2. 5. 1838. N° 76. p. 364.



Literary and Antiquities: The wish of the A.S. to publish the text of the Lalita Vistara in Sanskrit and Tibetan with a translation by Csoma induces B H Hodgson to supply two more copies of this work. Proc. 6. 6. 1838. N° 77. p. 459.

Library: Presentation of the librarian's detailed report of the accessions in 1838. Proc. 6. 3. 1839. N° 87. p. 248.

Library.- Items of expense. "Not ... possible or desirable to effect any reduction in this Department." Proc. 3. 7. 1939. N° 89. pp. 440-441.

Literary: Read letter from Capt Jenkins requesting the loan of 2 or 3 Tibetan works for his interpreter. Inquiry referred to Csoma, etc. Proc. 6. 5. 1840. N° 98. p. 216.

Read a letter from J H Batten giving copy of an inscription Csoma and others could not decipher. Proc. 7. 10. 1840. N° 103. p. 730.

Read a letter from Csoma of 22 May 1841 on declining an allowance during his journey to Tibet, etc. in its reply A.S. accepts the refusal, etc.; Proc. 2. 6. 1841. N° 114. pp. 506-507.

Read a letter from Csoma of 1 May 1841 tendering to resign as Librarian, resignation accepted, reply to Csoma; etc. Proc. 14. 5. 1841.

Library and Museum : Dr E Roer appointed librarian, he checks with others in the presence of Csoma the medal cabinet and finds nothing missing; read report from the officiating curator of 1 April 1841 on the cabinet of coins and letter from Csoma of 31 March 1841 on the same, etc.

Read a note by the officiating curator on decayed oriental works in the library, etc. Proc. 7. 7. 1841. N° 115. pp. 587-588; 589-590; 593-594.

Library and Museum: Books presented to the Library by Csoma. Proc. 6. 10. 1841. N° 116. pp. 834-836.

Read letter from J H Batten of 4 October 1841 “forwarding some ‘loose leaves’ from Thibet” and Csoma’s comments on them. Proc. 11. 11. 1841. N° 119. pp. 933-934.

Campbell’s report on Csoma’s death, followed by a Note by Torrens. N° 124. pp. 303-309.

Read letter of 16th April 1842, from Dr A Campbell of Darjeeling [to Torrens on the use of his report on Csoma’s death, on a monument to be erected over the deceased, etc.] Proc. 6. 5. 1842. N° 125. pp. 441-442.

Secretary’s Memorandum for the Meeting of 25th February, 1845. Submits the epitaph dispatched to Darjeeling to be placed on Csoma’s tomb. Meeting 25 February 1845. Proc. Vol. XIV, pp. XVIII-XX.

Further notes by Lloyd and Campbell dated Darjeeling, 12 December 1843, on Csoma’s tombstone and biography, with a catalogue of contributions to A.S. added; they are preceded by a notice by Torrens. N° 167 [Nov. 1845], pp. 823-827.

The Secretary ... stated that ... the Society had a claim on the estate of the late Csoma de Korosi for Rs. 5,000 left to it by him... The proposal to apply for the legacy, giving security for the amount, was agreed to. Meeting 3 Dec. 1845. Proc. Vol. XIV, p. cxxiii.

# OTHER PRINTED REFERENCES BY J PRINSEP

[**James Prinsep**. *Essays on Indian Antiquities...* Thomas, Edward. ed. 1858. References on Csoma (according to General Index, extracts from / summaries of).]

Csoma on

- Kanishka and the reign of his successor, pp. 38-40.
- the Tibetan alphabet, pp. 59-60.
- Chortens, p. 154.
- Sákya Muni's remains, p. 167.

ARTICLES FROM  
CONTEMPORARY PERIODICALS  
(QUOTED BY CSOMA ON HIS  
DEATH-BED)

The Government Gazette – 10 Sep. 1827.

The Gazette reports from the ASB Csoma's move to Upper Bashahr.

The Government Gazette – Supplement to No 803 Vol. XV, 9 Jul 1829.

The Gazette summarizes from the ASB Dr Gerard's account on his visit to Csoma at Kanam.

The Bengal Hurkara & Chronicle, New Series, No 117 Vol IV, Friday, 13 Nov 1829.

The article reports from the ASB Csoma's refusal of "the monthly allowance offered him by the Society....".

# SHORT COMMUNICATIONS BY CONTEMPORARIES PUBLISHED IN BOOKS

Johnson, Captain C.

*Journey through the Himma-leh Mountains...* JRGS, 1834, 41-71.

A second-hand description of Captain Johnson's party encountering Csoma at Kanam (pp. 55-56).

Archer, Major.

*Tours in Upper India...* London : Richard Bentley, 1823.

A description of the contact made by Major Archer with Csoma's 'Lama' and a group of the guru's fellow countrymen in Kinnaur (pp. 231, 233-234).

Cunningham, Alexander.

*Ladak ...* London : Allen & Co, 1854.

The book publishes the results of meteorological observations made by Csoma for Dr Gerard at Kanam (184-185).

Pemberton, Captain R. Boileau.

*Report on Bootan.* Calcutta : Bengal Military Orphan Press, 1838-39.

The Captain intends to submit a vocabulary of Butanese words to Csoma (p. 84).

Malan, Rev A.N.

*Solomon Caesar Malan...* London : John Murray, 1897.

A second-hand description of S C Malan meeting Csoma at Bishop's College near Calcutta (p. 48).



D.  
OVERVIEW OF ARCHIVAL  
REFERENCES

AUSTRIAN ARCHIVES (AA)



ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL (ASB) ARCHIVAL  
MATERIAL, MUSEUM, CALCUTTA



BRITISH LIBRARY, ORIENTAL & INDIA OFFICE  
COLLECTIONS (BL, OIOC), LONDON



MAGYAR TUDOMÁNYOS AKADÉMIA KÖNYVTÁRA  
(MTAK) (THE LIBRARY OF THE HUNGARIAN  
ACADEMY OF SCIENCES), BUDAPEST



MAGYAR ORSZÁGOS LEVÉLTÁR (MOL),  
(NATIONAL ARCHIVES, HUNGARY), BUDAPEST



NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA /NAI/, NEW DELHI



ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY(RAS), LONDON





# COVER

AA, Wien, etc.

ASB, Calcutta

BL, OIOC, London

Despatches from Court of Directors to Bengal /  
India & Bengal [E/ series]

Minor Collections [Eur series]

Moorcoft Collection

Collection "Letters, dated 1836, to James Prinsep",

Collection "IOR MSS Eur Hodgson MSS 12"

Wilson Collection

MTAK, Budapest

MSS & Rare Books

Oriental Collection

Oriental Collection : Duka material (u)

MOL, Budapest

NAI, New Delhi

RAS, London

[For the abbreviations, see the Introduction]



## AUSTRIAN ARCHIVES (AA)

[3 letters by James Prinsep found and published, with many other documents relating to Csoma, by Röss, Imre. Ausztriai levéltári források Kőrösi Csoma Sándorról. Levéltári Közlemények. LVI. 1985. pp. 227-249.]:

- James Prinsep to Joseph Hammer-Purgstall, Calcutta, 25. 1. 1835. [Holograph, Familienarchiv Hammer-Purgstall, Feldbach, Schloss Hainfeld; Röss p. 244.]

- James Prinsep to Pál Esterházy, Calcutta, 25. 1. 1835. [Official copy; Haus-, Hof- und Staatsarchiv Wien, Staatskanzlei, England, K 240. Röss pp. 245-246.]

- James Prinsep to Joseph Hammer-Purgstall, Calcutta, 9. 9. 1838. [Extract from holograph MS; Familienarchiv Hammer-Purgstall, Feldbach, Schloss Hainfeld. Röss p. 248.]

# ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL (ASB) ARCHIVAL MATERIAL, MUSEUM, CALCUTTA

A Stirling to H H Wilson, Persian Office [Calcutta,] 29. 7. 1825. AR/L-277. [Holograph? Csoma given permission and aid, ASB to open communication with him; enclosure] D: 67-68 [only partial summary with extracts]

Alexander Csoma de Kőrös to H H Wilson, In the Monastery of Pukthar [Phuktar], 21. 8. 1826. AR/L-323. [Holograph. Acknowledging receipt of ASB letter 10. 8. 1825, work not successful, Quarterly full of mistakes...] D: 71-72 [without heading]

C P Kennedy to Wilson, 15. 9. 1826. AR/L-332. [Forwarding letter from Csoma, recommending assistance for him to go to Calcutta] D: 0 in English ed. Followed by the Notes of the Committee of Papers.

C P Kennedy to Wilson, Soobathoo, 18. 1. 1827. AR/L-352. [Holograph? Forwarding letter from Csoma just arrived with MSS, etc., needs no money, Serampoor vocabulary wrong in 5 out of 9 cases] D: 73.

Alexander Csoma de Kőrös to C P Kennedy, Soobathoo, 18. 1. 1827. AR/L-352.1. [Holograph. Progress report, critical of Quarterly, anxious to deliver, etc.] D: 74 [shortened].

H A Newton to J H Harrington, Subathoo, 21. 3. 1827. AR/L-368. [Holograph. Recommends Csoma, inquires about a Tibetan grammar left unfinished.] D: 0.

C P Kennedy to Dr Wilson, Soobathoo, 3. 4. 1827. AR/L-371. [Original. Introduced Csoma to Lord Amherst, Csoma needs money, ASB should intervene, wants Quarterly] D: 76 [incomplete].

G W Swinton to H H Wilson, Council Chamber, 3. 8. 1827. AR/L-400. [Original, forwards correspondence (4 pieces)] D: 0.

A Sterling to G Swinton, Meerut, 9. 7. 1827. AR/L-400. [Copy, forwards correspondence from Kennedy & his reply to it], P/125/28; D: 0.

C P Kennedy to A Sterling, Simla, 5. 6. 1827. AR/L-400. [Copy, forwards letter from Csoma, says 3 years in Upper Busahir would require money.] F/4/..., P/125/28; D: 0.

Alex<sup>d</sup> Csoma de Koros to Capt. Kennedy, Soobathoo, 5. 5. 1827. AR/L-400. [Copy, comments on Dr Gerard's request to have copies of his former letters; wants to go to Calcutta next Nov or to Upper Busahir for 3 years] F/4/..., P/125/28; D: 77-78.

A Sterling to Capt Kennedy, Simla, 14 June 1827. AR/L-400 [Copy, Csoma authorized to proceed to Upper Busahir with the benefit of a monthly allowance of Rs. 50.] D: 79 [abridged].

J A Calder to Wilson, Calcutta, subsequent to 11. 5. 1829. AR/L-497. [Comments on letters received pressing for aid for Csoma, several pages illegible; includes J G Gerard's letter to W or J B Fraser Enclosure: Unidentified writer to J A Calder, Delhi, 11. 5. 1829.] D: 0.

J G Gerard to [W] Fraser, Soobathoo, 21. 1. 1829. AR/L-490. [Autograph. On his tour through Kanam where he met Csoma.] D: 80-98 [gaps].

H H Wilson to Mr De Koros, Calcutta 15. 7. 1829. AR/L-501. [Copy. ASB granted Csoma Rs. 50 / month, is ready to provide books, sends draft of 100.] D: 103 [summarized].

Alexander Csoma de Koros to H H Wilson, Kanam, 21. 8. 1829. AR/L-505. [Copy, holograph in Budapest. Csoma declines the offer, considered too vague, reproaches past neglect...] D: 103-104.

H H Wilson's memo, [Calcutta,] 20. 5. 1831. AR/L-554. [Holograph. Reminds the Cttee of Papers that ASB is pledged to give Csoma Rs. 50 / month, proposes to make it Rs. 100. Remark added by J.M. 21.5. 1831.] D: 0.

Prince Esterházy to J Prinsep, London, 4. 8. 1835. AR/L-702. [Acknowledges the receipt of 50 copies of Csoma's works to be distributed according to the author's intentions. Thanks the Indian government and the Asiatic Society for the aid and protection provided to his learned fellow countryman.] Printed in JASB N° 49, pp. 54-55 [see infra]. D: 129-130.

A Csoma to James Prinsep, Calcutta, 30. 11. 1835. AR/L-

732. [Copy, holograph in Budapest. Requests the Secy. to ask Govt. to allow him 3 more years in India and provide him a passport...] D: 132.

A Csoma to James Prinsep, Maldah, 20. 1. 1836. AR/L-744. [Copy, holograph in Budapest. Reports reaching Maldah and proceeding to Kissenganj > Sikkim.] D: 135-136.

W H Macnaghten to J Prinsep, Council Chamber, 15. 2. 1836. AR/L-748. [Original, autograph. Acknowledges receipt of communication from P Esterházy. Printed in JASB N° 50, p. 124; Esterházy's letter (of London, 4. 8. 1835. printed in JASB N° 49, pp. 54-55. D: 129-130.) Macnaghten's: D: 0.

A Csoma to James Prinsep, Jalpáigurí, 7. 3. 1836. AR/L-752. [Copy, holograph in Budapest. Csoma will not visit the hill countries but stay on to study Bengali and Sanskrit, was unable to decipher the facsimiles received, will not report on his work, needs little money.] D: 137-138.

Alex. Csoma to Herambanath Thakur, [Calcutta,] 28. 2. 1838. AR/L-825. [Holograph. On bills, assistance to Prof O'Shaughnessy in editing the As. Res., etc.] D: 0.

Alex. Csoma to Babu Ram ComulSen, [Calcutta,] 28. 12. 1838. AR/L-860. [Holograph. On bills, arrears of Csoma's salary, receipts attached.] D: 0.

Certified inventory of coins in ASB cabinet. 31. 12. 1838. AR/L-860/A. [Holograph.] D: 0.

Alex. Csoma to Professor W B O'Shaughnessy, [Calcutta,] 17. 12. 1839. AR/L-906. [Holograph. Copies of As. Res. packed for shipment to England.] D: 0.

A Cs Kőrösi to H Torrens. [Calcutta,] 21. 10. 1840. AR/L-990. [Holograph. Vols. in Sanskrit received from Nepal packed for shipment.] D: 0.

A Csoma to W H Bolst?, [Calcutta,] 24. 12. 1840. AR/L-1031. [Holograph. Forwards list of publications sold by him with the proceeds. List added.] D: 0.

A Csoma to W H Bolst, [Calcutta,] 4. 1. 1841. AR/L-1045. [Holograph. Forwards Abstracts of books and bills.] D: 0.

A Csoma to H Torrens, [Calcutta,] 14. 1. 1841. AR/L-1051. [Holograph. On chores.] D: 0.

A Csoma to W H Bolst, [Calcutta,] 18. 1. 1841. AR/L-1056. [Holograph. On an exchange of boxes of shells between J Prinsep and G von dem Busch, M.D.] D: 0.

Consultations of the Committee of Papers concerning Csoma's resignation, [Calcutta,] around 23. 4. 1841. AR/L-1241. [Holograph. Fragile pieces difficult to fit together.] D: 0.

A P Phayre to Dear Sir/ AP, ASB Arakan, 21.8.1842. [Holograph. Forwards Rs. 32 membership fee + Rs. 50 contribution to erection of a monument for Csoma.] D: 0.

Acknowledgments of receipt of Csoma's Tibetan Dictionary and Grammar with ASB

Madras Literary Society (J C Morrisley). 21.2. 1835. (3 copies)

Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland (H Harkness), 7 .3. 1835. (1 copy of dictionary) [JASB N° 45, 516]



British Museum (J Forshall), 19. 3. 1835. (detto) [JASB N° 45, 516]

Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society (Thomas Dickenson), 29. 4. 1835. (3 copies) [JASB N° 41, 294]

Royal Society of London (Charles Konig), 5. 6. 1835. (1 copy) [JASB N° 46, 585]

The Society of Antiquaries (Nicholas Carlisle), 5. 6. 1835. (1 copy) [JASB N° 47, 650]

Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland (H Harkness), 20. 6. 1835. (3 copies) [JASB N° 47, 650]

British Museum (J Forshall), 28. 7. 1835. (1 copy of the grammar) [JASB N° 51, 189]

Académie Impériale des sciences de Russie (P H Fuss), 22. 10. 1835. (1 copy) [JASB N° 56, 509]

Hungarian Society at Pest (Gabriel Döbrentei) [in Hungarian, Latin & English; JASB N° 56, 509-510]

# BRITISH LIBRARY, ORIENTAL & INDIA OFFICE COLLECTIONS (BL, OIOC), LONDON

[Material other than Board's Collection and Proceedings]

1. Despatches from Court of Directors to Bengal [until 1834, from that date: to India & Bengal]

- E/4/724 (1828-1829) - pp 164-166, Pol. 10. 12. 1828 [OK: Csoma not suspected, permitted to proceed, given Rs. 500]

- E/4/725 (1829) - p. 297, Pol. 1. 4. 1829 [Reply already given]

- E/4/729 (1830) - pp. 804-806, Pol. 10. 11. 1830 [OK: Csoma to research in Upper Bussahir for 3 years while receiving Rs. 50 / month]

- E/4/740 (1834) - pp. 433-434, Pol. 12. 2. 1834, N° 2; - p. 620, Pol. 6. 3. 1834, N° 3; - pp. 751-752, Pol. 25. 3. 1834. [OK: Csoma permitted to proceed to Calcutta to finish his work and prepare a catalogue raisonné in 2 years, while receiving Rs 100/month; OK for the commercial solution of the Ahmed Ali case in which Csoma played a role]

- E/4/746 (1835/1836) - pp. 43-44, India Pol. 4.11 1835, N°

49 [OK: Rs 5000 for printing Csoma's Tibetan Grammar & Dictionary and Translation of a Tibetan Vocabulary]

- E/4/747 (1836) - pp. 241-243, India Pol. 23. 3. 1836, N° 8; - pp. 266-268. [Received 2x25 copies of Csoma's Tibetan Dictionary & Grammar. OK for spending Rs 6.412 for printing these works, and Rs 3.400 to compensate arrears of salary & loss of Hungarian remittance; forwarded correspondence and boxes to Austrian Ambassador and others]

- E/4/753 (1837/1838) - pp. 582-583, India Pol. 24. 1. 1838, N° 7 [Approval of permission for Csoma to stay 3 more years in British India and receive Rs. 50 / month during that period]

- E/4/754 (1838) - p. 206, India & Pol. -14. 3. 1838, N° 15 [Noticed earlier (Pol. Letter, 25. 7. 1836)]

- E/4/755 (1838) - pp. 603-604 + 606, Bengal Public Dept. 31. 5. 1838, N° 12 [A dozen copies of Csoma's Tibetan Grammar & Dictionary may be sent to the Court's Oriental Library, if available]

- E/4/771 (1842) - pp. 665-669, India Pol. 24. 8. 1842, N° 14 [Correspondence pertaining to Csoma's death with the Austrian Embassy in London]

- E/4/772 (1842) - pp. 97-99 [Forwards letter from the Austrian Ambassador bearing on Csoma's researches on the origin of the Hungarians and requests paper asked for]

- E/4/773 (1843) - p. 87 & 855-860, India Pol. 18. 1. 1843. N° 1 [Sanction of permission for Csoma to reside in India for a further period of 10 years and to visit Tibet: superfluous because of death; procedure to follow regarding Csoma's estate]

- E/4/776 (1844) - pp. 169 + 191, India Pol. 4. 10. 1843, N° 30 [Replies given earlier]

- E/4/779 (1844) - p. 468, India Pol. 17. 7. 1844, N° 27 [Documents on Csoma's estate communicated to the Austrian Ambassador in London]

## 2. Minor Collections

2.1 Moorcroft Collection, MSS Eur G 28, Nos 48-52, 8 Feb / 21 Apr / 24 Mar / 5 May 1823.

[The items show the start of collaboration between Moorcroft and Csoma in things Tibetan, they define the purpose, and spell out the terms of implementation, of the Tibetan project designed by the superintendent with the Hungarian scholar. They also reflect serious contingency planning.]

2.2 Collection "Letters, dated 1836, to James Prinsep", MSS Eur c 351

From A Csoma / A Csoma Kőrösi, dated at Tettelia

[All 5 holograph, not available in true copies elsewhere and unpublished in English but published in Hungarian translation]:

- 29. 4. 1836.
- 9. 5. 1836.
- 27. 6. 1836.
- 14. 8. 1836
- 20. 11. 1836

### 2.3 Collection "IOR MSS Eur Hodgson MSS 12"

[4 letters, all holograph, not available in true copies elsewhere and unpublished]:

- H H Wilson to B H Hodgson, Calcutta, 24. 7. 1825. 6, ff 119-120. (IOL 3372)
- B H Hodgson to E Burnouf, Nepal, 1. 5. 1837. [Only extract taken here.] 16, ff 140-143.
- A Csoma Körösi to B H Hodgson. Titalya, 17. 5. 1837. 15, ff 138-139 (IOL 3372)
- Unidentified writer [G W A Lloyd] to B H Hodgson, Darjeeling, 1. 6. 1837. 17, ff 144-145. [Encloses Csoma's letter of 14. 5. 1837.]

[Hodgson gave to MTA in 1882 two letters by Csoma from Kanam dated 30. 12. 1829 and 30. 4. 1830, respectively (D: 106-111), see below]

### 2.4 Wilson Collection, MSS Eur E 301/1 & 301/2

[3 letters, all holograph, not available in true copies elsewhere and unpublished]:

- A Csoma de Kőrös to H H Wilson, [Calcutta,] 4. 5. 1831.  
[It has been developed into "Geographical Notice of Tibet",  
JASB, 1832. I, 122.]
  
- Alexander [of Messrs. Alexander & Co.] to Alexander  
Korosy, Calcutta, 2. 5. 1832. Folios 4-7.
  
- A Cs. de Kőrös to H H Wilson, Calcutta, 3. 5. 1832.  
[Encloses the previous one.]

# MAGYAR TUDOMÁNYOS AKADÉMI KÖNYVTÁRA (MTAK) (THE LIBRARY OF THE HUNGARIAN ACADEMY OF SCIENCES), BUDAPEST

## 1. Kézirattár (MSS & Rare Books Dept.)

Museum, ASB, Calcutta > The Library of the Hung. Ac. of Sciences (MTAK), Budapest [2 different collections under autonomous administration]:

[3 holograph letters by Csoma obtained by Duka around 6. 3. 1883 from ASB for the Hung. Ac. of Sciences, Budapest; their copies are preserved in the ASB Museum, Calcutta:]

- To H H Wilson, Kanam, 21. 8. 1829. [D: 103-104]
- To James Prinsep, Calcutta, 30. 11. 1835. [D: 131-132]
- To James Prinsep, Jalpáigurí, 7. 3. 1836. [D: 137-138]

## 2. Keleti Gyűjtemény (Oriental Collection)

[Probably under persuasion from Duka, Hodgson gave MTA in 1882] two letters by Csoma from Kanam dated 30. 12. 1829 and 29. 4. 1830, respectively. (D: 106-111)

There is also an album of 152 unnumbered pages which contains a host of uncatalogued documents relating to Csoma.

They were copied by hand for Duka in Calcutta in the Foreign Office and at ASB. The title of the album is “Kőrösi Csoma Sándor életrajzához tartozó eredeti adatok sat. és egyéb levelezések és cikkek”. [Original data etc. and other correspondences and articles pertaining to the biography of Sándor Csoma de Kőrös. See Terjék, József. *Kőrös Csoma dokumentumok az Akadémiai Könyvtár gyűjteményeiben*. 1976. Budapest : MTAK, 205.] The documents relevant to this monography are indicated in the two listst of bibliographical concordances provided in Part III/A. by ‘MTAK [u]’.

[Notes, 15 September 2006: The above information should be put in the past tense, as the albums of the Duka material involved have been dismatled for having their contents rearranged, catalogued and put on the web.]



# MAGYAR ORSZÁGOS LEVÉLTÁR (MOL), (NATIONAL ARCHIVES, HUNGARY), BUDAPEST

[Among many other documents relating to Csoma, Kármay found Orsz. lev. főkorm. 3261 / 1844 sz. and published a copy of a letter from the Court to Baron Neumann, 20.12.1843, in Levéltári kutatások K. Csoma életéhez. Akadémiai Értesítő. 25/1914. pp. 447-448.]

# NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA (NAI), NEW DELHI

Printed Indexes to documents in the Foreign Department,  
Government of India

[Photocopying not allowed. Nothing similar exists on periods prior to 1830. The items are entered in alphabetical order, not by chronology; the same document is listed sometimes repeatedly; the references to dispatches are very incomplete. In the NAI Research Room the records must be called through standard forms of Requisition for Records as follows: Particulars of Document: Csoma Kőrösi; Department; Foreign; Branch: Political; Date/Month/Year of Document: as needed (date of Bengal / India Consultations); Ref.No.: as needed (N° in the Proceedings concerned)

The index which follows results from the re-arrangement of items in chronological order.]

[The material covered was obtained on microfilm by the National Archives of Hungary (MOL). It was available in the specialized reading room of that Institution in the outskirts of Budapest.]

Index to Proceedings of the Government of India in the Foreign Department for the years 1830-39. Calcutta, Printed by the Superintendent of Government Printing, India. 1885.

Vol. A-K, p. 733: Koros, Csomo de Monsieur

[All entries are derived from Political Consultations /P.C./ except those marked by \*, which are taken from dispatches]

2. 7. 1830, 20 & 23 - Advance to - to enable him to defray the expenses of his return to Calcutta

\* [10. 11. 1830.] I. Pol. despatch from Court of Dirs., 1830, 13 (See PC 24. 6. 1831, 4-6)

17. 12. 1830, 14 - Thibetan literary works by -

\* 1831 I. Pol. despatches to Court of Dirs, 3&14 Thibetan literary works by -

14. 1. 1831, 64-65 - Permission to travel in India, for literary purposes, granted to -

6. 5. 1831, 84-86 - Arrival at Calcutta of; Encouragement to be given to - for his researches in Thibetan literature

24. 6. 1831, 4-6 - Allowance promised to - for the preparation of a *raisonneur* of Thibetan books

22. 7. 1831, 121-122 - Thibetan books by -. Preparation of a catalogue of,

31. 12. 1832, 121-122 - Thibetan Grammar & Dictionary by-. Publication of a,

12. 2. 1833, 322-323 - Expense of publication of Thibetan works of-

\* 1833 I. Pol. despatches to Court of Drs., 11 Thibetan literary works by-

\* [12. 2. 1834.] I. Pol. despatch from Court of Dirs., 1834,  
2 Court's remarks regarding-

\* [6. 3. 1834] I. Pol. despatch from Court of Drs., 1834, 3  
Thibetan Grammar and Dictionary by-. Publication of a,

15. 1. 1835, 103-104 - Arrears of salary due to-.  
Adjustment of; Thibetan Grammar and Dictionary compiled  
by-; Thibetan Grammar by-. Cost of publication of the;  
Permission to - to retain copies of his Thibetan Grammar

14.12. 1835, 122-124 - Passport granted to-; Permission  
granted to - to remain three years more in Hindoostan to  
prosecute his studies in the Oriental languages

15. 2. 1836, 91 - Esterhazy's (Prince) acknowledgment for  
favour bestowed on - by British Government

\* [23. 3. 1836] I. Pol. despatch from Court of Dirs., 1836,  
8 Payments made to-

8. 8. 1836, 26 - N.-E.F. Agent's acquiescence to the  
employment of - with the Mission to Bhootan

Government of India. Index to Foreign Department  
Proceedings, for the years 1840 to 1849.

Vol. A-K, p. 380: Csoma de Koras, Hungarian traveller

[All entries are derived from Foreign Consultations /F.C.]]

27. 9. 1841, 100-108 - Passports of -, Return of the;  
Permission to - to leave British Frontier

27. 4. 1842, 22-23 - Death of - at Darjeeling. Particulars of  
the,

11. 5. 1842, 1 - Death of - at Darjeeling, Particulars of the,  
13. 7. 1842, 15-16 - Property of the late -; Disposal of the,  
28. 6. 1843, 162-165 - Estate of the late -; Legal documents  
regarding,  
23. 9. 1843, 145 - " "  
14. 10. 1843, 127-128 - " "

# ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY, LONDON

Their uncatalogued four B H Hodgson boxes contain at least two copies of replies from Csoma to B H Hodgson and a letter by H T Prinsep mentioning Csoma to the same.

# INDEXES

PERSONAL NAMES



PLACE NAMES





# PERSONAL NAMES

## A

Amherst, Sir William Pitt (1773-1857) 135,140

## B

Batten, John Hallet (Arrived in India 1826, appointments in Kumaon & Garhwal 1836-1839-?) 230,238,242

Bogle, George (1746-1781) 428,429

Bouchez, F M 317,443

Burlini, Louis (1757-1836) 300

Burnes, Sir Alexander (1805-1841) 472

Burnouf, Eugène (1801-1852) 293,310

Bushby, George Alexander (Arrived in India 1819) 327

## C

Campbell, Archibald (1805-1884) 315

Carey, William (1761-1834) 39,133,134

Cunningham, Sir Alexander (1814-1893) 489,490

## D

Döbrentei, Gábor (1785-1851) 265,266

Duka, Theodore / Tivadar (1825-1908) 100,160,265

## E

Elliott, Charles (1776?-1856) 40,45,48,66

Elphinstone, Mountstuart (1779-1859) 118

Esterházy, Pál Antal, Prince (1786-1866) 245,254

## F

Fraser, James Baillie (1783-1856) 569

Fraser, William (1784-1835) 155,159

## G

Georgi (also Giorgi), Agostino Antonio (1711-1797) 8,10,16,213

Gerard, James Gilbert (1793? or 1795?-1835) 108,127,154,186

Griffith, Samuel William (1810-1845) 334,459

[Guignes, Joseph de (1721-1800)] 92

## H

Hammer-Purgstall, Joseph, Count (1774-1856) 253

Heeren, Arnold Hermann Ludwig (1760-1842) 424

Hodgson, Brian Houghton (1800-1894) 64,100,155,194,198

Hügel, Anselm Alexander Karl, Baron (1796-1870) 27,262

## J

Jacquet, Eugène (1811-1838) 262,293

Jenkins, Francis (1793-1866) 289

## K

Kennedy, Charles Pratt (1789-1875) 41,66,110,117,130

Kittoe, Markham (1808-1853) 300

Klaproth, Heinrich Julius (1783-1835) 213

## L

Lloyd, George William Aylmer (1789-1865) 298

## M

Maddock, Sir Thomas Herbert (1790-1870) 323

Malan, César Jean Salomon / Solomon Caesar (1812-1894) 303

Marshman, Joshua (1768-1837) 39

Metcalf, Sir Charles Theophilus, Baronet (1785-1846) 109,115,125

Moorcroft, William (1767-1825) 5,29,42,108,114

Murray, William (1791-1831) 41,47,109,125,148

## N

Neumann, Philipp, Baron (1778-1851) 368

## P

Pemberton, Robert Boileau (1798-1840) 438,490

Prinsep, Henry Thoby (1792-1878) 214,223

Prinsep, James (1799-1840) 253

## R

Rémusat, Jean Pierre Abel (1788-1832) 213,247

Roer, Johann Heinrich Eduard (1805-1866) 318

## S

Sangye Puncog / Sangs rgyas Phun tschogs / etc. (~1773-?) 40,108,154

Schroeter, Friedrich Christian Gotthelf (1786-1820) 134

Sen, Ram Komal / Ramkomul (1783-1844) 302,305

Stacy, Lewis Robert (1788-1848) 155

Stirling (also Sterling), Andrew (1793?-1830) 104,107,143,151,175

Swinton, George (Arrived in India 1802, retired 1833) 31,109,115,143,148,152

## T

Thakur[Tagore],Herambanath 302

Torrens, Henry Whitelock (1806-1852) 310,313

Trebeck, George (1798-1825) 5,56,117,123

Trevelyan, Sir Charles Edward

- (1807-1886) 282
- Turnour, Hon. George (1799-1843) 264
- Turton, Sir Thomas Edward  
Michell, Baronet (1789-1854) 353,368
- V**
- Ventura, Jean César Baptiste /
- <Rub(b)ino (1794-1858) 55
- Vigne, Godfrey Thomas (1801-1863) 281,285
- W**
- Willock, Henry (1790-1858) 54,61,114
- Wilson, Horace Hayman (1786-1860) 5,35,61,102,131,189,193

# PLACE NAMES

## A

Almora 451

Ava 81

## B

Basehr / Bisawar / etc.

hBras lJongs / hBras ma lJong /

hBras gShong / etc., cf Sikkim

Bhutan 83

Bokhara 32,59,108,118

## C

Calcutta 29,110,129,135

## D

Darjeeling 260,262

Delhi 41,49,105,143

Dras 5

## G

Göttingen 51,54

## H

Himalaya 58,103,116,164

## I

Indus 174

## K

Kabul / Cabul 116,123

Kailas / Kailash 216

Kanam / Kanum 108,112,154

Karakorum / Karakoram 5

Kathmandu 155

Kul(l)u / Cooloo / etc. 40,58,121

Kumaon / Kemaon / etc. 451

## L

Ladak / Ladakh / etc. 8,14,  
28,38,45,56

Lahore 5,18,55

Leh / sLel / etc. 5,32,35,48,56

Lhassa / etc. 7,12,24,

London 203,263

## M

Malda / Maldah 274,

## N

Nepal / Nipaul / etc. 62,78,91,103

## P

Pest / Pesth 255,266

Purnea 293

## S

Sabathu / Soobathoo / etc.  
40,108,134

Santipore / Santipur 324

Sikkim / Sikhim / Sikim 258,275  
 Simla / Shimla 115,151  
 Spiti / sPy ti 56,108  
 Sutlej / Sutlege / etc. 111,182  
 Srinagar 5

**T**

Testa / sTe sTa / etc. 108,113

Tibet 5,41,56,113,129

Titalya / Titaliah / Titalyer /  
 Tettelia / etc. / Tetulia 262,298

**Z**

Zangla / bZang la 7,34,39,57

Zanskar / Zangskar / Zangs dKar  
 7,34,57,62

[ End ]